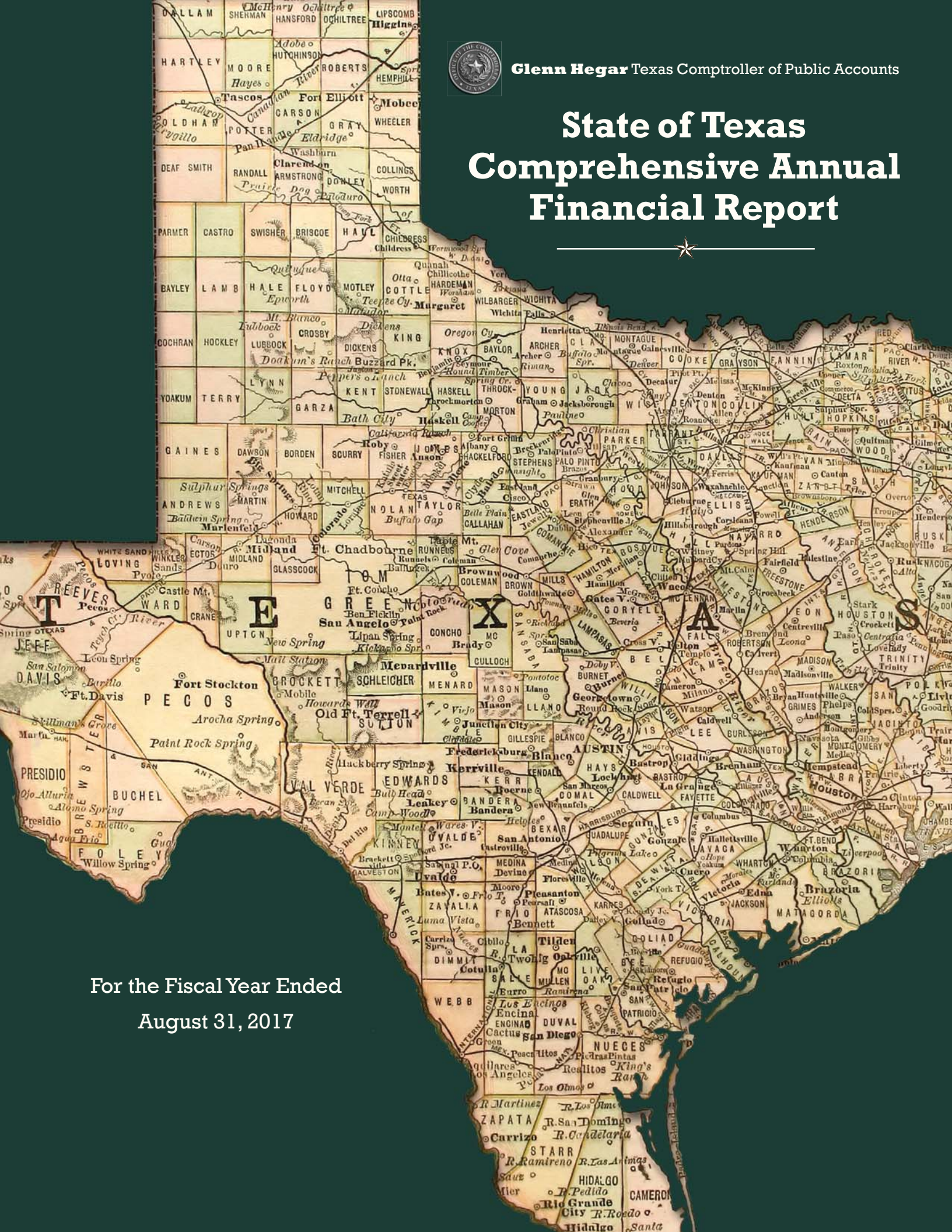




Glenn Hegar Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

# State of Texas Comprehensive Annual Financial Report



For the Fiscal Year Ended  
August 31, 2017







**Glenn Hegar** Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

# State of Texas Comprehensive Annual Financial Report



For the Fiscal Year Ended  
August 31, 2017

The spreadsheets in this publication are available  
in accessible data form (Excel) for the sections below.

Management's Discussion and Analysis, pages 19-32

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/analysis.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/analysis.xlsx)

Basic Financial Statements, pages 33-176

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/basic.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/basic.xlsx)

Required Supplementary Information other than MD&A, pages 177-196

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/supplemental.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/supplemental.xlsx)

Governmental Funds, pages 197-222

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/governmental.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/governmental.xlsx)

Enterprise Funds, pages 223-252

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/enterprise.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/enterprise.xlsx)

Fiduciary Funds, pages 253-270

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/fiduciary.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/fiduciary.xlsx)

Discretely Presented Component Units, pages 271-286

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/discretely.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/discretely.xlsx)

Statistical Section, pages 287-313

[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/statistical.xlsx](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/2017/statistical.xlsx)

---

## Acknowledgments

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report was prepared by the Financial Reporting section of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts with assistance from other sections within the Fiscal Management, Revenue Estimating and Communications and Information Services divisions.

Shelly Arnold, CPA, Financial Reporting Supervisor  
Lori Williams, CPA, Assistant Financial Reporting Supervisor

Maricela Cayetano, Team Lead  
Ela Jochacy, CPA, Team Lead  
Stacy Parker, Team Lead

Kip Anderson	Al Kruzel
Renee Castro	Michelle Lee, CPA
Cynthia Goodwin, CPA	Gabriela Needham
David Haecker	James “Wiley” Thedford
Michael Hensley	John Walker

### Other Sections:

Fiscal Integrity, Appropriation Control  
Fiscal Integrity, Fiscal Analysis  
Statewide Fiscal Systems, Fiscal Documentation  
Statewide Fiscal Systems, Fiscal Systems Support  
Communications and Information Services, Graphics  
Communications and Information Services, Editorial  
Revenue Estimating, Revenue Analysis

Rob Coleman, Director of Fiscal Management  
Sandra Woodruff, Assistant Director of Fiscal Management  
Michael Apperley, CPA, Manager of Fiscal Integrity  
Shantel Geeslin, Fiscal Management Administration

### Special Appreciation To:

All accounting and budget personnel of state agencies and institutions of higher education whose extra time and effort made this report possible.

The State Auditor’s Office auditing staff

---

# State of Texas

## Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017

### Table of Contents

#### 1: Introductory Section

Letter of Transmittal . . . . .	3
Elected State Officials . . . . .	9
Government Structure of Texas . . . . .	10
Certificate of Achievement. . . . .	12

#### 2: Financial Section

##### Management's Discussion and Analysis

Management's Discussion and Analysis . . . . .	21
--	----

##### Basic Financial Statements

Government-wide Financial Statements . . . . .	34
Statement of Net Position . . . . .	34
Statement of Activities. . . . .	36
Fund Financial Statements. . . . .	38
Governmental Fund Financial Statements . . . . .	38
Balance Sheet . . . . .	38
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position . . . . .	39
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	40
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities. . . . .	41
Proprietary Fund Financial Statements . . . . .	42
Statement of Net Position. . . . .	42
Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position . . . . .	44
Statement of Cash Flows . . . . .	46
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements. . . . .	48
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position. . . . .	48
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	49
Notes to Financial Statements . . . . .	51

##### Required Supplementary Information Other Than MD&A

Budgetary Comparison Schedule . . . . .	178
Schedules of Net Pension Liability . . . . .	182
Schedules of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios . . . . .	182
Schedules of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability . . . . .	186
Schedules of Employer Contributions . . . . .	187
Schedules of Funding Progress . . . . .	192

---

## 2: Financial Section (continued)

### Other Supplementary Information Combining Financial Statements and Schedules

Governmental Funds . . . . .	199
Nonmajor Governmental Funds . . . . .	201
Combining Balance Sheet. . . . .	201
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	202
Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds . . . . .	203
Combining Balance Sheet. . . . .	204
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	205
Budgetary Comparison Schedule . . . . .	206
Nonmajor Debt Service Funds . . . . .	209
Combining Balance Sheet. . . . .	210
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	211
Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds . . . . .	213
Combining Balance Sheet. . . . .	214
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	216
Nonmajor Permanent Funds . . . . .	219
Combining Balance Sheet. . . . .	220
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances . . . . .	221
Enterprise Funds . . . . .	223
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds . . . . .	225
Combining Statement of Net Position . . . . .	226
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position. . . . .	230
Combining Statement of Cash Flows . . . . .	234
Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund . . . . .	239
Schedule of Net Position . . . . .	240
Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position . . . . .	244
Schedule of Cash Flows . . . . .	248
Fiduciary Funds . . . . .	253
Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds . . . . .	255
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	256
Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	258
Private-Purpose Trust Funds . . . . .	261
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	262
Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	263
Agency Funds . . . . .	265
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position . . . . .	267
Combining Statement of Changes in Assets and Liabilities . . . . .	268
Discretely Presented Component Units . . . . .	271
Combining Statement of Net Position. . . . .	274
Combining Statement of Activities . . . . .	282

---

### 3: Statistical Section

Financial Trends Information . . . . .	291
Net Position by Component . . . . .	291
Changes in Net Position . . . . .	292
Fund Balances – Governmental Funds . . . . .	296
Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds . . . . .	297
Revenue Capacity Information. . . . .	298
Taxable Sales by Industry. . . . .	298
State Tax Collections and Retail Sales . . . . .	299
Total Retail Sales . . . . .	299
Texas Gross State Product by Industry. . . . .	300
Debt Capacity Information . . . . .	301
Legal Debt Margin Information . . . . .	301
Ratio of Outstanding Debt by Type . . . . .	302
Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding . . . . .	303
Pledged Revenue Bond Coverage. . . . .	304
Demographic and Economic Information . . . . .	306
Texas Nonfarm Employment Detail: Number of Jobs . . . . .	306
Texas and U.S. Selected Statistics. . . . .	308
Texas and U.S. Employment and Unemployment Rates . . . . .	308
Operating Information. . . . .	309
Full-Time Equivalent Employees by Function. . . . .	309
Capital Asset Statistics by Function. . . . .	310
Operating Indicators by Function . . . . .	312











February 28, 2018

To the Citizens of Texas, Governor Abbott  
and Members of the 85th Texas Legislature:

The state of Texas Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, is submitted herewith. Responsibility for both the accuracy of the data presented, as well as the completeness and fairness of the presentation, rests with the office of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. To the best of my knowledge, the information presented is accurate in all material respects, and all disclosures necessary for a reasonable understanding of the state's financial activities are included.

The reporting approach established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) was utilized. The state also voluntarily follows the recommendations of the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) of the United States and Canada for the contents of government financial reports and participates in the GFOA's review program for the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting. The State Auditor's Office performed an audit, in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, of the state's general-purpose financial statements. Their opinion is presented in this report preceding the financial statements.

The State Auditor's Office contracted with KPMG to perform portions of the federal audit procedures necessary to meet the requirements of Title 2, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance). The federal portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, with the opinion expressed by KPMG, will be issued separately.

## **Profile of the Government**

This report includes financial statements for the state of Texas reporting entity. Criteria for determining the reporting entity and presentation of the related financial data are established by GASB. The criteria include legal standing and financial accountability. Other organizations that would cause the financial statements to be misleading or incomplete if they were excluded are also included in the reporting entity. Note 1 of the notes to the financial statements provides detail on the financial reporting entity. Note 19 provides a brief summary of the nature of significant component units and their relationship to the state of Texas.

---

All activities generally considered part of the state of Texas are included in this report. These activities provide a range of services in the areas of education, health and human services, public safety and corrections, transportation, natural resources and recreation, regulation, general government, employee benefits and teacher retirement state contributions.

The management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) in the financial section provides an overview of the state's financial activities, addressing both governmental and business-type activities reported in the government-wide financial statements.

## **Accounting System and Budgetary Controls**

The state's internal accounting controls provide reasonable assurance regarding the safeguarding of assets against loss from unauthorized use or disposal and the reliability of financial records for preparing financial statements. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that the cost of a control should not exceed the resulting benefit.

Budgetary control is exercised through expenditure budgets for each agency. These budgets are entered into the statewide accounting system after the General Appropriations Act (GAA) becomes law. All governmental funds are appropriated for a biennium, except for appropriations related to construction, which are appropriated for five years. The GAA becomes law after passage by the Legislature, certification by my office that the amounts appropriated are within the estimated collections and the signing of the bill by the governor. Controls are maintained first at the agency level, with additional control at the fund and appropriation level to ensure expenditures do not exceed authorized limits. Further detail on budgetary accounting for the state, other than the MD&A section, is found in the required supplementary information.

## **Financial Policies**

Fiscal soundness is an unwavering principle that guides the financial policies of the state. The Texas Constitution supports responsible governance by mandating several limitations on the budgeting process. In addition to the certification process requiring passage of a balanced budget in Article III, Section 49a, budget growth and indebtedness are also limited. According to Article VIII, Section 22, appropriations from state tax revenue not dedicated by the Texas Constitution cannot grow faster than state economic growth estimated by the Legislative Budget Board. Payments required for debt cannot exceed 5 percent of the previous three-year average of nondedicated general revenue as provided in Article III, Section 49j.

The economic stabilization fund (ESF), commonly called the "rainy day fund," authorized in 1988 by the Texas Constitution, Article III, Section 49g, is yet another example of prudent governance. The Comptroller may transfer ESF amounts to the general revenue fund to prevent or eliminate temporary cash deficiencies. Any amounts transferred to general revenue shall be returned to the ESF with interest as soon as practicable, but no later than Aug. 31 of each odd-numbered year. Generally, the Legislature may appropriate within the statutory guidelines, by a three-fifths vote of the members present in each house, amounts in the ESF that do not exceed the amount of any unanticipated deficit in a current biennium or anticipated revenue decline during the next biennium. The Legislature may also appropriate any amount from the ESF for any purpose only if approved by at least two-thirds of the members present in each house. The ESF shall receive a transfer, not later than the 90th day of each biennium, from the general revenue fund for one-half of any unencumbered positive balance remaining in the general revenue fund on the last day of the preceding biennium. The ESF also receives transfers, not later than the 90th day of each fiscal year, from the general

---

revenue fund for at least 50 percent of the 75 percent of the prior fiscal year oil or natural gas production net collections that exceeded the amount of collections in fiscal 1987. The transfer amount of each production tax is calculated separately and must be in excess of the 1987 threshold. The remaining amount is transferred to the state highway fund as directed by the passage of a constitutional amendment known as Proposition 1 in the November 2014 election. The amendment did not create any new taxes or fees.

The balance in the fund on Aug. 31, 2017, was \$11 billion. The ESF is also discussed in Note 13.

## **Economic Outlook**

Texas has advantages such as relatively low living costs, an attractive business climate, a central Sunbelt location, and a balanced mix of industries that have enabled it to grow faster than the nation in most years. In fact, over the period 2006-15, Texas economic growth exceeded that of the U.S in every year, by an average of more than two percentage points per year. However, as a result of the fall in oil and natural gas prices that began in the summer of 2014, and the resulting reduction in related economic activity, the Texas economy declined in real terms in 2016 for the first time since the Great Recession (and only the second time in the last 40 years), while that of the nation increased by 1.5 percent. Economic growth resumed in 2017, however, and it is estimated that Texas real Gross State Product (GSP) growth once again exceeded the growth rate of the nation, notwithstanding the significant economic damage caused by Hurricane Harvey in August and September of that year. After a decline of 0.3 percent in 2016, the Texas economy, as measured by real GSP, is estimated to have grown by 2.9 percent in 2017 and is projected to grow by another 3.6 percent in 2018.

After increasing by just 0.4 percent in 2016, Texas personal income is estimated to have grown by 3.2 percent in 2017 and is projected to grow by a further

5.0 percent in 2018. Underlying this income growth is growth in Texas population. Recent estimates by the U.S. Census Bureau show that six of the nation's 15 most rapidly growing large incorporated cities are in Texas, where total state population is expected to grow by 1.5 percent in 2018, yielding 28.8 million in population.

The Texas unemployment rate has decreased slightly over the year, from an average of 4.6 percent in 2016 to 4.4 percent in 2017. The rate has been dropping in recent months and is projected to average 3.9 percent in 2018.

Total Texas nonfarm employment grew by 1.3 percent in fiscal 2016 and is estimated to have grown by 2.3 percent in fiscal 2017. In fiscal 2018, Texas non-farm employment is projected to grow 2.1 percent.

Growth in Texas' GSP, personal income and employment is expected to be significantly higher than that of the nation as a whole over the next year, but still somewhat slower than during the rebound from the Great Recession. Texas' unemployment rate will remain low, but is not expected to decrease significantly from the current level.

## **Texas Industry Performance**

Employment in goods-producing industries increased by 5.4 percent over the past 12 months, while employment in service-producing industries grew by 2.3 percent. Employment increased in all three of the goods-producing industries (mining and logging, manufacturing, and construction), led by a 38,100 increase in manufacturing employment. Employment growth in the service-providing industries was led by professional and business services (up 56,500) and education and health services (up 40,400). Mining and logging employment increased by 15.2 percent over the year. The service-providing industries that saw the largest percentage gain in employment were other services (up 4.3 percent) and financial activities (up 4.0 percent). The information industry was the only industry to experience an employment decline (6.5 percent) over the year.



---

## Manufacturing

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the value of Texas exports in 2016 was \$233 billion, a decrease of 7.4 percent from 2015. Through November 2017, exports were 13 percent higher than in the corresponding period of 2016, increasing for the first time on a year-over-year basis in two years. Texas is still the nation's leading exporting state, a position held since 2002.

---

## Construction

Total housing construction activity over the past 12 months was essentially unchanged from the previous year. Total single-family building permits issued in the year ending November 2017 were up 8.9 percent compared to the prior year while multi-family building permits were down 11.6 percent. According to Multiple Listing Service data from the Texas A&M Real Estate Center, the median sales price for an existing Texas single-family home rose 3.3 percent over the last year, from \$214,000 in November 2016 to \$221,000 in November 2017. The inventory of existing homes for sale in November 2017 was only 3.6 months, equal to a year ago and a substantial improvement from the recent high of 8.7 months in mid-2011.

---

## Mining and Logging

Texas oil production peaked more than 40 years ago in 1972, when calendar year production reached 1,263 million barrels. Production volumes reached a low of 343 million barrels in calendar 2007. In 2017 production reached 1,145 million barrels. In addition to the substantial exploration and production activities within the state and in the Gulf of Mexico, Texas is the headquarters for many of the nation's largest oil and natural gas refining and distribution companies, and has a large number of energy-related jobs in other industries associated with those activities. The recent fall in oil and gas prices has had significant negative effects on those industries as well.

---

## Major Legislative Initiatives

The 85th Texas Legislature met in its biennial regular session from Jan. 10 to May 29, 2017. State policymakers filed and deliberated on thousands of bills. More than 1,200 of them became law, including Senate Bill (SB) 1, the General Appropriations Act, which will fund state government operations for the next two years.

The 2018-19 biennial budget was widely regarded as a significant challenge for legislators. In January, Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller) provided the Legislature with a \$104.9 billion Biennial Revenue Estimate (BRE) for general revenue that reflected a low starting balance, increased dedication of sales tax revenues and lower revenue collections from 2016 due to ongoing weakness in the oil and gas industries.

The BRE shows the state's financial condition and estimates the revenue it can expect to receive during the next two-year budget period. Legislators are constitutionally required to keep spending below that threshold if no additional revenue is generated or freed up.

The Legislature's final budget for 2018 and 2019 appropriates \$107.23 billion in general revenue and \$216.8 billion from all funds, including federal aid and revenues dedicated to specific purposes such as the State Highway Fund. The Legislature also appropriated about \$1 billion in general revenue and almost \$1.6 billion in federal funds as supplemental appropriations for 2017 to cover outstanding obligations from the previous biennium, such as Medicaid obligations, not fully covered by the previous budget.

---

## Legislation Affecting Revenues

The 2017 regular session of the Legislature did not pass legislation that would significantly affect revenue collections.

Still, the Legislature needed to identify and make available additional revenue to allow certification of the

---

budget. To appropriate \$107.23 billion for the biennium, plus another \$1 billion of general revenue in supplemental appropriations for 2017, legislators needed about \$4 billion in additional funds.

The Legislature was able to identify nearly half of that, \$1.8 billion, by delaying a payment to the State Highway Fund. This was accomplished through a rider in the General Appropriations Act.

Another \$668 million came from deeming a number of dedicated accounts within general revenue as available for Comptroller certification, through a funds consolidation bill, House Bill (HB) 3849.

The Comptroller's office also was able to certify an additional \$500 million for spending by expediting the sales of certain securities held by the state's unclaimed property program.

One area the Legislature always considers in creating the budget is state employee and teacher pay and benefits, as well as pensions, health care and other post-employment benefits administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) and the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS).

The 2017 regular session changed little for state employee retirement. For fiscal 2018 and 2019, retirement contribution rates will remain the same for Texas state government (9.5 percent), individual agencies (0.5 percent) and employees (9.5 percent). The Legislature made no changes to retirement eligibility or benefits.

One retirement benefit change, however, will prevent certain state and local elected officials from receiving pension benefits if convicted of a felony related to the performance of their official duties. SB 500 enacted this restriction immediately.

To protect the system, HB 3976 eliminates three coverage tiers for retirees receiving TRS-Care benefits as of Jan. 1, 2018. Those under age 65 will be moved to a high-deductible health care plan with a \$3,000 deductible and maximum out-of-pocket costs of \$7,150. Older retirees will participate in a Medicare Advantage plan

with a \$500 annual deductible and a \$3,500 maximum out-of-pocket cost.

---

## 2017 Special Session

The Legislature met in special session from July 18 to Aug. 15, 2017. Among other issues, the session addressed one holdover from the regular session, "Sunset" reauthorization of five Texas state agencies.

The Legislature also appropriated an additional \$351 million for public schools, including \$150 million in "hardship grants" for districts expecting significant revenue losses in the 2017-18 or 2018-19 school years. Lawmakers also appropriated \$212 million in general revenue to reduce health insurance premiums for retired public school teachers who participate in the state's TRS-Care insurance plan.

---

## Certification Revenue Estimate

On Oct. 10, 2017, the Comptroller's office released the Certification Revenue Estimate (CRE) for the fiscal 2018-19 biennium. After the session, the Comptroller's office releases the CRE to provide the detailed basis by which the Comptroller certified the budget, to revise estimates in the BRE to reflect legislative activity and current economic information and to take into account final revenue numbers for the recently ended fiscal year.

As a result of 2017 legislation and an updated economic forecast, the CRE estimates revenue available for general spending in the 2018-19 biennium to total about \$107.33 billion, versus the BRE estimate of about \$104.87 billion. This revenue will support the \$107.23 billion in general-purpose spending called for by the 85th Legislature, and will result in a final balance available for certification of \$94 million.

The State Highway Fund (SHF) and Economic Stabilization Fund (ESF, the state's 'Rainy Day Fund') both receive funding from oil and gas severance taxes. Fiscal 2018 transfers will total \$734 million each to

---

ESF and SHF, and the CRE projects \$777 million will be transferred to each fund in fiscal 2019.

Additionally, a constitutional amendment passed in 2015, which directs up to \$2.5 billion in annual state sales tax revenue in excess of \$28 billion into the SHF, begins to take effect in fiscal 2018.

In 2018, the \$28 billion threshold is not expected to be reached until August. As a result, a projected \$2.31 billion transfer will not occur until September 2018, the first month of fiscal 2019.

In 2019, the state is projected to reach the \$28 billion threshold in July, triggering a \$920 million transfer to the SHF in August. The remaining estimated \$1.58 billion from August collections will be transferred in September 2019 — the first month of the 2020-21 biennium — leaving that amount available for certification in 2018-19.

In addition to market turbulence, energy price fluctuations and potential changes in national economic policy, the impact of Hurricane Harvey contributed some uncertainty to this estimate. Texas remains in recovery; the storm's full impacts to the state's economy and revenues are still taking shape.

The Comptroller's office will continue to monitor legislation that could affect the state's finances and economy.

## Awards and Acknowledgments

### Certificate of Achievement

---

The GFOA of the United States and Canada awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the state of Texas for its CAFR for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2016. The Certificate of Achievement is a prestigious national award that recognizes conformance with the highest standards for preparation of state and local government financial reports.

In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, a government unit must publish an easily readable and efficiently organized CAFR whose contents conform to program standards. Such reports must satisfy both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements.

A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. The state of Texas has received a Certificate of Achievement for the last 27 years (fiscal years ended August 1990 through 2016). We believe our current report continues to conform to the Certificate of Achievement Program requirements and we are submitting it to the GFOA to determine its eligibility for another certificate.

I will continue to maintain a highly qualified and professional staff to make this certification possible.

### Acknowledgments

---

The preparation of this report requires the collective efforts of hundreds of financial personnel throughout state government, including the dedicated management and staff of the Comptroller's Financial Reporting section and Fiscal Management Division; the chief financial officers, chief accountants and staff at each agency; and the management and staff of the State Auditor's Office. I sincerely appreciate the dedicated efforts of all these individuals who continue to strive for improvements that will make Texas a national leader in quality financial reporting.

Sincerely,



Glenn Hegar



# State of Texas Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

## State of Texas Elected State Officials

### Executive

---

Greg Abbott  
Governor

Dan Patrick  
Lieutenant Governor

Glenn Hegar  
Comptroller of Public Accounts

Ken Paxton  
Attorney General

George P. Bush  
Land Commissioner

Wayne Christian  
Christi Craddick  
Ryan Sitton  
Railroad Commissioners

Sid Miller  
Commissioner of Agriculture

### Legislative

---

Lieutenant Governor Dan Patrick  
President of the Senate

Joe R. Straus  
Speaker of the House of Representatives

### Judicial

---

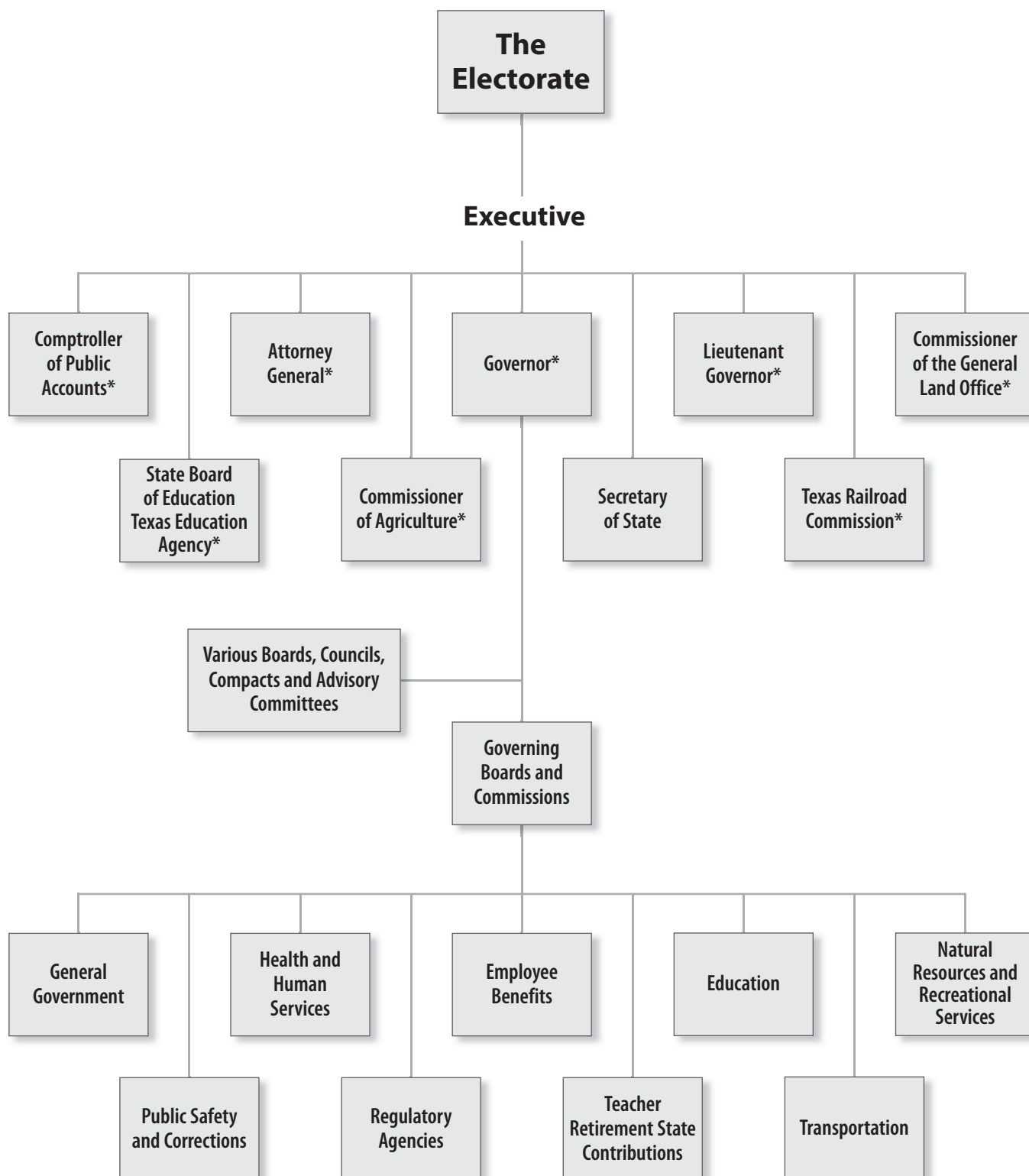
#### Supreme Court of Texas

Nathan L. Hecht, Chief Justice  
Jeff Brown, Justice  
Jeffrey S. Boyd, Justice  
John Devine, Justice  
Paul Green, Justice  
Eva M. Guzman, Justice  
Phil Johnson, Justice  
Debra Lehrmann, Justice  
Don R. Willett, Justice

#### Court of Criminal Appeals

Sharon Keller, Presiding Judge  
Elsa Alcala, Judge  
Barbara Parker Hervey, Judge  
Scott Walker, Judge  
Michael E. Keasler, Judge  
Mary Lou Keel, Judge  
David Newell, Judge  
Bert Richardson, Judge  
Kevin Yeary, Judge

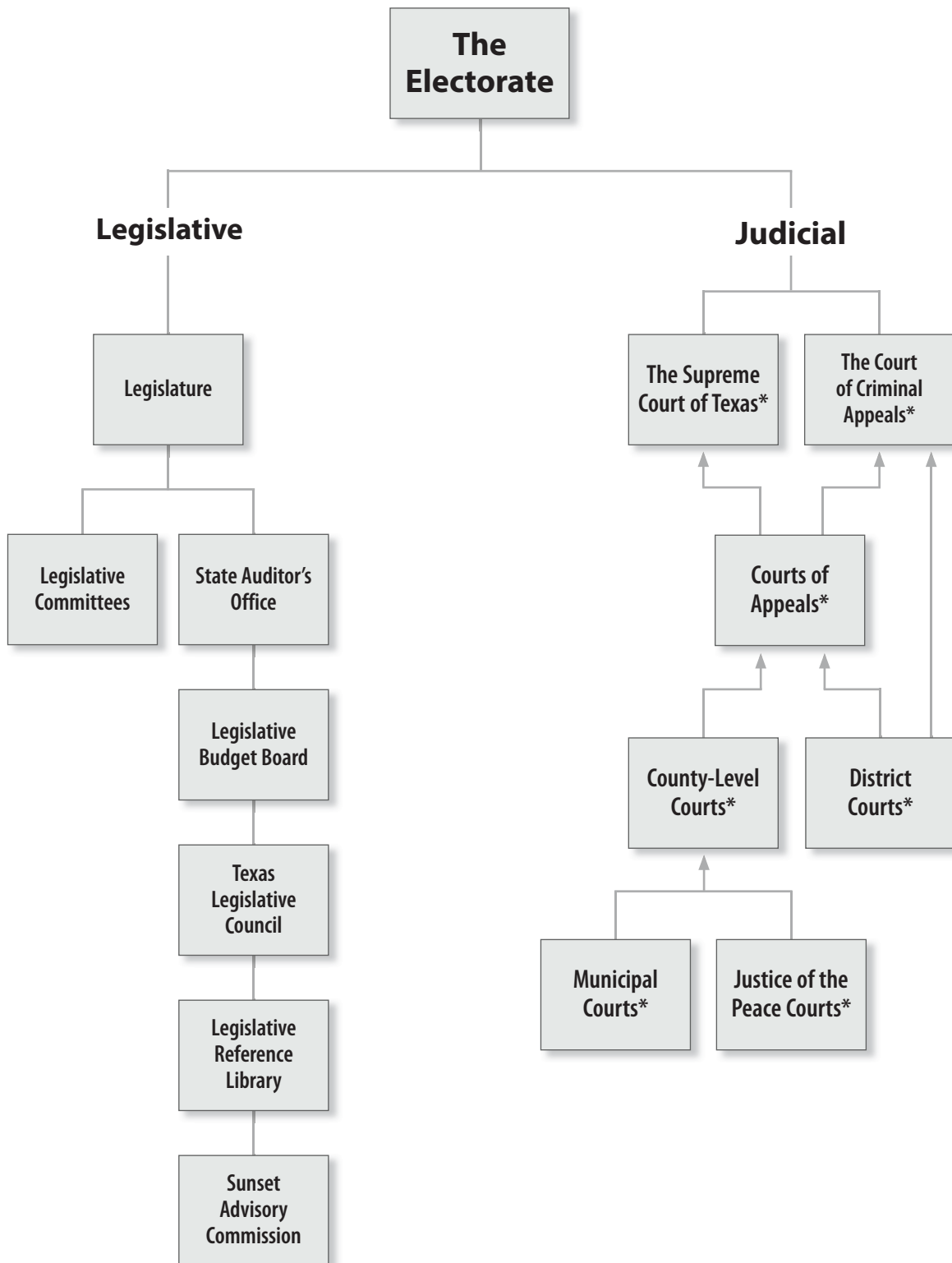
# Government Structure of Texas



\* Elected Offices



# Government Structure of Texas (continued)



\* Elected Offices



Government Finance Officers Association

**Certificate of  
Achievement  
for Excellence  
in Financial  
Reporting**

Presented to

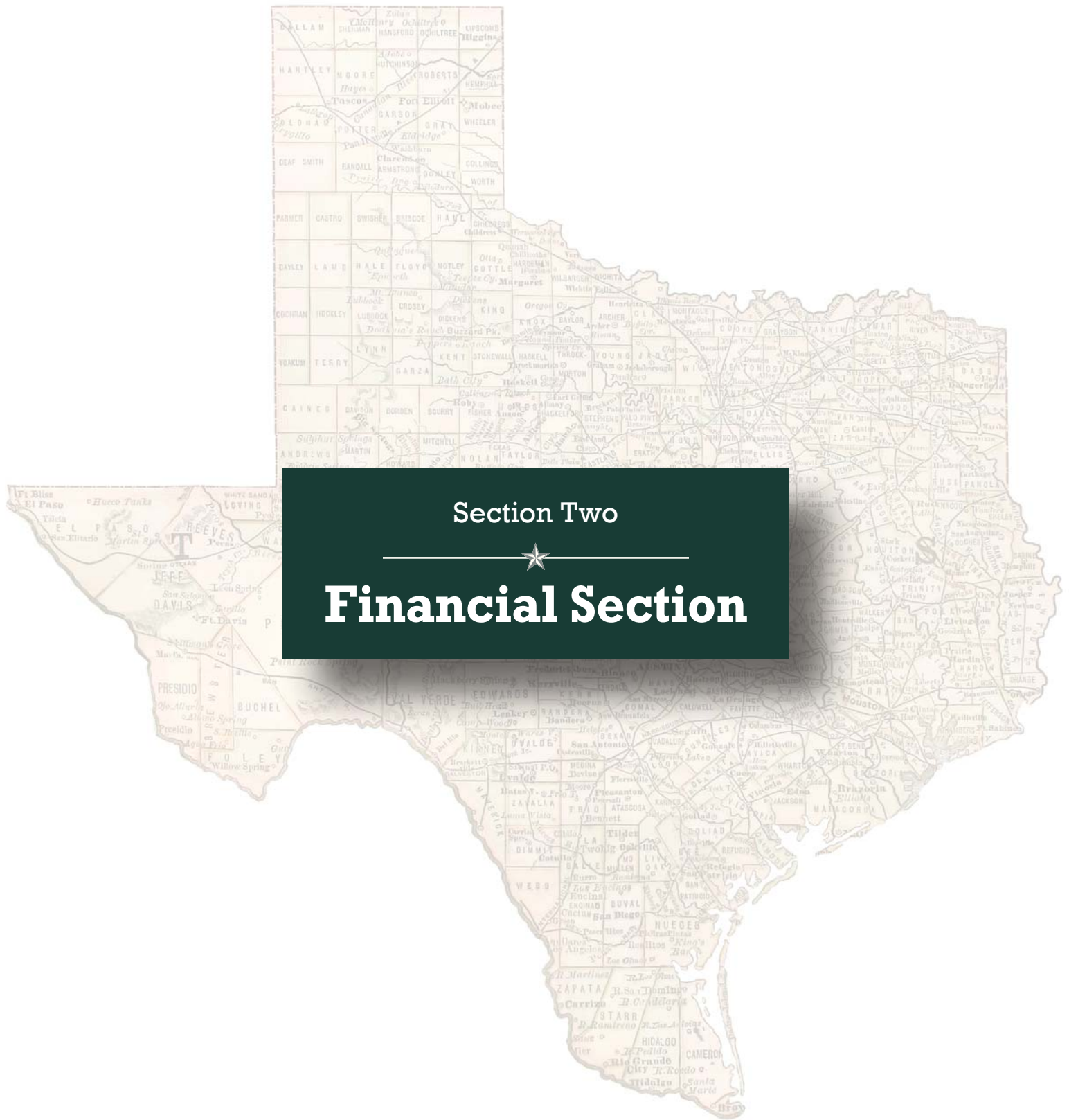
**State of Texas**

For its Comprehensive Annual  
Financial Report  
for the Fiscal Year Ended

**August 31, 2016**

*Christopher P. Morill*

Executive Director/CEO







## Independent Auditor's Report

The Honorable Greg Abbott, Governor  
The Honorable Glenn Hegar, Comptroller of Public Accounts  
The Honorable Dan Patrick, Lieutenant Governor  
The Honorable Joe Straus III, Speaker of the House of Representatives  
and  
Members of the Legislature, State of Texas

### Report on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the State of Texas, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the State's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We did not audit the financial statements of the following entities:

- The Texas Department of Transportation, a component of the State of Texas, which is included in the governmental and proprietary funds. The Texas Department of Transportation constitutes 99.9 percent of the expenditures for the State Highway Fund, a major governmental fund. The Texas Department of Transportation also constitutes 59.4 percent of the assets of governmental activities.
- The University of Texas System, a component of the State of Texas, which constitutes 70.6 percent of the assets of Colleges and Universities, a major enterprise fund. The University of Texas System also constitutes 57.1 percent of the assets of the business-type activities.
- The Texas Lottery Commission, a component of the State of Texas, whose Lottery Fund is a major enterprise fund that constitutes 17.6 percent of the operating revenues of the business-type activities.

Robert E. Johnson Building  
1501 N. Congress Avenue  
Austin, Texas 78701

P.O. Box 12067  
Austin, Texas 78711-2067

Phone:  
(512) 936-9500

Fax:  
(512) 936-9400

Internet:  
[www.sao.texas.gov](http://www.sao.texas.gov)

SAO Report No. 18-319



The statements listed above were audited by other auditors whose reports thereon have been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for these entities, is based solely on the reports of the other auditors. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### ***Opinions***

In our opinion, based on our audit and the reports of other auditors, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the State of Texas, as of August 31, 2017, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### ***Emphasis of Matter***

#### ***Economic Stabilization Fund***

As discussed in Note 13, the Economic Stabilization Fund balance was \$11.0 billion as reported in the governmental fund financial statements as unassigned fund balance as of August 31, 2017. That amount consisted primarily of \$8.1 billion in cash in the State Treasury, \$2.2 billion in current and non-current investments, and \$734.4 million due from the General Revenue Fund. The \$734.4 million due from the General Revenue Fund was transferred to the Economic Stabilization Fund in November 2017.

#### *Investments with Values that Are Not Readily Determined*

As discussed in Note 3 on page 88, the financial statements include certain investments valued at approximately \$117.0 billion as of August 31, 2017, whose fair values have been estimated by management in the absence of readily determinable fair values.

#### *Change in Accounting Principle*

As discussed in Note 13, the Permanent School Fund has elected to change its method of accounting for the classification of fund balances in fiscal year 2017. As a result of this change and in accordance with the permanent nature of the fund, the entirety of the fund balance was classified as nonspendable, except for those items that the Texas Constitution explicitly allows to be spent from the Fund, which are classified as restricted since all Fund spending must be in support of public education.

Our opinions are not modified with respect to these matters.

#### **Other Matters**

##### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the budgetary comparison schedule, the schedules of net pension liability, and the schedules of funding progress, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

##### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the consolidated financial statements that collectively comprise the State's basic financial statements. The combining financial statements and schedules, introductory section, and statistical section, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining financial statements and schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, based on our audit, the procedures performed as described above, and the reports of the other auditors, the combining financial statements and schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section and the statistical section have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

**Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we will issue a separate report on our consideration of the State's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the State's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



Lisa R. Collier, CPA, CFE, CIDA  
First Assistant State Auditor

February 21, 2018



## Management's Discussion and Analysis





---

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

The following is a discussion and analysis of the state of Texas' financial performance for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017. Use this section in conjunction with the state's basic financial statements. Comparative data is presented for this 2017 report.

### Highlights

#### Government-wide

##### *Net Position*

The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the state of Texas exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$167.7 billion at fiscal 2017 year-end, an increase of \$8.3 billion or 5.2 percent from fiscal 2016. The majority of the increase is primarily due to an increase of \$7.8 billion in restricted net position. The net position is comprised of \$88.7 billion in net investment in capital assets, \$97.5 billion in restricted and negative \$18.5 billion in unrestricted.

#### Fund Level

##### *Governmental Funds*

At fiscal 2017 year-end, the state's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$66.7 billion, an increase of \$1.9 billion or 2.9 percent from fiscal 2016, primarily due to an increase in investments. The state reported a positive unassigned fund balance of \$5.5 billion in fiscal 2017.

##### *Proprietary Funds*

The proprietary funds reported a net position of \$65.8 billion at fiscal 2017 year-end, an increase of \$5.1 billion or 8.4 percent from fiscal 2016, primarily due to an increase in interest and investment income.

#### Long-Term Debt

The state's total bonds outstanding increased by \$4 billion or 8.4 percent during fiscal 2017. This amount

represents the net difference between net issuances, payments and refunding of outstanding bond debt. During fiscal 2017, the state issued bonds totaling \$8.3 billion. More detailed information regarding the government-wide, fund level and long-term debt activities can be found in the debt administration section of this management's discussion and analysis (MD&A).

## Overview of the Financial Statements

The focus of this report is on reporting for the state as a whole and on the major individual funds. This report presents a comprehensive view of the state's financial activities and makes it easier to compare the performance of Texas state government to that of other governments.

The Financial Section of this report presents the state's financial position and activities in four parts:

- MD&A (this part)
- The basic financial statements
- Required supplementary information other than MD&A
- Other supplementary information presenting combining statements and schedules

The report also includes statistical and economic data.

The basic financial statements include government-wide financial statements, fund financial statements and notes to financial statements, which provide more detailed information to supplement the basic financial statements.

## Reporting on the State as a Whole

The government-wide financial statements are designed to present an overall picture of the financial position of the state. These statements consist of the statement of net position and the statement of activities, which are prepared using the economic resources

---

measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. This means that all the current year's revenues and expenses are included, regardless of when cash is received or paid, producing a view of financial position similar to that presented by most private sector companies.

The statement of net position combines and consolidates the government's current financial resources with capital assets and long-term obligations. This statement includes all of the government's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources.

Net position represents one measure of the state's financial health.

Other indicators of the state's financial health include the condition of its roads and highways (infrastructure) and economic trends affecting the state's future tax revenues.

The statement of activities focuses on both the gross and net cost of various activities (governmental, business-type and component units). These costs are paid by the state's general tax and other revenues. This statement summarizes the cost of providing (or the subsidy provided by) specific government services and includes all current year revenues and expenses.

The government-wide statement of net position and the statement of activities divide the state's activities into the following three types.

### **Governmental Activities**

The state's basic services are reported here, including general government, education, employee benefits, teacher retirement state contributions, health and human services, public safety and corrections, transportation, natural resources and recreation, and regulatory services. Taxes, fees and federal grants finance most of these activities.

### **Business-Type Activities**

Activities for which the state charges a fee to customers in order to pay for most or all of the costs of certain services it provides are reported as business-type activities. The state's institutions of higher education are included as business-type activities.

### **Component Units**

Component units are legally separate organizations for which the state is either financially accountable or the nature and significance of their relationship with the state is such that exclusion would cause the state's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete. The state has 25 discretely presented component units. Financial information for these entities is presented separately in the supplemental statements and notes.

## **Reporting on the State's Most Significant Funds**

---

Fund financial statements provide additional detail about the state's financial position and activities. Some information presented in the fund financial statements differs from the government-wide financial statements due to the perspective and basis of accounting used. Funds are presented on the fund-level statements as major or nonmajor based on criteria set by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

A fund is a separate accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. The state uses funds to keep track of sources of funding and spending related to specific activities.

### **Governmental Funds**

---

A majority of the state's activity is reported in governmental funds. Reporting of these funds focuses on the flow of money into and out of the funds and the amounts remaining at fiscal year-end for future spending.

Governmental funds are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting, which measures

---

cash and other assets that can be readily converted to cash. The governmental fund financial statements provide a detailed short-term view of the state's general governmental operations and the basic services it provides. This information helps determine the level of resources available for the state's programs. The reconciliations following the fund financial statements explain the differences between the governmental activities column reported on the government-wide statement of net position and the government-wide statement of activities and the governmental funds reported on the fund financial statements. The general fund, state highway fund and permanent school fund are reported as major governmental funds.

### **Proprietary Funds**

---

When the state charges customers for services it provides, these activities are generally reported in proprietary funds. Services provided to outside (non-governmental) customers are reported in enterprise funds, a component of proprietary funds, and are accounted for using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. These are the same business-type activities reported in the government-wide financial statements, but are reported here to provide information at the fund level.

The employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund is reported as an internal service fund and provides services on a cost reimbursement basis to other agencies of the financial reporting entity.

Colleges and universities, the unemployment trust fund and the lottery fund are reported as major proprietary funds.

### **Reporting on the State's Fiduciary Responsibilities**

---

The state is the trustee or fiduciary for six defined benefit plans and one defined contribution plan. It is also responsible for other assets that can only be used

for trust beneficiaries. All state fiduciary activities are reported in separate statements of fiduciary net position and changes in fiduciary net position. These activities are reported separately from other financial activities because the state cannot use the assets to finance its operations. The state's fiduciary responsibilities include ensuring that assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

## **Financial Analysis of the State as a Whole**

### **Net Position**

---

Total assets of the state as of fiscal 2017 year-end, were \$307.9 billion, an increase of \$17.9 billion or 6.2 percent from fiscal 2016. Total liabilities as of fiscal 2017 year-end, were \$136.9 billion, an increase of \$16 billion or 13.3 percent from fiscal 2016. Net position was affected by a number of factors. Cash and cash equivalents on the Statement of Net Position decreased by \$1.8 billion in governmental activities, but increased by \$1.4 billion in business-type activities from fiscal 2016. Unrestricted noncurrent investments increased by \$5.5 billion. The state's bonded indebtedness was \$51 billion, which included new issuances of \$8.3 billion in state bonds to finance new construction, housing, water conservation and other projects. Approximately \$5 billion in bonded debt was retired or refunded. Net position was \$167.7 billion in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$8.3 billion or 5.2 percent. Of the state's net position, \$88.7 billion was net investment in capital assets, while \$97.5 billion was restricted by the state constitution or other legal requirements and was not available to finance day-to-day operations of the state. Unrestricted net position was negative \$18.5 billion. The majority of the net position increase is primarily due to an increase of \$7.8 billion in restricted net position.

## Statement of Net Position

Table MDA-1

August 31, 2017 and 2016

(Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Assets Other Than Capital Assets	\$ 80,499,779	\$ 76,443,239	\$ 91,146,327	\$ 83,614,887	\$ 171,646,106	\$ 160,058,126
Capital Assets	104,978,345	100,010,365	31,291,666	29,908,475	136,270,011	129,918,840
Total Assets	185,478,124	176,453,604	122,437,993	113,523,362	307,916,117	289,976,966
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	10,959,432	6,183,264	1,836,820	1,654,463	12,796,252	7,837,727
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Current Liabilities	14,809,809	12,063,725	12,321,958	11,983,521	27,131,767	24,047,246
Noncurrent Liabilities	64,199,238	54,833,681	45,539,480	41,952,704	109,738,718	96,786,385
Total Liabilities	79,009,047	66,897,406	57,861,438	53,936,225	136,870,485	120,833,631
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	15,504,980	16,995,010	651,251	593,603	16,156,231	17,588,613
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	76,925,845	72,247,981	11,755,741	11,847,190	88,681,586	84,095,171
Restricted	50,168,023	46,941,168	47,294,517	42,741,330	97,462,540	89,682,498
Unrestricted	(25,170,339)	(20,444,697)	6,711,866	6,059,477	(18,458,473)	(14,385,220)
Total Net Position	\$ 101,923,529	\$ 98,744,452	\$ 65,762,124	\$ 60,647,997	\$ 167,685,653	\$ 159,392,449

## Changes in Net Position

The state's net position for fiscal 2017 increased by \$8.3 billion. The state earned program revenues of \$98.5 billion and general revenues of \$54.2 billion, for total revenues of \$152.7 billion, an increase of \$8.3 billion or 5.8 percent from fiscal 2016. The major components of this increase were tax revenues, which had an increase of \$2.7 billion and operating grants and contributions, with an increase of \$3.8 billion. Federal revenues decreased \$462.1 million and interest and investment income increased \$4.7 billion.

The expenses of the state were \$143.9 billion, an increase of \$3.6 billion or 2.6 percent. The expense fluctuations in governmental activities are largely attributable to a \$2.6 billion increase in general government and a \$306.2 million increase in transportation services. In business-type activities there was a \$1.4 billion increase in education services and a \$461 million decrease in health and human services.

Further discussion of results for changes in the state's financial condition follows in the analysis of the state's funds.

## Changes in Net Position

**Table MDA-2**

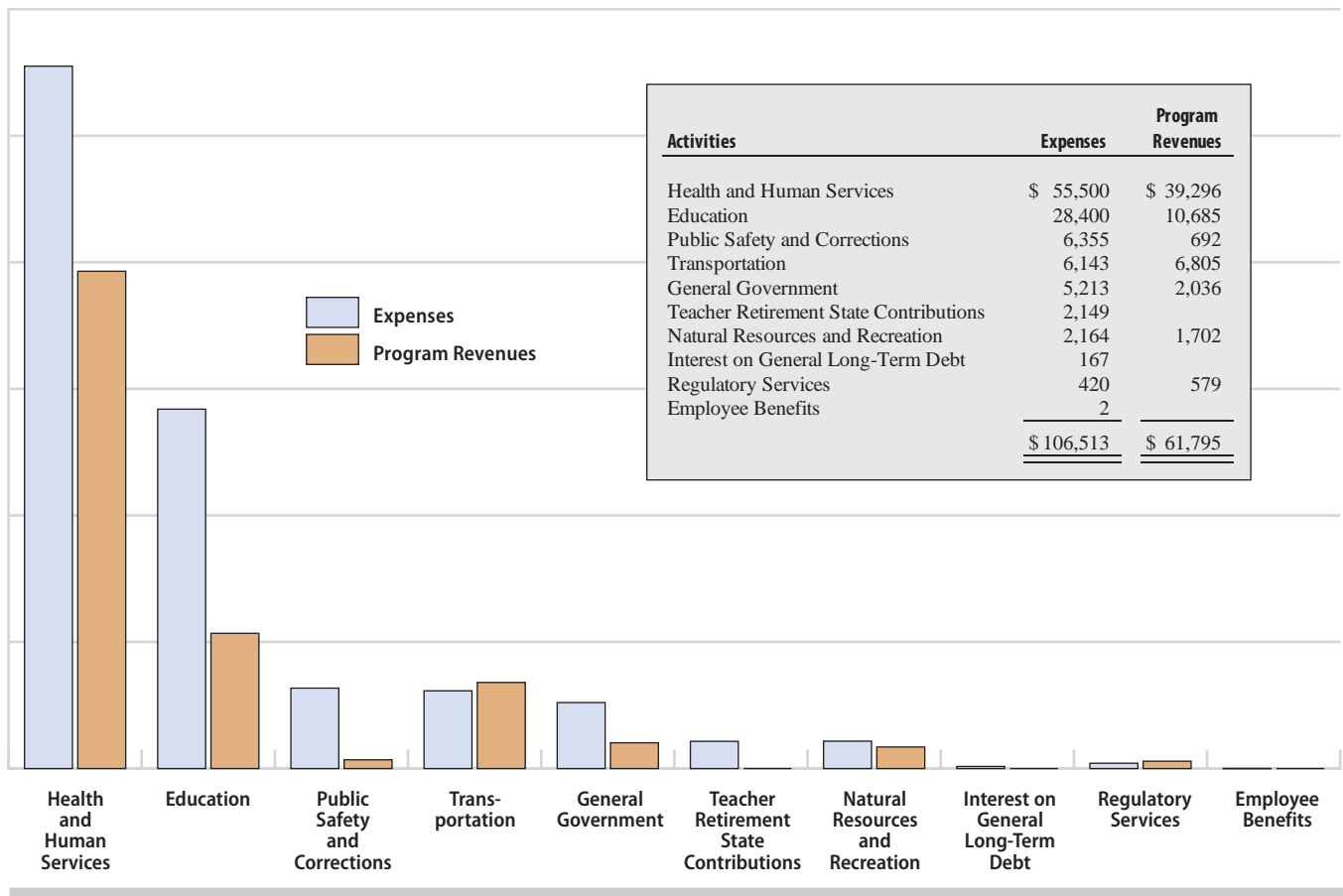
For the Fiscal Years Ended August 31, 2017 and 2016  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>		<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		<b>Total Primary Government</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services	\$ 10,996,291	\$ 10,967,002	\$ 24,239,708	\$ 23,026,272	\$ 35,235,999	\$ 33,993,274
Operating Grants and Contributions	50,747,993	49,361,737	12,315,252	9,883,197	63,063,245	59,244,934
Capital Grants and Contributions	51,202	47,373	180,782	68,313	231,984	115,686
Total Program Revenues	<u>61,795,486</u>	<u>60,376,112</u>	<u>36,735,742</u>	<u>32,977,782</u>	<u>98,531,228</u>	<u>93,353,894</u>
General Revenues:						
Taxes	50,187,814	47,534,436			50,187,814	47,534,436
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	481,261	282,493	86,447	142,738	567,708	425,231
Settlement of Claims	537,444	670,386	1,213	848	538,657	671,234
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets	1,249	54,797	26	1,044	1,275	55,841
Loss on Other Financial Activity	(3,279)	(59,904)			(3,279)	(59,904)
Other General Revenues	2,721,599	2,259,154	177,799	175,050	2,899,398	2,434,204
Total General Revenues	<u>53,926,088</u>	<u>50,741,362</u>	<u>265,485</u>	<u>319,680</u>	<u>54,191,573</u>	<u>51,061,042</u>
Total Revenues	<u>115,721,574</u>	<u>111,117,474</u>	<u>37,001,227</u>	<u>33,297,462</u>	<u>152,722,801</u>	<u>144,414,936</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>						
General Government	5,213,330	2,583,707	139,018	121,463	5,352,348	2,705,170
Education	28,400,268	28,775,870	29,952,017	28,555,418	58,352,285	57,331,288
Employee Benefits	1,695	40,546	1,584	1,584	3,279	42,130
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	2,148,958	2,080,935			2,148,958	2,080,935
Health and Human Services	55,499,408	55,584,169	2,684,798	3,145,846	58,184,206	58,730,015
Public Safety and Corrections	6,354,517	6,214,653	99,239	99,414	6,453,756	6,314,067
Transportation	6,143,369	5,837,122	451,780	352,735	6,595,149	6,189,857
Natural Resources and Recreation	2,163,813	2,013,773	356,284	392,417	2,520,097	2,406,190
Regulatory Services	420,273	737,203			420,273	737,203
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	167,115	159,953			167,115	159,953
Lottery			3,749,583	3,665,907	3,749,583	3,665,907
Total Expenses	<u>106,512,746</u>	<u>104,027,931</u>	<u>37,434,303</u>	<u>36,334,784</u>	<u>143,947,049</u>	<u>140,362,715</u>
Excess (Deficiency) Before Contributions and Transfers	<u>9,208,828</u>	<u>7,089,543</u>	<u>(433,076)</u>	<u>(3,037,322)</u>	<u>8,775,752</u>	<u>4,052,221</u>
Capital Contributions	84,619	56,450	5,593	5,854	90,212	62,304
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments			209,404	217,683	209,404	217,683
Transfers	(5,345,718)	(4,777,546)	5,345,718	4,777,546		
Change in Net Position	<u>3,947,729</u>	<u>2,368,447</u>	<u>5,127,639</u>	<u>1,963,761</u>	<u>9,075,368</u>	<u>4,332,208</u>
Net Position, Beginning Balance	98,744,452	94,286,652	60,647,997	53,421,004	159,392,449	147,707,656
Restatements	(768,652)	2,089,353	(13,512)	5,263,232	(782,164)	7,352,585
Net Position, Beginning Balance, as Restated	<u>97,975,800</u>	<u>96,376,005</u>	<u>60,634,485</u>	<u>58,684,236</u>	<u>158,610,285</u>	<u>155,060,241</u>
Net Position, Ending Balance	<u>\$ 101,923,529</u>	<u>\$ 98,744,452</u>	<u>\$ 65,762,124</u>	<u>\$ 60,647,997</u>	<u>\$ 167,685,653</u>	<u>\$ 159,392,449</u>

## Expenses and Program Revenues: Governmental Activities

Graph MDA-3

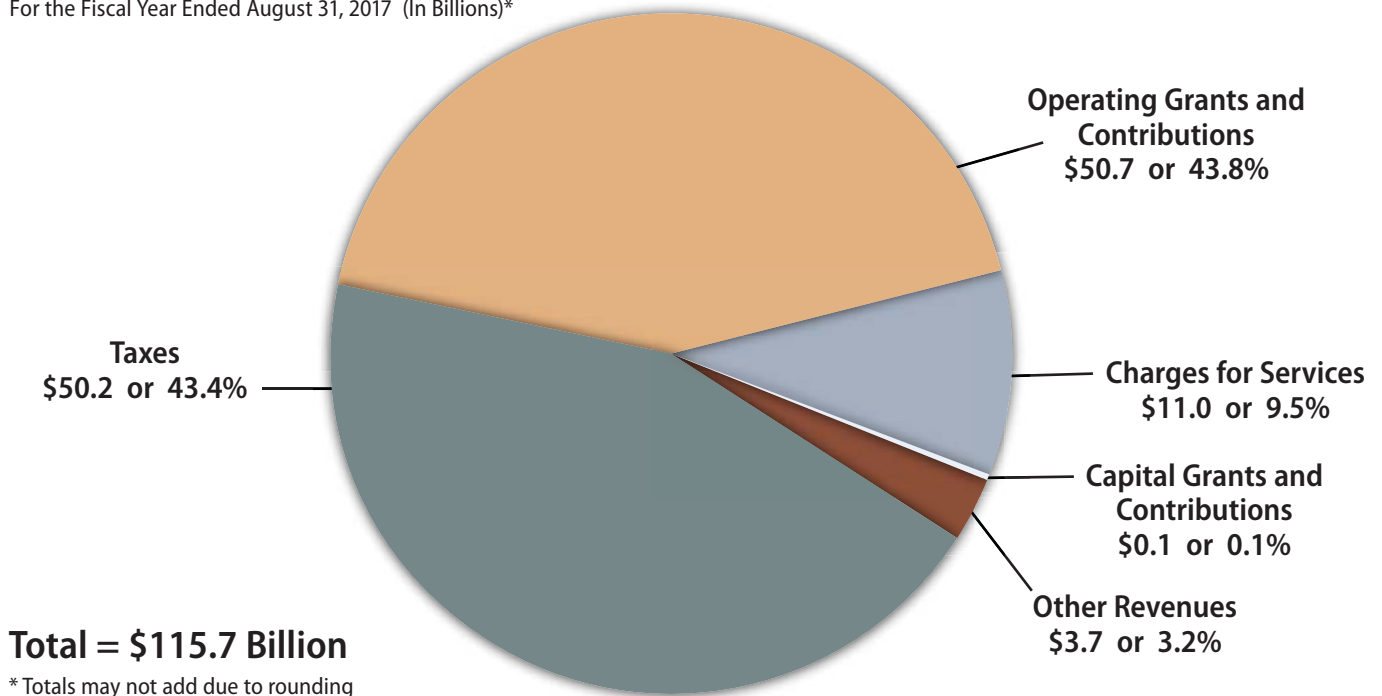
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (In Millions)



## Revenue by Source: Governmental Activities

Graph MDA-4

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (In Billions)\*

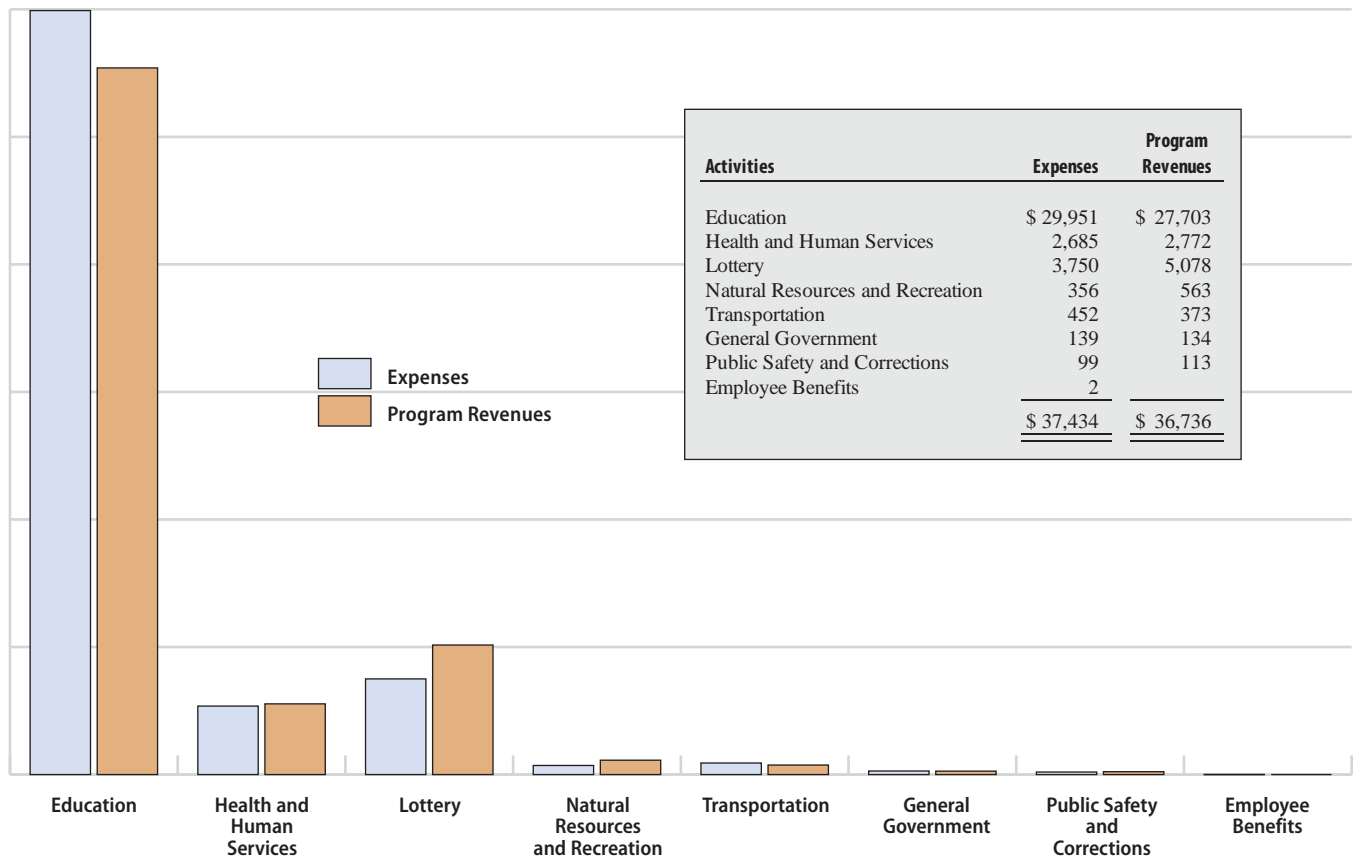




## Expenses and Program Revenues: Business-Type Activities

Graph MDA-5

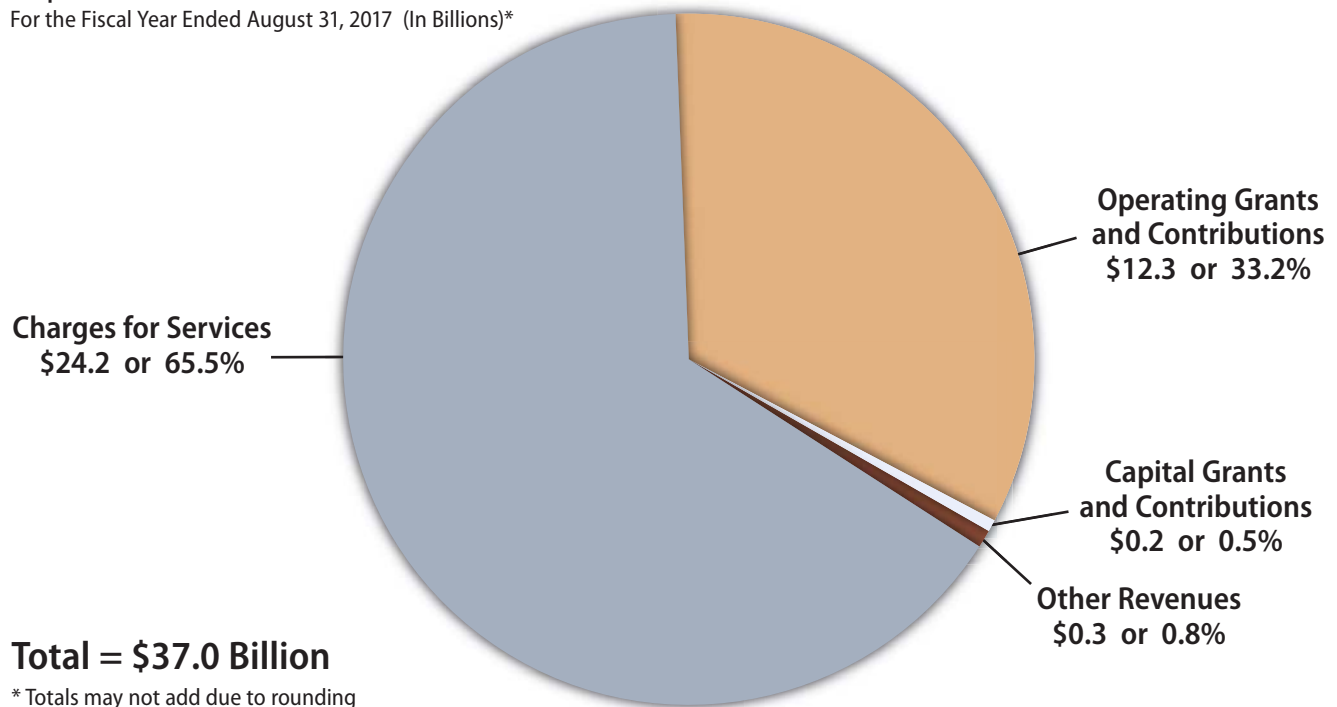
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (In Millions)



## Revenue by Source: Business-Type Activities

Graph MDA-6

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (In Billions)\*



## Governmental Activities

The governmental activities program revenue was \$61.8 billion, including charges for services of \$11 billion, operating grants and contributions of \$50.7 billion and capital grants and contributions of \$51.2 million. The largest change, a \$1.4 billion increase, was for operating grants and contributions. Taxes had increases of \$2.7 billion from general revenue sources, with the largest increase in franchise tax revenue.

### Net Cost (Income) of the State's Governmental Activities

**Table MDA-7**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	Total Cost of Services	Net Cost (Income) of Services
General Government	\$ 5,213,330	\$ 3,177,377
Education	28,400,268	17,715,323
Employee Benefits	1,695	1,625
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	2,148,958	2,148,958
Health and Human Services	55,499,408	16,202,536
Public Safety and Corrections	6,354,517	5,662,976
Transportation	6,143,369	(661,827)
Natural Resources and Recreation	2,163,813	462,195
Regulatory Services	420,273	(159,018)
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	167,115	167,115
Total	<u>\$ 106,512,746</u>	<u>\$ 44,717,260</u>

### Net Cost (Income) of the State's Business-Type Activities

**Table MDA-8**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	Total Cost of Services	Net Cost (Income) of Services
General Government	\$ 139,018	\$ 4,909
Education	29,952,017	2,250,513
Employee Benefits	1,584	1,584
Health and Human Services	2,684,798	(87,265)
Public Safety and Corrections	99,239	(14,220)
Transportation	451,780	78,773
Natural Resources and Recreation	356,284	(207,141)
Lottery	3,749,583	(1,328,592)
Total	<u>\$ 37,434,303</u>	<u>\$ 698,561</u>

Governmental activities expenses were \$106.5 billion. All functions of governmental activities in the government-wide statement of activities have a net cost, except the transportation and regulatory functions which reported slight surpluses. The education function and the health and human services function account for 78.8 percent of governmental activities expenses and 75.8 percent of the net cost. The tax collections of the state provide the primary source of funding, which when added to program revenues, support the payment of governmental services.

## Business-Type Activities

Business-type activities generated program revenue of \$36.7 billion, including charges for services of \$24.2 billion, operating grants and contributions of \$12.3 billion and capital grants and contributions of \$180.8 million. The total expenses for business-type activities were \$37.4 billion. The largest changes occurred in education, with a \$1.4 billion increase for colleges and universities, and in the health and human services function, where there was a decrease of \$461 million in health and human services. There was an increase in net position in the government's business-type activities of \$5.1 billion in comparison to the prior year's increase of \$7.2 billion.

## Financial Analysis of the State's Funds

### Governmental Funds

At fiscal 2017 year-end, governmental funds reported fund balances of \$66.7 billion. The general fund reported a positive \$12 billion fund balance.

### General Fund

The fund balance for the general fund as of Aug. 31, 2017, was \$12 billion, a decrease of \$2.7 billion from fiscal 2016, mostly due to a \$1.4 billion decrease in transfers in and \$606 million increase in transfers

---

out. Tax revenues increased by \$2.6 billion from fiscal 2016. The state constitution, state statute, and federal rule or bond covenants constrain \$5.7 billion. The unassigned fund balance was \$5.6 billion, which includes \$11 billion in the economic stabilization fund, commonly called “the rainy day fund.” Contributing to the lower balance was an increase of \$293.6 million in general government expenditures.

### **State Highway Fund**

The fund balance for the state highway fund for fiscal 2017, was \$5 billion, a decrease of \$15.4 million from \$5.1 billion from fiscal 2016. Cash and cash equivalents decreased \$563.9 million, transfers increased \$371.7 million, capital outlay increased \$859.2 million and bonds and notes issued increased \$886.2 million.

### **Permanent School Fund**

The fund balance for the permanent school fund (PSF) as of Aug. 31, 2017, totaled \$41.4 billion, an increase of \$4.2 billion from fiscal 2016. This increase was primarily attributable to an increase in valuation of investments of \$3 billion. Value in the fund provided \$1.1 billion in transfers to provide funding for public education. The PSF also supports the state’s public school system through a bond guarantee program, where the PSF is pledged to guarantee bonds issued by Texas school districts, enhancing their credit rating. In fiscal 2017, a total of \$74.3 billion in school district bond issues were guaranteed at year-end.

### **Proprietary Funds**

Proprietary funds reported net position of \$65.8 billion in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$5.1 billion from fiscal 2016. The state’s public colleges and universities hold 89.7 percent of the reported net position in proprietary funds.

### **Colleges and Universities**

Colleges and universities’ net position for fiscal 2017, totaled \$59 billion, an increase of \$4.5 billion from fiscal 2016. While colleges and universities have a net loss of \$2.4 billion for fiscal 2017, there were increases of \$1.8 billion in net income before capital contributions, endowments and transfers and \$454.8 million in capital contributions and transfers from fiscal 2016. There was an increase in interest and investment income of \$2.4 billion due to improving market performance. There was also \$688.7 million collected from land mineral income (such as oil royalties) deposited into the permanent university fund (PUF) for the benefit of the University of Texas and Texas A&M University Systems. The PUF’s net position after distributions increased by \$2 billion from \$17.9 billion in fiscal 2016 to \$19.9 billion in fiscal 2017. This endowment fund contributes to the support of 15 institutions in the University of Texas System and 15 in the Texas A&M University System.

### **Unemployment Trust Fund**

The unemployment trust fund reports activity related to the administration of statewide unemployment benefits in proprietary funds. The funds reported a net position of \$1.4 billion for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$447.9 million from \$982.5 million from the prior fiscal year. During fiscal 2017, unemployment taxes collected increased \$318.3 million from \$2.4 billion in 2016, while federal contributions decreased \$7.9 million in 2017. Benefits payments decreased \$458.4 million as the unemployment rate averaged 4.2 percent as compared to the U.S. average of 4.4 percent.

### **Lottery Fund**

The Texas Lottery Commission operates online and instant ticket lottery games to generate revenue for the state’s foundation school fund. The lottery fund had a net position of \$39.2 million for fiscal 2017, a decrease of 45.4 percent from the \$71.7 million from the prior

---

fiscal year. There was a decrease in interest and investment income of \$39.6 million due primarily to decreasing market performance. The Commission recorded its highest level of total sales since ticket sales began in 1992 with collections of \$5.1 billion. Transfers to state agencies totaled \$1.3 billion, the fourteenth consecutive year overall that revenue transfers exceeded \$1 billion.

## **Fiduciary Funds**

Fiduciary funds reported \$197.4 billion in net position for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$19.1 billion from \$178.3 billion in fiscal 2016, a 10.7 percent increase.

### ***Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds***

Total net position for pension and other employee benefit trust funds was \$175.7 billion for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$15.2 billion from the \$160.5 billion reported in fiscal 2016. The majority of plan assets are held as investments for the pension funds. In fiscal 2017, additions from all sources increased \$9.8 billion, while benefit payments increased \$602.2 million. Increases in additions are due primarily to more favorable conditions in the financial markets. The return on investments for the state's two largest pension systems, the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and the Employees Retirement System of Texas was 12.6 percent and 12.15 percent, respectively, compared to the previous year's returns of 7.4 percent and 5.32 percent.

### ***External Investment Trust Fund***

The Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust (Trust) is the only external investment trust fund. It administers and invests funds belonging to state and local entities as well as providing direct access to services of the Federal

Reserve System. The Trust reported a total net position of \$18.4 billion in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$4.1 billion from fiscal 2016. The increase in net position is due to an increase in both TexPool and TexPool Prime revenue.

### ***Private-Purpose Trust Funds***

Total net position for private-purpose trust funds was \$3.2 billion in fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$329.5 million from fiscal 2016. Additions from all sources of \$853.5 million and total deductions were \$1.2 billion. The net decrease of \$329.5 million is a decrease of 712.6 percent from the net decrease of \$40.6 million in fiscal 2016.

## **Budgetary Highlights**

### **Variances for the General Fund**

The differences from original and final revenue budgets are due to both economic and legislative reasons.

Budget mechanisms allow budget revisions for certain revenues when collections exceed the original budget. Accordingly, major revisions were made to both total revenues and expenditures for a net change of \$1.1 billion.

There was a positive \$1.8 billion variance between the actual and final budget revenues. The largest negative revenue variances occurred with taxes and other revenues, which reported a \$2.1 billion and \$141 million difference, respectively.

The largest negative expenditure variance is related to the health and human services function.

## Capital Assets – Net of Depreciation and Amortization

Table MDA-9

August 31, 2017 and 2016  
(Amounts In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 13,448,576	\$ 12,609,626	\$ 2,131,672	\$ 2,039,730	\$ 15,580,248	\$ 14,649,356
Infrastructure	71,184,460	68,246,142	2,864,114	2,819,656	74,048,574	71,065,798
Construction in Progress	17,177,254	15,838,662	3,202,607	2,733,473	20,379,861	18,572,135
Buildings and Building Improvements	1,974,028	2,037,396	17,587,418	16,954,822	19,561,446	18,992,218
Facilities and Other Improvements	62,364	60,424	1,843,231	1,740,746	1,905,595	1,801,170
Furniture and Equipment	298,948	306,063	1,802,721	1,778,053	2,101,669	2,084,116
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	516,273	471,463	89,458	83,800	605,731	555,263
Other Capital Assets	159,535	256,183	1,369,336	1,283,195	1,528,871	1,539,378
Intangible Capital Assets, Net	156,907	184,406	401,109	475,000	558,016	659,406
Total Capital Assets	<u>\$104,978,345</u>	<u>\$100,010,365</u>	<u>\$ 31,291,666</u>	<u>\$ 29,908,475</u>	<u>\$136,270,011</u>	<u>\$129,918,840</u>

## Capital Assets and Debt Administration

### Capital Assets

For fiscal 2017, the state has \$136.3 billion in net capital assets. This total represents an increase of \$6.4 billion in total capital assets or 4.9 percent from fiscal 2016. Included in this amount are increases to infrastructure of \$4.6 billion and construction in progress of \$1.3 billion by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). Institutions of higher education also added \$1.9 billion to buildings and building improvements.

To ensure future availability of essential services and to finance capital improvements, TxDOT made commitments for construction contracts, comprehensive development agreements and pass-through toll agreements totaling an estimated \$27.5 billion. These commitments extend beyond fiscal year-end and represent future costs to the state.

Note 2 provides detail about the state's capital assets and Note 15 details the state's significant commitments related to future capital expenditures.

### Infrastructure Assets

The value of the state's infrastructure assets is included in the governmental activities column of the government-wide statement of net position. The state accounts for its system of roads and highways using the depreciation method. Additional detail is found in Note 2 for capital assets.

### Debt Administration

The state of Texas issues both general obligation bonds and revenue bonds. Each series of revenue bonds is backed by the pledged revenue source and restricted funds specified in the bond resolution. Most revenue bonds are designed to be self-supporting from a primary revenue source related to the program financed.

The state's general obligation bond issues were rated Aaa by Moody's Investors Service, AAA by Standard & Poor's, AAA by Fitch Ratings, and AAA by Kroll Bank Ratings Agency as of August 2017. During fiscal 2017, Texas' state agencies and institutions of higher education issued \$8.3 billion in state bonds to finance new construction, transportation, housing, water conservation and treatment and other projects. General obligation debt accounted for \$2.4 billion of state bonds issued in fiscal 2017. This debt, which can only be

## Outstanding Bonded Debt

**Table MDA-10**

August 31, 2017 and 2016  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>		<b>Business-Type Activities</b>		<b>Total Primary Government</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
General Obligation Bonds Payable	\$15,883,532	\$15,059,808	\$ 4,363,308	\$ 4,329,815	\$20,246,840	\$19,389,623
Revenue Bonds Payable	4,777,468	4,290,384	26,020,440	23,410,697	30,797,908	27,701,081
Total Bonds Payable	<u>\$20,661,000</u>	<u>\$19,350,192</u>	<u>\$30,383,748</u>	<u>\$27,740,512</u>	<u>\$51,044,748</u>	<u>\$47,090,704</u>

authorized by a constitutional amendment, carries the full faith and credit of the state. The remaining \$6 billion is due to new issuances of revenue bonds, which are serviced by the revenue flows of individual entity projects. Bonds retired during the fiscal year were composed of \$678.6 million in general obligation bonds and \$1.2 billion in revenue bonds. Also, \$1 billion in general obligation bonds and \$2.1 billion in revenue bonds were refunded. The total outstanding general obligation debt of the state after new issuances, retirements and refundings as of Aug. 31, 2017 was \$20.2 billion. This represents an increase of \$857.2 million or 4.4 percent from fiscal 2016. An additional \$10.9 billion of general obligation bonds were authorized but are unissued. Total revenue bonds outstanding were \$30.8 billion, which is an increase of \$3.1 billion or 11.2 percent from fiscal 2016. Note 5 discloses the details on the state's long-term liabilities and Note 6 provides detailed information on the state's bonded indebtedness.

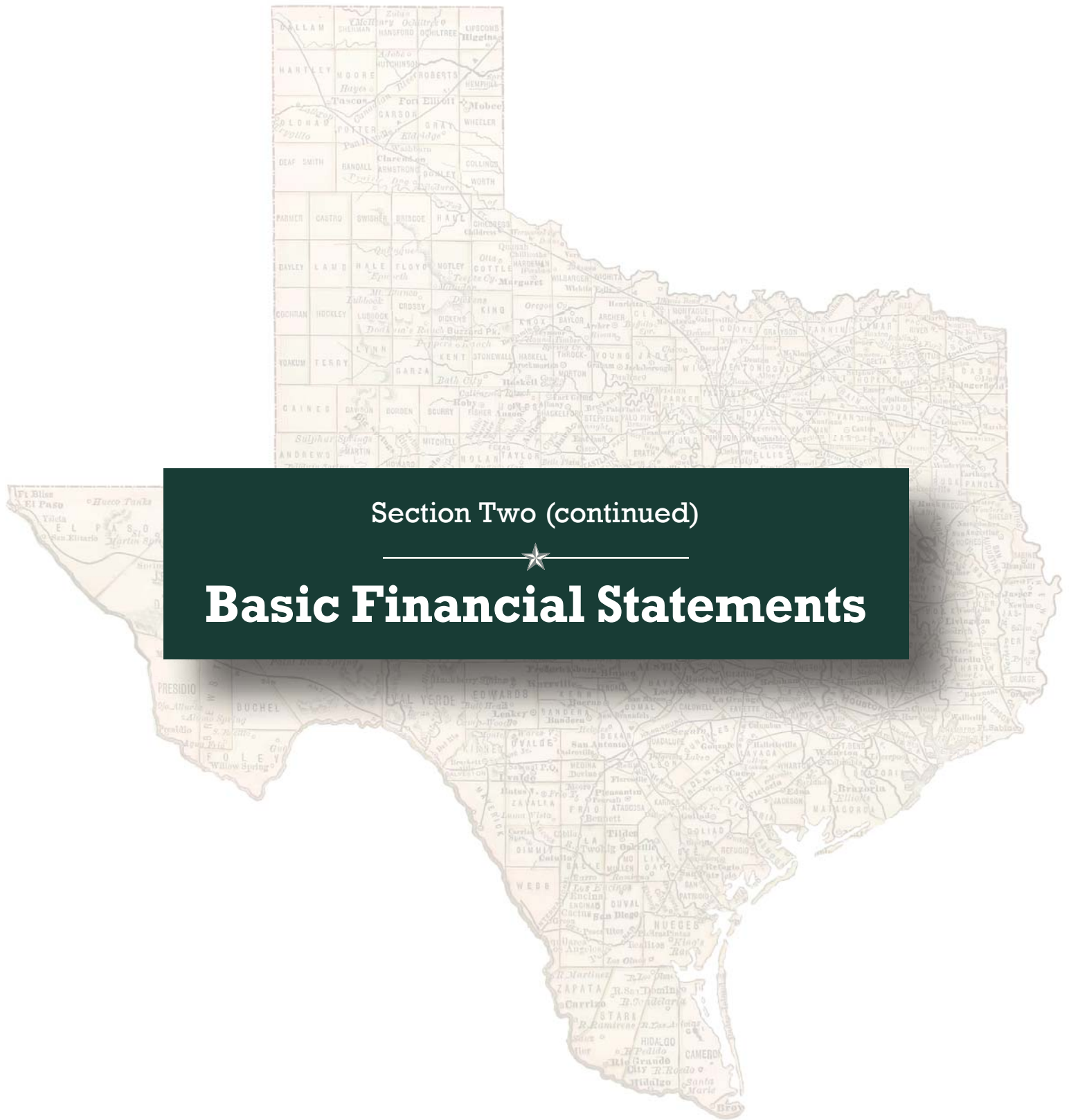
## Economic Condition

From November 2016 to November 2017 the Texas economy added 330,600 nonfarm jobs, an increase of 2.7 percent, to reach 12,445,200. Private-sector employment rose by 2.9 percent while government employment (federal, state and local) grew by 1.9 percent. Texas added more new jobs than any other state over the twelve-month period ending November 2017, and had the lowest unemployment rate among the 10 most populous states at the end of that period (3.8 percent). The state's rate of job growth was the highest among the 10 most populous states and the second highest among all states (just behind Utah at 2.8 percent).

## Contacting the State's Financial Management

This financial report is designed to provide the state's citizens, taxpayers, customers, investors and creditors with a general overview of the state's finances and to demonstrate the state's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Financial Reporting section of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts at 111 E. 17th Street, Austin, Texas 78774.





## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Net Position**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Primary Government			
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total	Component Units
ASSETS				
Current Assets:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 21,834,499	\$ 5,790,802	\$ 27,625,301	\$ 1,592,054
Short-Term Investments	637,622	1,170,867	1,808,489	47,134
Securities Lending Collateral	2,864,236	607,970	3,472,206	
Receivables:				
Taxes	3,134,705		3,134,705	
Federal	2,195,521	1,005,439	3,200,960	51
Other Intergovernmental	656,113	123,735	779,848	1,682
Accounts	931,746	2,242,495	3,174,241	58,638
Interest and Dividends	101,238	276,731	377,969	838
Gifts	735	276,044	276,779	
Investment Trades	29,440	748,936	778,376	
Other	38,840	506,542	545,382	547
From Fiduciary Funds	3,756		3,756	
Due From Primary Government (Note 12)				176
Due From Component Units (Note 12)	1,000		1,000	
Inventories	391,252	208,794	600,046	4,963
Prepaid Items	2,257	221,884	224,141	5,037
Loans and Contracts	77,643	413,124	490,767	563
Other Current Assets		395,386	395,386	3,614
Restricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	60,017	4,410,109	4,470,126	2,223
Short-Term Investments	10,910	1,139,743	1,150,653	
Loans and Contracts	121,476	163,665	285,141	8,601
Total Current Assets	33,093,006	19,702,266	52,795,272	1,726,121
Noncurrent Assets:				
Internal Balances (Note 12)	15,445	(15,445)		
Loans and Contracts	1,568,523	6,387,417	7,955,940	5,308
Investments	43,774,006	14,401,207	58,175,213	6,224
Receivables:				
Taxes	7,971		7,971	
Gifts		688,041	688,041	3,378
Other	365,516	25,223	390,739	
Restricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents		366,298	366,298	13,130
Short-Term Investments		55,585	55,585	
Investments		43,220,883	43,220,883	496,741
Receivables		180,026	180,026	
Loans and Contracts	1,510,825	3,561,580	5,072,405	6,505
Other	92,867	12,888	105,755	
Assets Held in Trust		5,490	5,490	5,442
Hedging Derivative Asset (Note 7)		14,565	14,565	
Prepaid Items				3,056
Intangible Assets – Service Concession Arrangements (Note 26)				
		2,355,252	2,355,252	
Other Noncurrent Assets	71,620	185,051	256,671	878
Capital Assets: (Note 2)				
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	30,725,592	6,174,924	36,900,516	5,364
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	74,252,753	25,116,742	99,369,495	23,567
Total Noncurrent Assets	152,385,118	102,735,727	255,120,845	569,593
Total Assets	185,478,124	122,437,993	307,916,117	2,295,714
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred Outflows of Resources (Note 27)	10,959,432	1,836,820	12,796,252	
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	10,959,432	1,836,820	12,796,252	0

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Concluded on the following page

**Statement of Net Position (concluded)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)		Primary Government		
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total	Component Units
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities:				
Payables:				
Accounts	\$ 5,049,835	\$ 1,894,051	\$ 6,943,886	\$ 539,544
Payroll	787,472	991,864	1,779,336	519
Other Intergovernmental	666,652	3,443	670,095	
Federal	2,660	39,883	42,543	
Investment Trades	93,221	804,319	897,540	
Interest	324,230	124,828	449,058	661
Tax Refunds (Note 23)	570,647		570,647	
Annuities		7,538	7,538	
To Fiduciary Funds	418,342		418,342	
Due To Primary Government (Note 12)				1,000
Due To Component Units (Note 12)	176		176	
Internal Balances (Note 12)	918,266	(918,266)		
Unearned Revenue	878,310	3,782,984	4,661,294	292,740
Obligations/Reverse Repurchase Agreement	35,827		35,827	
Obligations/Securities Lending	2,898,999	607,969	3,506,968	
Claims and Judgments (Note 5)	45,171	130,866	176,037	
Capital Lease Obligations (Note 5, 8)	4,023	12,146	16,169	46
Employees' Compensable Leave (Note 5)	607,814	461,725	1,069,539	1,580
Notes and Loans Payable (Note 5)	203,421	41,715	245,136	3,039
General Obligation Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	626,992	235,825	862,817	
Revenue Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	281,957	2,440,944	2,722,901	10,473
Pollution Remediation Obligation (Note 5)	40,824		40,824	
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets (Note 5)		532,108	532,108	
Short-Term Debt (Note 4)		772,690	772,690	
Funds Held for Others		138,801	138,801	198,167
Other Current Liabilities	354,970	216,525	571,495	113,018
Total Current Liabilities	14,809,809	12,321,958	27,131,767	1,160,787
Noncurrent Liabilities:				
Claims and Judgments (Note 5)	61,452	51,531	112,983	
Capital Lease Obligations (Note 5, 8)	19,060	60,938	79,998	85
Employees' Compensable Leave (Note 5)	255,862	416,689	672,551	1,076
Notes and Loans Payable (Note 5)	1,168,735	2,281,795	3,450,530	8,840
General Obligation Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	15,256,540	4,127,483	19,384,023	
Revenue Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	4,495,511	23,579,826	28,075,337	36,976
Pollution Remediation Obligation (Note 5)	213,416	1,023	214,439	
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets (Note 5)		2,235,846	2,235,846	
Assets Held for Others		937,324	937,324	
Net Pension Liability (Note 9)*	42,400,618	4,369,774	46,770,392	
Total Pension Liability (Note 9)*	328,044		328,044	
Net OPEB Obligation (Note 11)		6,666,002	6,666,002	
Derivative Instrument Liability		171,471	171,471	
Hedging Derivative Liability (Note 7)		478,681	478,681	
Other Noncurrent Liabilities		161,097	161,097	417,309
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	64,199,238	45,539,480	109,738,718	464,286
Total Liabilities	79,009,047	57,861,438	136,870,485	1,625,073
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred Inflows of Resources (Note 27)	15,504,980	651,251	16,156,231	
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	15,504,980	651,251	16,156,231	0
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Net Investment in Capital Assets	76,925,845	11,755,741	88,681,586	18,560
Restricted for:				
Education	584,230	3,367,558	3,951,788	
Transportation	3,123,976		3,123,976	
Debt Service	618,138	429,284	1,047,422	
Capital Projects		1,360,182	1,360,182	
Veterans Land Board Housing Programs		699,509	699,509	
Unemployment Trust Fund		1,430,426	1,430,426	
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:				
Nonexpendable	40,944,666	24,107,126	65,051,792	235,148
Expendable	1,941,317	11,403,266	13,344,583	34,114
Other	2,955,696	4,497,166	7,452,862	115,741
Unrestricted	(25,170,339)	6,711,866	(18,458,473)	267,078
Total Net Position	\$ 101,923,529	\$ 65,762,124	\$ 167,685,653	\$ 670,641

\* Net Pension Liability is related to the trusted pension plans under GASB Statement No. 68. Total Pension Liability is related to the non-trusted pension plan under GASB Statement No. 73.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Activities**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		
		Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT				
Governmental Activities:				
General Government	\$ 5,213,330	\$ 1,327,396	\$ 708,549	\$ 8
Education	28,400,268	1,084,465	9,600,480	
Employee Benefits	1,695	70		
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	2,148,958			
Health and Human Services	55,499,408	4,029,864	35,266,515	493
Public Safety and Corrections	6,354,517	338,672	352,468	401
Transportation	6,143,369	2,920,669	3,834,985	49,542
Natural Resources and Recreation	2,163,813	719,546	981,314	758
Regulatory Services	420,273	575,609	3,682	
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	167,115			
Total Governmental Activities	106,512,746	10,996,291	50,747,993	51,202
Business-Type Activities:				
General Government	139,018	75,580	58,529	
Education	29,952,017	15,884,278	11,636,444	180,782
Employee Benefits	1,584			
Health and Human Services	2,684,798	2,688,423	83,640	
Public Safety and Corrections	99,239	113,459		
Transportation	451,780	359,149	13,858	
Natural Resources and Recreation	356,284	40,644	522,781	
Lottery	3,749,583	5,078,175		
Total Business-Type Activities	37,434,303	24,239,708	12,315,252	180,782
Total Primary Government	\$ 143,947,049	\$ 35,235,999	\$ 63,063,245	\$ 231,984
COMPONENT UNITS				
Component Units	\$ 2,759,116	\$ 2,766,645	\$ 76,588	\$ 0
Total Component Units	\$ 2,759,116	\$ 2,766,645	\$ 76,588	\$ 0

*Concluded on the following page*

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Activities (concluded)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Functions/Programs	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position			
	Primary Government			Component Units
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total	
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT				
Governmental Activities:				
General Government	\$ (3,177,377)	\$	\$ (3,177,377)	\$
Education	(17,715,323)		(17,715,323)	
Employee Benefits	(1,625)		(1,625)	
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	(2,148,958)		(2,148,958)	
Health and Human Services	(16,202,536)		(16,202,536)	
Public Safety and Corrections	(5,662,976)		(5,662,976)	
Transportation	661,827		661,827	
Natural Resources and Recreation	(462,195)		(462,195)	
Regulatory Services	159,018		159,018	
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	(167,115)		(167,115)	
Total Governmental Activities	<u>(44,717,260)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(44,717,260)</u>	<u>0</u>
Business-Type Activities:				
General Government		(4,909)	(4,909)	
Education		(2,250,513)	(2,250,513)	
Employee Benefits		(1,584)	(1,584)	
Health and Human Services		87,265	87,265	
Public Safety and Corrections		14,220	14,220	
Transportation		(78,773)	(78,773)	
Natural Resources and Recreation		207,141	207,141	
Lottery		1,328,592	1,328,592	
Total Business-Type Activities	<u>0</u>	<u>(698,561)</u>	<u>(698,561)</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Primary Government	<u>(44,717,260)</u>	<u>(698,561)</u>	<u>(45,415,821)</u>	<u>0</u>
COMPONENT UNITS				
Component Units				84,117
Total Component Units	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>84,117</u>
General Revenues				
Taxes:				
Sales and Use	29,041,682		29,041,682	
Motor Vehicle and Manufactured Housing	4,572,207		4,572,207	
Motor Fuels	3,643,017		3,643,017	
Franchise	3,423,345		3,423,345	
Oil and Natural Gas Production	3,309,915		3,309,915	
Insurance Occupation	2,359,979		2,359,979	
Cigarette and Tobacco	1,522,924		1,522,924	
Other	2,314,745		2,314,745	
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	481,261	86,447	567,708	5,295
Settlement of Claims	537,444	1,213	538,657	
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets	1,249	26	1,275	654
Loss on Other Financial Activity	(3,279)		(3,279)	
Other General Revenues	2,721,599	177,799	2,899,398	8,306
Capital Contributions	84,619	5,593	90,212	
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments		209,404	209,404	
Transfers - Internal Activities (Note 12)	<u>(5,345,718)</u>	<u>5,345,718</u>		
Total General Revenues, Contributions, Special Items and Transfers	<u>48,664,989</u>	<u>5,826,200</u>	<u>54,491,189</u>	<u>14,255</u>
Change in Net Position	<u>3,947,729</u>	<u>5,127,639</u>	<u>9,075,368</u>	<u>98,372</u>
Net Position, September 1, 2016	98,744,452	60,647,997	159,392,449	571,685
Restatements (Note 14)	<u>(768,652)</u>	<u>(13,512)</u>	<u>(782,164)</u>	<u>584</u>
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>97,975,800</u>	<u>60,634,485</u>	<u>158,610,285</u>	<u>572,269</u>
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 101,923,529	\$ 65,762,124	\$ 167,685,653	\$ 670,641

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	General	State Highway Fund	Permanent School Fund	Nonmajor Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 11,072,577	\$ 3,596,317	\$ 3,457,034	\$ 3,687,664	\$ 21,813,592
Short-Term Investments	99,422		127,686	113,881	340,989
Securities Lending Collateral			2,845,888		2,845,888
Receivables:					
Accounts	424,475	162,984	127,047	4,246	718,752
Taxes (Note 23)	2,786,422	267,006		89,248	3,142,676
Federal	1,766,082	429,114		325	2,195,521
Investment Trades	41		29,006	393	29,440
Other Intergovernmental	525,682	130,431			656,113
Interest and Dividends	10,317	6,981	68,294	12,488	98,080
Other	404,360			731	405,091
Due From Other Funds (Note 12)	196,476	979,693	5	153,535	1,329,709
Due From Component Units (Note 12)	1,000				1,000
Interfund Receivable (Note 12)	24,249				24,249
Inventories	236,960	153,869	100	323	391,252
Prepaid Items	2,256		1		2,257
Investments	2,258,583		37,861,921	3,133,922	43,254,426
Loans and Contracts	272,491	626,137	119	747,419	1,646,166
Other Assets	71,620				71,620
Restricted:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	36,397	22,120		1,500	60,017
Short-Term Investments		10,910			10,910
Loans and Contracts	578,382			1,053,919	1,632,301
Other Assets				92,867	92,867
Total Assets	<u>\$ 20,767,792</u>	<u>\$ 6,385,562</u>	<u>\$ 44,517,101</u>	<u>\$ 9,092,461</u>	<u>\$ 80,762,916</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES</b>					
Liabilities:					
Payables:					
Accounts	\$ 3,294,733	\$ 965,814	\$ 10,129	\$ 143,302	\$ 4,413,978
Investment Trades			93,221		93,221
Other Intergovernmental	666,652				666,652
Tax Refunds (Note 23)	570,647				570,647
Payroll	703,971	75,712	2,511	5,278	787,472
Federal	2,660				2,660
Due To Other Funds (Note 12)	2,264,233	3,760	36	72,428	2,340,457
Due To Component Units (Note 12)	176				176
Interfund Payable (Note 12)	15			2,332	2,347
Unearned Revenues	445,969	113,707	91,240	663,315	1,314,231
Obligations/Reverse Repurchase Agreements	35,827				35,827
Obligations/Securities Lending			2,880,372		2,880,372
Other Liabilities	351,966	1,056		1,948	354,970
Total Liabilities	<u>8,336,849</u>	<u>1,160,049</u>	<u>3,077,509</u>	<u>888,603</u>	<u>13,463,010</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources:					
Deferred Inflows of Resources (Note 27)	412,665	188,064	21,625		622,354
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>412,665</u>	<u>188,064</u>	<u>21,625</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>622,354</u>
Fund Balances					
Nonspendable (Note 13)	698,186	153,869	40,083,721	861,369	41,797,145
Restricted (Note 13)	1,166,030	3,079,796	1,334,246	7,239,961	12,820,033
Committed (Note 13)	4,545,214	927,031		109,171	5,581,416
Assigned (Note 13)	50,880	876,753		2,795	930,428
Unassigned (Note 13)	5,557,968			(9,438)	5,548,530
Total Fund Balances	<u>12,018,278</u>	<u>5,037,449</u>	<u>41,417,967</u>	<u>8,203,858</u>	<u>66,677,552</u>
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 20,767,792</u>	<u>\$ 6,385,562</u>	<u>\$ 44,517,101</u>	<u>\$ 9,092,461</u>	<u>\$ 80,762,916</u>

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



# Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

**Total Fund Balance – Governmental Funds** \$ 66,677,552

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:

Capital assets less accumulated depreciation and amortization are included in the Statement of Net Position. (Note 2)

Capital Assets – Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	\$ 30,725,592	
Capital Assets – Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	<u>74,252,753</u>	104,978,345

Reversal of prior year unearned tax revenues recorded in governmental funds, but not in the Statement of Net Position.	436,551
--	---------

Deferred inflows of resources represent revenues the state earned after fiscal year-end but not available to pay current year's expenditures, therefore, the revenues are deferred in the funds, but not reported in the Statement of Net Position. (Note 27)	622,354
---	---------

Deferred outflows of resources were reported in the Statement of Net Position to reflect the loss on bond/debt refunding and impact of pension implementation. (Note 27)	10,959,432
--	------------

Deferred inflows of resources were reported in the Statement of Net Position to reflect the unamortized upfront payments received, gain on bond refundings and capital assets acquired in refundings and capital assets acquired in connection with the service concession arrangements and impact of pension implementation. (Note 26, 27)	(15,504,980)
---	--------------

Long-term liabilities applicable to the state's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and accordingly are not reported in the funds. These liabilities, however, are included in the Statement of Net Position. (Note 5, 9, and RSI)

Claims and Judgments	(106,623)	
Capital Lease Obligations	(23,083)	
Employees' Compensable Leave	(863,676)	
Notes and Loans Payable	(1,372,156)	
General Obligation Bonds Payable	(15,883,532)	
Revenue Bonds Payable	(4,777,468)	
Pollution Remediation Obligation	(254,240)	
Net Pension Liability	(42,400,618)	
Total Pension Liability	<u>(328,044)</u>	(66,009,440) *

\* current portion = \$1,810,202 and noncurrent portion = \$64,199,238

Interest payable applicable to the state's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and accordingly are not reported in the funds. These liabilities, however, are included in the Statement of Net Position.	(324,230)
--	-----------

The internal service fund is used by management to charge the costs of employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund to individual funds. Since governmental activities are the predominant activities of internal service funds, the assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position.	<u>87,945</u>
--	---------------

**Net Position of Governmental Activities** \$ 101,923,529

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	General	State Highway Fund	Permanent School Fund	Nonmajor Funds	Totals
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Taxes	\$ 45,207,226	\$ 2,675,915	\$	\$ 2,310,408	\$ 50,193,549
Federal	39,835,769	3,781,833		51,946	43,669,548
Licenses, Fees and Permits	3,041,707	1,613,887		867,368	5,522,962
Interest and Other Investment Income	113,783	57,728	4,326,952	402,755	4,901,218
Land Income	19,872	13,222	940,519	12	973,625
Settlement of Claims	510,081	28,215	561	867	539,724
Sales of Goods and Services	3,789,672	70,135	103,883	208,367	4,172,057
Other	5,327,334	10,749	3,498	22,195	5,363,776
Total Revenues	<u>97,845,444</u>	<u>8,251,684</u>	<u>5,375,413</u>	<u>3,863,918</u>	<u>115,336,459</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
General Government	2,916,381	512		253,997	3,170,890
Education	26,279,701		163,973	1,948,180	28,391,854
Employee Benefits	2,112			23,876	25,988
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	2,148,958				2,148,958
Health and Human Services	55,448,840			17,529	55,466,369
Public Safety and Corrections	6,135,427	556		65,845	6,201,828
Transportation	16,079	3,542,977		181,470	3,740,526
Natural Resources and Recreation	2,109,290			28,331	2,137,621
Regulatory Services	420,185	(1,463)		1,378	420,100
Capital Outlay	262,565	6,018,624	374	771,174	7,052,737
Debt Service:					
Principal	111,347	109,081		548,419	768,847
Interest	177,373			667,150	844,523
Other Financing Fees	503	4,267		9,780	14,550
Total Expenditures	<u>96,028,761</u>	<u>9,674,554</u>	<u>164,347</u>	<u>4,517,129</u>	<u>110,384,791</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>1,816,683</u>	<u>(1,422,870)</u>	<u>5,211,066</u>	<u>(653,211)</u>	<u>4,951,668</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>					
Transfer In (Note 12)	3,083,132	943,558		2,345,437	6,372,127
Transfer Out (Note 12)	(7,879,077)	(532,259)	(1,056,412)	(2,238,237)	(11,705,985)
Bonds and Notes Issued	222,900	886,210		804,661	1,913,771
Bonds Issued for Refunding		89,370		1,202,560	1,291,930
Premiums on Bonds Issued		112,255		294,275	406,530
Payment to Escrow for Refunding		(100,000)		(1,360,887)	(1,460,887)
Sale of Capital Assets	14,560	8,469	4	3	23,036
Service Concession Arrangement		392			392
Loss on Other Financial Activity	(3,279)				(3,279)
Insurance Recoveries	9,875				9,875
Capital Contributions	83,652				83,652
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>(4,468,237)</u>	<u>1,407,995</u>	<u>(1,056,408)</u>	<u>1,047,812</u>	<u>(3,068,838)</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>(2,651,554)</u>	<u>(14,875)</u>	<u>4,154,658</u>	<u>394,601</u>	<u>1,882,830</u>
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	14,671,967	5,052,817	37,263,929	7,809,412	64,798,125
Restatements (Note 14)	(2,135)	(493)	(620)	(155)	(3,403)
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>14,669,832</u>	<u>5,052,324</u>	<u>37,263,309</u>	<u>7,809,257</u>	<u>64,794,722</u>
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 12,018,278</u>	<u>\$ 5,037,449</u>	<u>\$ 41,417,967</u>	<u>\$ 8,203,858</u>	<u>\$ 66,677,552</u>

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

# Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

**Net Change in Fund Balances** \$ 1,882,830

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. In the Statement of Activities, however, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. The amount by which capital outlay exceeds depreciation in the current period is:

Capital Outlay	\$ 7,052,737	
Depreciation Expense (Note 2)	(2,093,944)	
Amortization Expense (Note 2)	<u>(57,863)</u>	
		4,900,930

The effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (such as sales and trade-ins) is to decrease net position. (21,786)

Revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds. (2,170,389)

The internal service fund is used by management to charge the costs of the employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund to individual funds. The adjustments for the internal service fund close the fund by allocating these amounts to participating governmental activities. 91,330

Bond proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but increase long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Repayment of long-term debt consumes current financial resources and is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.

Bonds and Notes Issued	(3,205,701)	
Premium on Bond Proceeds	(406,530)	
Repayment of Bond and Capital Lease Principal	<u>2,229,734</u>	
		(1,382,497)

Some expenses reported in the Statement of Activities do not require the use of current financial resources, therefore, they are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds. 652,272

Transfers of capital assets are not reported in the governmental funds. In addition, resources flow between fiduciary funds and governmental funds and are converted to revenues or expenses on the Statement of Activities.

Capital Asset Transfers (Note 2)	(4,961)	
Increase in Revenues	7,279	
Increase in Expenses	(380)	
Net Change in Transfers	<u>(6,899)</u>	
		<u>(4,961)</u>

**Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities** \$ 3,947,729

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities – Enterprise Funds					Governmental Activities – Internal Service Fund*
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals	
ASSETS						
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 4,693,373	\$ 622	\$ 241,274	\$ 855,533	\$ 5,790,802	\$ 20,907
Short-Term Investments	645,709			525,158	1,170,867	296,633
Securities Lending Collateral	490,906			117,064	607,970	18,348
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	2,011,184	1,315,402		1,083,523	4,410,109	
Short-Term Investments	606,959		80,317	452,467	1,139,743	
Loans and Contracts				163,665	163,665	
Receivables:						
Federal	974,623	8,962		21,854	1,005,439	
Other Intergovernmental	123,735				123,735	
Accounts	1,904,913	258,146	21,839	57,597	2,242,495	212,994
Interest and Dividends	87,151	5,096		184,484	276,731	3,158
Gifts	276,044				276,044	
Investment Trades	747,358			1,578	748,936	
Other	500,946			5,596	506,542	
Due From Other Funds (Note 12)	1,087,335	4,207		38,396	1,129,938	2,843
Interfund Receivable (Note 12)	84,930			160	85,090	
Inventories	169,883		27,118	11,793	208,794	
Prepaid Items	215,566		592	5,726	221,884	
Loans and Contracts	143,668			269,456	413,124	
Other Current Assets	395,327			59	395,386	
Total Current Assets	15,159,610	1,592,435	371,140	3,794,109	20,917,294	554,883
Noncurrent Assets:						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	332,000			34,298	366,298	
Short-Term Investments	55,585				55,585	
Investments	40,434,161		518,658	2,268,064	43,220,883	
Receivables	68,895			111,131	180,026	
Loans and Contracts	94,080			3,467,500	3,561,580	
Other	12,000			888	12,888	
Loans and Contracts	20,342			6,367,075	6,387,417	
Investments	14,274,908			126,299	14,401,207	519,580
Interfund Receivable (Note 12)	891,586			1,980	893,566	
Gifts Receivable	688,041				688,041	
Other Receivables	3,421	21,802			25,223	
Capital Assets: (Note 2)						
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	5,462,616			712,308	6,174,924	
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	23,100,359		546	2,015,837	25,116,742	
Assets Held in Trust	362			5,128	5,490	
Hedging Derivative Asset (Note 7)	10,339			4,226	14,565	
Intangible Assets - Service						
Concessions Arrangements (Note 26)				2,355,252	2,355,252	
Other Noncurrent Assets	185,008			43	185,051	
Total Noncurrent Assets	85,633,703	21,802	519,204	17,470,029	103,644,738	519,580
Total Assets	100,793,313	1,614,237	890,344	21,264,138	124,562,032	1,074,463
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES						
Deferred Outflows of Resources (Note 27)	1,574,124			262,696	1,836,820	
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,574,124	0	0	262,696	1,836,820	0
LIABILITIES						
Current Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	1,765,166	41,789	33,591	53,505	1,894,051	635,857
Payroll	984,230		2,126	5,508	991,864	
Other Intergovernmental	3,443				3,443	
Federal	38,841	1,042			39,883	
Investment Trades	801,300			3,019	804,319	
Interest	37,395			87,433	124,828	
Annuities			7,538		7,538	

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds (concluded)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities – Enterprise Funds				Governmental Activities – Internal Service Fund*	
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		
LIABILITIES (concluded)						
Current Liabilities (concluded):						
Due To Other Funds (Note 12)	\$ 36,065	\$	\$ 160,604	\$ 8,546	\$ 205,215	\$ 331,404
Interfund Payable (Note 12)	91,299			248	91,547	
Unearned Revenue	3,633,999	140,980		8,005	3,782,984	630
Obligations/Securities Lending	490,906			117,063	607,969	18,627
Short-Term Debt (Note 4)	691,507			81,183	772,690	
Claims and Judgments (Note 5)	130,866				130,866	
Capital Lease Obligations (Note 5, 8)	12,146				12,146	
Employees' Compensable Leave (Note 5)	457,591		1,357	2,777	461,725	
Notes and Loans Payable (Note 5)	41,491			224	41,715	
General Obligation Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	3,517			232,308	235,825	
Revenue Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	2,366,008			74,936	2,440,944	
Liabilities Payable From Restricted						
Assets (Note 5)	60,768		166,977	304,363	532,108	
Funds Held for Others	138,801				138,801	
Other Current Liabilities	212,579		1,095	2,851	216,525	
Total Current Liabilities	11,997,918	183,811	373,288	981,969	13,536,986	986,518
Noncurrent Liabilities:						
Interfund Payable (Note 12)	909,011				909,011	
Claims and Judgments (Note 5)	51,531				51,531	
Capital Lease Obligations (Note 5, 8)	60,938				60,938	
Employees' Compensable Leave (Note 5)	414,490		1,178	1,021	416,689	
Notes and Loans Payable (Note 5)	1,320,169			961,626	2,281,795	
General Obligation Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	23,816			4,103,667	4,127,483	
Revenue Bonds Payable (Note 5, 6)	15,486,678			8,093,148	23,579,826	
Liabilities Payable From Restricted						
Assets (Note 5)	13,722		476,693	1,745,431	2,235,846	
Pollution Remediation Obligation (Note 5)	1,023				1,023	
Assets Held for Others	932,197			5,127	937,324	
Net OPEB Obligation (Note 11)	6,666,002				6,666,002	
Net Pension Liability (Note 9)	4,369,774				4,369,774	
Derivative Instrument Liability	171,471				171,471	
Hedging Derivative Liability (Note 7)	246,088			232,593	478,681	
Other Noncurrent Liabilities	73,540			87,557	161,097	
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	30,740,450	0	477,871	15,230,170	46,448,491	0
Total Liabilities	42,738,368	183,811	851,159	16,212,139	59,985,477	986,518
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES						
Deferred Inflows of Resources (Note 27)	647,025			4,226	651,251	
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	647,025	0	0	4,226	651,251	0
NET POSITION						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	11,079,292		546	675,903	11,755,741	
Restricted for:						
Education	3,367,558				3,367,558	
Debt Service	85,667			343,617	429,284	
Capital Projects	1,360,182				1,360,182	
Veterans Land Board Housing Programs				699,509	699,509	
Unemployment Trust Funds		1,430,426			1,430,426	
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:						
Nonexpendable	24,106,900			226	24,107,126	
Expendable	11,403,266				11,403,266	
Other			5,000	4,492,166	4,497,166	87,945
Unrestricted	7,579,179		33,639	(900,952)	6,711,866	
Total Net Position	\$58,982,044	\$ 1,430,426	\$ 39,185	\$ 5,310,469	\$65,762,124	\$ 87,945

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

\* Employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund is the only internal service fund. Combining statements are not presented.

STATE OF TEXAS

## Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position – Proprietary Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities – Enterprise Funds				Totals	Governmental Activities – Internal Service Fund*
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds		
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>						
Lottery Collections	\$	\$	\$ 5,077,816	\$	\$ 5,077,816	\$
Tuition Revenue	172,891				172,891	
Tuition Revenue – Pledged	6,429,829				6,429,829	
Discounts and Allowances	(1,654,353)				(1,654,353)	
Hospital Revenue – Pledged	13,572,250				13,572,250	
Discounts and Allowances	(7,785,987)				(7,785,987)	
Professional Fees	6,299,584				6,299,584	
Professional Fees – Pledged	34,134				34,134	
Discounts and Allowances	(4,245,322)				(4,245,322)	
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,018				3,018	
Auxiliary Enterprises – Pledged	1,571,689			111,847	1,683,536	
Discounts and Allowances	(91,605)				(91,605)	
Unemployment Taxes		2,687,903			2,687,903	
Other Sales of Goods and Services	32,346			54,822	87,168	
Other Sales of Goods and Services – Pledged	953,529			391,483	1,345,012	
Discounts and Allowances	(6,867)			(37,181)	(44,048)	
Interest and Investment Income	3,079			296,866	299,945	
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged	79			57,120	57,199	
Federal Revenue	2,027,806	83,640		60,553	2,171,999	
State Grant Revenue	19,567				19,567	
Premium Revenue						2,525,528
Other Operating Grant Revenue	941,776				941,776	
Other Operating Grant Revenue – Pledged	1,007,924				1,007,924	
Other Revenues	77,043	150,349	799	89,492	317,683	1,905
Other Revenues – Pledged	509,938			15,704	525,642	
Total Operating Revenues	19,872,348	2,921,892	5,078,615	1,040,706	28,913,561	2,527,433
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>						
Cost of Goods Sold	202,601			78,388	280,989	
Salaries and Wages	13,215,327		19,033	47,516	13,281,876	6,749
Payroll Related Costs	3,510,075		6,628	13,924	3,530,627	2,441
Professional Fees and Services	1,207,363		5,717	104,446	1,317,526	924
Travel	340,143		350	693	341,186	55
Materials and Supplies	2,462,438		1,959	10,513	2,474,910	595
Communication and Utilities	694,053		529	2,237	696,819	365
Repairs and Maintenance	617,003		372	21,979	639,354	463
Rentals and Leases	315,804		5,300	2,535	323,639	157
Printing and Reproduction	72,943		33,289	140	106,372	15
Depreciation and Amortization	2,194,361		229	124,135	2,318,725	
Unemployment Benefit Payments		2,682,909			2,682,909	
Bad Debt Expense	14,784		171	303	15,258	
Interest Expense	239			293,311	293,550	
Scholarships	1,147,063				1,147,063	
Lottery Fees and Other Costs			381,654		381,654	
Lottery Prize Payments			3,257,375		3,257,375	
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments				42,253	42,253	2,434,697
Claims and Judgments	43,814			(500)	43,314	
Net Change in OPEB Obligations	900,772				900,772	
Other Expenses	1,969,172		36,977	108,084	2,114,233	3,297
Total Operating Expenses	28,907,955	2,682,909	3,749,583	849,957	36,190,404	2,449,758
Operating Income (Loss)	(9,035,607)	238,983	1,329,032	190,749	(7,276,843)	77,675

Concluded on the following page



## STATE OF TEXAS

# Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position – Proprietary Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities – Enterprise Funds					Governmental Activities – Internal Service Fund*
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals	
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)						
Federal Revenue	\$ 1,003,530	\$	\$	\$ 166,035	\$ 1,169,565	\$
Gifts	571,082			521	571,603	
Gifts – Pledged	161,324				161,324	
Land Income				12	12	
Interest and Investment Income	4,850,681	21,762	(27,648)	106,012	4,950,807	13,475
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged	773,380				773,380	
Loan Premium and Fees on Securities Lending				108	108	94
Investing Activities Expense	(147,554)			(424)	(147,978)	
Depreciation and Amortization				24,934	24,934	
Interest Expense	(549,836)	(1,872)		(276,277)	(827,985)	
Borrower Rebates and Agent Fees	(5,982)			(304)	(6,286)	84
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	(140,704)		20	5	(140,679)	
Settlement of Claims	1,211			2	1,213	2
Claims and Judgments	(935)				(935)	
Other Revenues	140,028			2,338	142,366	
Other Revenues – Pledged	136,480				136,480	
Other Expenses	(122,969)	(15)		(20,376)	(143,360)	
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	6,669,736	19,875	(27,628)	2,586	6,664,569	13,655
Income (Loss) Before Capital Contributions,						
Endowments and Transfers	(2,365,871)	258,858	1,301,404	193,335	(612,274)	91,330
CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS, ENDOWMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
Capital Contributions – Federal	100				100	
Capital Contributions – Other	186,044			5,191	191,235	
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments	209,404				209,404	
Transfer In (Note 12)	6,878,819	189,071		84,495	7,152,385	
Transfer Out (Note 12)	(424,127)		(1,333,968)	(55,116)	(1,813,211)	
Total Capital Contributions, Endowments and Transfers	6,850,240	189,071	(1,333,968)	34,570	5,739,913	0
Change in Net Position	4,484,369	447,929	(32,564)	227,905	5,127,639	91,330
Net Position, September 1, 2016	54,511,165	982,497	71,749	5,082,586	60,647,997	498,874
Restatements (Note 14)	(13,490)			(22)	(13,512)	(502,259)
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	54,497,675	982,497	71,749	5,082,564	60,634,485	(3,385)
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$58,982,044	\$ 1,430,426	\$ 39,185	\$ 5,310,469	\$65,762,124	\$ 87,945

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

\* Employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund is the only internal service fund. Combining statements are not presented.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities-Enterprise Funds					Governmental Activities- Internal Service Fund*
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES						
Proceeds from Customers	\$ 8,543,888	\$2,671,150	\$ 5,075,530	\$ 603,045	\$16,893,613	\$ 559,671
Proceeds from Tuition and Fees	4,982,232				4,982,232	
Proceeds from Research Grants and Contracts	3,918,489	76,492			3,994,981	
Proceeds from Gifts				51	51	
Proceeds from Loan Programs	297,331			586,304	883,635	
Proceeds from Auxiliaries	1,493,688				1,493,688	
Proceeds from Other Operating Revenues	1,084,492	155,921		77,259	1,317,672	1,932,134
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(8,203,603)		(471,432)	(319,011)	(8,994,046)	(3,902)
Payments to Employees	(16,347,383)		(25,824)	(56,932)	(16,430,139)	(12,701)
Payments for Loans Provided	(300,288)			(231,869)	(532,157)	
Payments for Lottery Prizes			(3,255,760)		(3,255,760)	
Payments for Unemployment Benefits		(2,695,100)			(2,695,100)	
Payments for Other Operating Expenses	(1,044,450)			(242,140)	(1,286,590)	(2,360,054)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	(5,575,604)	208,463	1,322,514	416,707	(3,627,920)	115,148
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL						
FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Proceeds from Debt Issuance				2,096,369	2,096,369	
Proceeds from Gifts	872,836				872,836	
Proceeds from Endowments	329,598				329,598	
Proceeds from Transfers from Other Funds	6,882,216	346,947		221,463	7,450,626	
Proceeds from Interfund Payables				6,381	6,381	250,000
Proceeds from Loan Programs	19,583				19,583	
Proceeds from Grant Receipts	1,016,495			163,062	1,179,557	
Proceeds from Other Noncapital Financing Activities	445,090		2,470	1,950	449,510	
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(278)	(304,786)		(1,893,480)	(2,198,544)	
Payments of Interest	(24)	(3,951)		(411,325)	(415,300)	
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(305)	(19)		(3,407)	(3,731)	
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds	(1,236,101)	(159,118)	(1,294,908)	(123,285)	(2,813,412)	
Payments for Grant Disbursements	(18,215)			(29,659)	(47,874)	
Payments for Interfund Receivables				(16,098)	(16,098)	
Payments for Other Noncapital Financing Uses	(396,791)		(70,790)	(111,025)	(578,606)	
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Noncapital Financing Activities	7,914,104	(120,927)	(1,363,228)	(99,054)	6,330,895	250,000
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED						
FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Proceeds from Sale of Capital Assets	7,269				7,269	
Proceeds from Debt Issuance	6,624,795				6,624,795	
Proceeds from State Grants and Contracts	47,416				47,416	
Proceeds from Federal Grants and Contracts	100			3,301	3,401	
Proceeds from Gifts	1,092				1,092	
Proceeds from Other Capital and Related Financing Activities	264,361			13	264,374	
Proceeds from Capital Contributions	290,210				290,210	
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets	(3,587,556)		(322)	(8,054)	(3,595,932)	
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(4,000,454)			(7,885)	(4,008,339)	
Payments for Capital Leases	(10,993)			(510)	(11,503)	
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance	(634,969)			(107,051)	(742,020)	
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(267,384)			(25)	(267,409)	
Payments for Interfund Receivables	(5,434)				(5,434)	
Net Cash (Used) by Capital and Related Financing Activities	(1,271,547)	0	(322)	(120,211)	(1,392,080)	0

Concluded on the following page

**Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds (concluded)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Business-Type Activities-Enterprise Funds					Governmental Activities- Internal Service Fund*
	Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Trust Fund	Lottery Fund	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES						
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	\$ 23,614,411	\$	\$ 70,790	\$ 2,046,695	\$ 25,731,896	\$
Proceeds from Interest and Investment Income	1,666,352	21,529		1,354,877	3,042,758	600
Proceeds from Principal Payments on Loans	6			465,551	465,557	
Payments to Acquire Investments	(25,179,131)		(2,734)	(2,750,087)	(27,931,952)	(374,294)
Payments for Nonprogram Loans Provided				(1,263,613)	(1,263,613)	
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	101,638	21,529	68,056	(146,577)	44,646	(373,694)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	1,168,591	109,065	27,020	50,865	1,355,541	(8,546)
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	5,867,784	1,206,959	214,254	1,922,489	9,211,486	29,453
Restatements	182				182	
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016, as Restated	5,867,966	1,206,959	214,254	1,922,489	9,211,668	29,453
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	\$ 7,036,557	\$ 1,316,024	\$ 241,274	\$ 1,973,354	\$ 10,567,209	\$ 20,907
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES						
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (9,035,607)	\$ 238,983	\$ 1,329,032	\$ 190,749	\$ (7,276,843)	\$ 77,675
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities:						
Depreciation and Amortization	2,194,361		229	124,135	2,318,725	
Bad Debt Expense	537,053		171	303	537,527	
Pension Expense	502,463				502,463	
Operating Income (Loss) and Cash Flow Categories Classification Differences**	8,288			61,630	69,918	(502,257)
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:						
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	(771,340)	(10,020)	(3,086)	17,375	(767,071)	(57,676)
(Increase) Decrease in Due From Other Funds	(1,082)			1,538	456	504,121
(Increase) Decrease in Inventories	(8,767)		(12,614)	(1,210)	(22,591)	
(Increase) Decrease in Notes Receivable	1,131				1,131	
(Increase) Decrease in Loans and Contracts	(10,504)			(631,755)	(642,259)	
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	14,515			(109,161)	(94,646)	
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses	(4,465)		198	(1,996)	(6,263)	
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	117,168	(23,790)	8,584	(191,784)	(89,822)	24,690
Increase (Decrease) in Deposits	1,349			673,291	674,640	
Increase (Decrease) in Due To Other Funds	234			691	925	68,629
Increase (Decrease) in Unearned Revenue	313,993	3,290		619	317,902	(34)
Increase (Decrease) in Employees' Compensable Leave	18,693			(61)	18,632	
Increase (Decrease) in Benefits Payable	528,128				528,128	
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	18,785			282,343	301,128	
Total Adjustments	3,460,003	(30,520)	(6,518)	225,958	3,648,923	37,473
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	\$ (5,575,604)	\$ 208,463	\$ 1,322,514	\$ 416,707	\$ (3,627,920)	\$ 115,148
NONCASH TRANSACTIONS						
Donation of Capital Assets	\$ 52,524	\$	\$	\$ 5,191	\$ 57,715	\$
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	\$ 2,253,514	\$	\$ (27,649)	\$ 34,144	\$ 2,260,009	\$ (830)
Borrowing Under Capital Lease Purchase	\$ 12,868	\$	\$	\$	\$ 12,868	\$
Other	\$ 134,593	\$	\$ 20	\$ 791	\$ 135,404	\$

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

\* Employees life, accident and health insurance benefits fund is the only internal service fund. Combining statements are not presented.

\*\* See note 14 for the amount reported under Internal Service Fund.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statement of Fiduciary Net Position**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds	External Investment Trust Fund*	Private- Purpose Trust Funds	Agency Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 755,534	\$	\$ 1,044,791	\$ 1,545,724
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents			14	
Securities Lending Collateral	18,180,633			
Investments:				
U.S. Government	24,439,184	11,275,681	84,658	298,748
Corporate Equity	27,226,455		35,932	129,766
Corporate Obligations	1,310,725	2,586,491	2,945	394
Repurchase Agreements		3,848,742		36,229
Foreign Securities	36,077,375		8,439	
Externally Managed Investments	66,731,217			
Other	17,722,318	729,717	3,118,237	167,617
Receivables:				
Federal	207,897			
Interest and Dividends	317,602	7,648	152	1,040
Accounts	527,537		95	7,498
Taxes				19
Investment Trades	1,111,120		606	
Other	149,635		4,343	
Due From Other Funds (Note 12)	428,426		380	
Prepaid Items	132			
Properties, at Cost, Net of Accumulated Depreciation or Amortization	93,998		649	
Other Assets				1,558,296
Total Assets	195,279,788	18,448,279	4,301,241	3,745,331
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Payables:				
Accounts	\$ 347,578	\$ 19,417	\$ 766,571	\$ 608
Investment Trades	716,138	3,493		
Payroll	5,507			
Other Intergovernmental				1,077,347
Interest			9	
Annuities	128,998			
Due To Other Funds (Note 12)	13,286			934
Unearned Revenue	843		759	
Employees' Compensable Leave	12,210			
Obligations/Securities Lending	18,161,275			
Funds Held for Others			96	2,666,421
Other Liabilities	182,726	333	290,376	21
Total Liabilities	19,568,561	23,243	1,057,811	3,745,331
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Restricted for Pensions	174,582,301			
Held in Trust for:				
OPEB and Other Purposes**	1,128,926			
Individuals, Organizations and Other Governments			3,243,430	
Pool Participants		18,425,036		
Total Net Position	\$ 175,711,227	\$ 18,425,036	\$ 3,243,430	\$ 0

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

\* The activities of the Texas local government investment pool (TexPool) and the Texas local government investment pool prime (TexPool Prime) are reported as an external investment trust fund. Combining statements are not presented.

\*\* Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB)

**Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds	External Investment Trust Fund*	Private- Purpose Trust Funds
<b>ADDITIONS</b>			
Contributions:			
Member Contributions	\$ 4,271,853	\$	\$
State Contributions	3,789,429		
Premium Contributions	629,253		
Federal Contributions	174,839		3,477
Other Contributions	1,995,948		204,795
Total Contributions	10,861,322	0	208,272
Investment Income:			
From Investing Activities:			
Net Increase in Fair Value of Investments	13,191,104		284,846
Interest, Dividend and Other	6,435,687	153,294	47,166
Total Investing Income	19,626,791	153,294	332,012
Less Investing Activities Expense	254,090	9,504	4,116
Net Income from Investing Activities	19,372,701	143,790	327,896
From Securities Lending Activities:			
Securities Lending Income	240,265		
Less Securities Lending Expense:			
Borrower Rebates**	129,975		
Management Fees	10,701		
Net Income from Securities Lending	99,589	0	0
Total Net Investment Income	19,472,290	143,790	327,896
Capital Share and Individual Account Transactions:			
Net Increase in Participant Investments	0	3,992,908	0
Other Additions:			
Settlement of Claims	2,048		4,615
Other Revenue	3,696		312,303
Transfer In (Note 12)	117,236		380
Total Other Additions	122,980	0	317,298
Total Additions	30,456,592	4,136,698	853,466
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>			
Benefits	14,965,106		182,955
Refunds of Contributions	544,677		
Transfer Out (Note 12)	115,717		7,215
Intergovernmental Payments			74,642
Administrative Expenses	73,255		7,589
Depreciation and Amortization Expense	4,587		39
Settlement of Claims			14,723
Interest Expense			8
Loss on Sale of Capital Assets	11		
Other Expenses	5,814		895,826
Total Deductions	15,709,167	0	1,182,997
<b>INCREASE IN NET POSITION</b>	<b>14,747,425</b>	<b>4,136,698</b>	<b>(329,531)</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net Position, September 1, 2016	160,461,543	14,288,338	3,572,961
Restatements (Note 14)	502,259		
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	160,963,802	14,288,338	3,572,961
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 175,711,227	\$ 18,425,036	\$ 3,243,430

The accompanying notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

\* The activities of the Texas local government investment pool (TexPool) and the Texas local government investment pool prime (TexPool Prime) are reported as an external investment trust fund. Combining statements are not presented.

\*\* The pension funds of the Employees Retirement System of Texas received rebates from borrowers in excess of payments made to borrowers due to increased demand in the securities lending market.





---

## State of Texas

### Notes to Financial Statements

---

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies . . . . .	53
Note 2 – Capital Assets . . . . .	64
Note 3 – Deposits, Investments and Repurchase Agreements . . . . .	68
Note 4 – Short-Term Debt . . . . .	89
Note 5 – Long-Term Liabilities . . . . .	90
Note 6 – Bonded Indebtedness . . . . .	94
Note 7 – Derivative Instruments . . . . .	105
Note 8 – Leases . . . . .	113
Note 9 – Retirement Plans . . . . .	115
Note 10 – Deferred Compensation . . . . .	130
Note 11 – Postemployment Health Care and Life Insurance Benefits . . . . .	130
Note 12 – Interfund Activity and Transactions . . . . .	137
Note 13 – Classification of Fund Balances/Net Position . . . . .	140
Note 14 – Restatement of Beginning Balances . . . . .	143
Note 15 – Commitments and Contingencies . . . . .	146
Note 16 – Subsequent Events . . . . .	148
Note 17 – Risk Management . . . . .	151
Note 18 – Contested Taxes . . . . .	152
Note 19 – Component Units and Related Organizations . . . . .	152
Note 20 – Deficit Fund Balances/Net Position of Individual Nonmajor Funds . . . . .	165
Note 21 – Tobacco Settlement . . . . .	166
Note 22 – Donor-Restricted Endowments . . . . .	166
Note 23 – Taxes Receivable and Tax Refunds Payable . . . . .	167
Note 24 – Termination Benefits . . . . .	167
Note 25 – Segment Information . . . . .	168
Note 26 – Service Concession Arrangements . . . . .	170
Note 27 – Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources . . . . .	172
Note 28 – Nonexchange Financial Guarantees . . . . .	173
Note 29 – Tax Abatements . . . . .	174



---

# Note 1

## Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### Basis of Presentation

---

The accompanying financial statements of the state of Texas were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The state implemented the following six GASB statements in fiscal 2017.

GASB Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not Within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*, establishes requirements for defined benefit pensions that are not within the scope of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, as well as for assets accumulated for the purposes of providing pensions.

GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, improves the decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creates additional transparency for postemployment benefits other than pension plans (OPEB).

GASB Statement No. 77, *Tax Abatement Disclosures*, establishes financial reporting standards for tax abatement agreements entered into by governments. Certain information about tax abatement agreements that are entered into by the reporting government and entered into by other governments that reduce the reporting government's tax revenues is required to be disclosed.

GASB Statement No. 78, *Pensions Provided through Certain Multiple-Employer Defined Benefit Pensions Plans*, amends the scope and applicability of GASB Statement No. 68 to exclude pensions provided to employees of governmental employers through a cost-

sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that meets certain criteria.

GASB Statement No. 80, *Blending Requirements for Certain Component Units – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 14*, amends the blending requirement for the financial statement presentation of component units. The additional criteria requires blending of a component unit incorporated as a not-for-profit corporation in which the primary government is the sole corporate member.

GASB Statement No. 82, *Pension Issues – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 67, No. 68, and No. 73*, with paragraph 7 not applicable to the state of Texas pension plans. GASB Statement No. 82 addresses certain issues that have been raised with respect to GASB Statements No. 67, No. 68 and No. 73.

### Financial Reporting Entity

---

For financial reporting purposes, the state of Texas includes all agencies, boards, commissions, authorities, institutions of higher education and other organizations that compose its legal entity. The reporting entity also includes legally separate organizations for which the state is financially accountable and any other organizations that would cause the financial statements to be misleading if they were excluded. All activities considered part of the state are included. These activities provide a range of services in the areas of:

- General government
- Education
- Employee benefits
- Teacher retirement state contributions
- Health and human services
- Public safety and corrections
- Transportation
- Natural resources and recreation
- Regulatory services

The reporting entity for the state is in accordance with the criteria established by GASB. Note 19 provides

---

a listing and brief summary of the component units and their relationship to the state of Texas. The government-wide financial statements present the balances and activities of the state of Texas (the primary government) and its component units.

The state's public school districts, junior and community colleges are excluded from the state's financial reporting entity. These entities are legally separate and fiscally independent from the state. The state is not financially accountable for these entities and it does not make the state's financial statements misleading to exclude them.

## **Financial Reporting Structure**

The basic financial statements include government-wide financial statements, fund financial statements and notes to the financial statements. The reporting model based on GASB Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, focuses on the state as a whole in the government-wide financial statements and major individual funds in the fund financial statements.

### **Government-wide Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements (statement of net position and statement of activities) display information about the state as a whole – its financial position at the end of the fiscal year and the change in financial position resulting from the activities of the fiscal year, except for its fiduciary activities. These statements include separate columns for the governmental and business-type activities of the state (including its blended component units), and its discretely presented component units. These statements also report all current and noncurrent assets and liabilities, revenues, expenses, and gains and losses of the state using an economic resources measurement focus and an accrual basis of accounting.

The statement of net position is presented in a net position format. The net position is displayed in three components: net investment in capital assets; restricted (presented with major categories of restrictions); and unrestricted. This statement reports deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources in separate categories from assets and liabilities and distinguishes between restricted and unrestricted current and noncurrent assets.

The statement of activities reflects both the gross expense and net expense/revenue by function (public safety and corrections, transportation, etc.) The net expense/revenue is calculated by netting program expenses, including depreciation and amortization, against program revenues for each program. The net expense/revenue identifies the extent to which each function draws from the general revenues of the state or is self-financing through fees and intergovernmental aid.

Program revenues are directly associated with a function of governmental or business-type activities. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than program revenues.

Program revenues include charges for services, operating grants and contributions, and capital grants and contributions. Charges for services arise from charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use or directly benefit from the goods, services or privileges provided. Charges for services include special assessments and payments made by parties outside of the state's citizenry if that money is restricted to a particular program. Operating grants include operating-specific and discretionary (either operating or capital) grants while capital grants reflect capital-specific grants from other governments, organizations or individuals. Multipurpose grants that provide financing for more than one program are reported as program revenue if the amounts restricted to each program are specifically identifiable. Multipurpose grants that do not provide for specific identification of the programs and amounts are reported as general revenues.

---

Certain general government administrative overhead expenses are charged to the various functions of the state. These charges are paid from applicable funding sources and are reflected as direct expenses. Other expenses reported for each function are clearly identifiable to that particular function and are direct expenses. The amount of direct interest expense included in direct expenses in the statement of activities is \$665 million.

Fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type (pension and other employee benefit trust, external investment trust, private-purpose trust and agency). The assets of fiduciary funds are held for the benefit of others and cannot be used to finance activities or obligations of the government. They are, therefore, not incorporated into the government-wide financial statements.

### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements are presented after the government-wide financial statements. They display information about major funds individually and in the aggregate for governmental and proprietary nonmajor funds. In governmental and fiduciary funds, assets and liabilities are presented in order of relative liquidity. In proprietary funds, assets and liabilities are presented in a classified format that distinguishes between all current and noncurrent assets and liabilities. Current assets in the classified format are those considered available for appropriation and expenditure. Examples of expendable financial resources include cash, various receivables and short-term investments not restricted for specific purposes. All other assets are considered noncurrent. Current liabilities are obligations to be paid within the next fiscal year. Examples include payables and the current portion of long-term liabilities.

The governmental funds in the fund financial statements are presented on a current financial resources measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting. This presentation is deemed most appropri-

ate to demonstrate compliance with legal and covenant requirements, the source and use of financial resources, and how the state's actual results of activities conform to the budget. A reconciliation between the governmental fund financial statements and the governmental activities column of the government-wide financial statements is presented since a different measurement focus and basis of accounting is used. The reconciliation explains the adjustments required to convert the fund-based financial statements to the reporting entity-based financial statements.

The state uses funds to report its financial position and the results of its operations. Fund accounting is designed to demonstrate legal compliance and to aid financial management by segregating transactions related to certain government functions or activities. A fund is a separate accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. State transactions are recorded in the fund types described below.

### **Governmental Fund Types**

Governmental funds focus on the sources and uses of funds. Included in the governmental fund financial statements are general, special revenue, debt service, capital projects and permanent funds. The general fund is the principal operating fund used to account for most of the state's general activities. It accounts for all financial resources except those accounted for in other funds. Special revenue funds account for and report the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted or committed to expenditure for specified purposes other than debt service or capital projects. Debt service funds are used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditure for principal and interest payments. Capital projects funds are used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditure for capital outlays, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capi-

tal assets. Capital projects funds exclude those types of capital-related outflows financed by proprietary funds or for assets that will be held in trust for individuals, private organizations or other governments. Permanent funds are used to report resources legally restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the state's programs.

The state's major governmental funds are listed below.

The **General Fund** is the primary operating fund for the state and includes transactions for general government, education, employee benefits, teacher retirement state contributions, health and human services, public safety and corrections, transportation, natural resources and recreation, and regulatory services.

The **State Highway Fund**, a special revenue fund, receives funds allocated by law for public road construction, maintenance, monitoring and law enforcement of the state's highway system.

The **Permanent School Fund** is an investment fund consisting of land and proceeds from the sale of land that establishes a perpetual provision for the support of the public schools of Texas. All dividends and other income are allocated to the credit of the available school fund.

## Proprietary Fund Types

Proprietary funds focus on determining operating income, changes in financial position and cash flows. Proprietary funds are reported using economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. GAAP similar to those used by private-sector businesses are applied in accounting for these funds. Included in proprietary fund financial statements are enterprise funds and an internal service fund.

Enterprise funds are used to report any activity for which a fee is charged to external users for goods or services. Activities must be reported as enterprise funds if any one of the following criteria is met:

- The activity is financed with debt secured solely by a pledge of the net revenues from fees and charges of the activity.
- Laws or regulations require the activity's costs of providing services, including capital costs (such as depreciation, amortization or debt service), to be recovered with fees and charges.
- The pricing policies of the activity establish fees and charges designed to recover its costs, including capital costs.

Internal service funds are used to report any activity that provides goods or services, on a cost reimbursement basis, to other funds, departments or agencies of the reporting entity or other governments. The Employees Life, Accident and Health Insurance Benefits Fund accounts for the services provided to state of Texas agencies and institutions of higher education that participate in the Texas Employees Group Benefits Program.

The major enterprise funds for the state are listed below.

The **Colleges and Universities** include:

- University of Texas System
- Texas A&M University System
- Texas Tech University System
- University of Houston System
- Texas State University System
- University of North Texas System
- Texas Woman's University
- Stephen F. Austin State University
- Texas Southern University
- Midwestern State University
- Texas State Technical College

These institutions of higher education are represented as a single column in the proprietary fund financial statements and individually in the schedules of colleges and universities in the other supplementary information section of this report.



---

The **Unemployment Trust Fund** contains the activity of the state related to the administration of state and federally financed unemployment benefits.

The **Lottery Fund** receives fees from external users and uses the fees to operate the state lottery, finance debt and make investments to meet future installment obligations to prize winners.

### **Fiduciary Fund Types**

Fiduciary funds account for assets held in either a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, other governmental units or other funds. When assets are held under the terms of a formal trust agreement, either a pension trust fund or a private-purpose trust fund is used.

Pension and other employee benefit trust funds report resources held in trust for the members and beneficiaries of defined benefit pension plans.

External investment trust funds report the external portions of investment pools reported by the sponsoring government.

Private-purpose trust funds report all other trust arrangements whose principal and interest benefit individuals, private organizations or other governments. These trusts include tobacco settlement money, reserve for insurance company liquidations, relief of catastrophic insurance losses, contributions of prison inmates, educational savings plans and others.

Agency funds report assets the state holds on behalf of others in a purely custodial capacity. Agency funds involve only the receipt and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations or other governments. Agency funds include those funds established to account for the collection of sales and use tax for distribution to localities, bond escrow funds, deposits of insurance carriers, child support collections and other miscellaneous accounts.

### **Component Units**

All component units of the state of Texas are reported as nonmajor component units. The combining statement of net position – component units and the combining statement of activities – component units are discretely presented.

Additional information about blended and discretely presented component units can be found in Note 19. More detailed information of the individual component units is available from the component units' separately issued financial statements.

### **Basis of Accounting, Measurement Focus and Financial Statement Presentation**

Government-wide financial statements are presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Under the economic resources measurement focus, all economic resources and obligations of the reporting entity, both current and noncurrent, are reported. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities resulting from exchange and exchange-like transactions are recognized when the exchange takes place. Revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities resulting from nonexchange transactions are recognized in accordance with GASB Statement No. 33, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Transactions* and GASB Statement No. 65, *Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities*, which partially amended GASB Statement No. 33.

The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. Governmental funds use the flow of current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, generally only current assets and current liabilities are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases (such as revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (such as expen-

---

ditures and other financing uses) in current financial resources.

Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized in the period in which they become both measurable and available to finance operations of the fiscal year or liquidate liabilities existing at fiscal year-end. The state of Texas considers all major revenues (such as operating grants and contributions and taxes) reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are due at fiscal year-end and collected within 60 days thereafter.

In the governmental fund financial statements, revenues that are earned but not expected to be collected within 60 days are not available to liquidate the liabilities of the current period and are reported as deferred inflows of resources. Unearned revenue is recorded when cash or other assets are received prior to being earned.

Under the accrual basis of accounting, as used in the government-wide financial statements, proprietary fund financial statements and fiduciary fund financial statements, unearned revenue is recorded when cash or other assets are collected in advance before the revenue recognition criteria are met. Revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized at the time liabilities are incurred. Amounts paid to acquire capital assets are capitalized as assets rather than reported as expenditures as they would be under the modified accrual basis of accounting used in the governmental fund financial statements. Proceeds of long-term debt are recorded as liabilities rather than other financing sources under the modified accrual basis. Amounts paid to reduce long-term indebtedness of the state are reported as reductions of the related liabilities rather than expenditures.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services or producing and delivering goods in connection with the proprietary funds' principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses for enterprise and internal service funds include the cost of sales

and services, administrative expenses, and capital asset depreciation and amortization. Revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

Although agency funds use the accrual basis of accounting, they do not have a measurement focus because they do not recognize revenues and expenses.

### ***Budgetary Information***

The budgetary comparison schedule and the notes to the budgetary comparison schedule are in the required supplementary information other than management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) section. The budgetary comparison schedule presents the original budget, the final budget and the actual activity of the major governmental funds. Reconciliations for the general fund and the state highway fund budgetary basis to the GAAP basis are presented as required supplementary information with explanations of the reconciling items. Budgetary information for nonmajor governmental funds is presented as other supplementary information. The governmental funds with legally adopted annual budgets are the general fund, the state highway fund and the other nonmajor special revenue funds listed in other supplementary information.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

For reporting purposes, cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, cash in transit, cash in local banks, cash in the federal and state treasuries, and cash equivalents. Cash in local banks is primarily held by enterprise funds, discrete component units, employee benefit trust funds and agency funds. Cash balances of most state funds are pooled and invested by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller's office. Interest earned is deposited in the general revenue fund and specified funds designated by law.

The statement of cash flows for proprietary funds presents the change in cash and cash equivalents during

---

the fiscal year. Cash equivalents are defined as short-term, highly liquid investments that are both readily convertible to known amounts of cash and so near maturity they present insignificant risk of a decrease in value due to changes in interest rates. Investments with an original maturity of three months or less and used for cash management rather than investing activities are considered cash equivalents. Restricted securities held as collateral for securities lending are not included as cash equivalents on the statement of cash flows.

### **Investments**

Investments are reported at fair value in the balance sheet or other statements of net financial position with exceptions. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Texas local government investment pool (TexPool) and Texas local government investment pool prime (TexPool Prime) meet the criteria for a qualifying external investment pool under GASB Statement No. 79, *Certain External Investment Pools and Pool Participant*. Certain money market investments may be reported at amortized cost provided the investment has a remaining maturity of one year or less at date of purchase. All investment income, including changes in the fair value of investments, is recognized as revenue in the operating statement or statement of activities.

### **Receivables and Payables**

The major receivables for governmental activities are federal revenue and taxes receivables. The major receivables for business-type activities are federal revenue and patient receivables. Receivables represent amounts due to the state as of Aug. 31, 2017, from private persons or organizations. Amounts expected to be collected within the next fiscal year are classified as current and amounts expected to be collected beyond the next fiscal year are

classified as noncurrent. All receivables are recorded net of allowances for uncollectible accounts.

Taxes receivable represent amounts earned in fiscal 2017 that will be collected sometime in the future. In the government-wide financial statements, a corresponding amount is recorded as revenue. In the governmental fund financial statements, the portion considered available is recorded as revenue; the remainder is recorded as unearned revenue. Taxes receivable are estimated based on collection experience. Tax refunds payable represent amounts owed to taxpayers for overpayments or amended tax returns. See Note 23 for details on taxes receivable and tax refunds payable.

Other receivables in the general fund consist primarily of program receivables for health care assistance and temporary assistance for needy families. Other receivables in the colleges and universities fund consist primarily of receivables from investments, from external parties and other companies. Other receivables in proprietary funds other than the colleges and universities fund consist of receivables related to unemployment compensation benefit overpayments. Other receivables in the pension and other employee benefit trust funds consist primarily of receivables for service credit purchase and rebate income from pharmaceutical manufacturers for prescription drugs under a retiree group health insurance program. Activities between funds that represent lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at fiscal year-end are interfund loans. All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as due from/due to other funds. Any residual balances between governmental and business-type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as “internal balances.”

Noncurrent interfund receivables in the general fund, as shown in Note 12, are reported as nonspendable fund balance. Noncurrent interfund receivables in other governmental funds are reported as committed, restricted or assigned fund balance.

---

Investment trade receivables are reported for sales of investments pending settlement. Investment trade payables are purchases of investments pending settlement.

### ***Inventories and Prepaid Items***

Inventories include both merchandise inventories on hand for sale and consumable inventories. Inventories are valued at cost generally utilizing the last-in, first-out method.

The consumption method of accounting is used to account for inventories and prepaid items that appear in both governmental and proprietary fund types. The costs of inventories are expensed when they are consumed. Prepaid items reflect payments for costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded in both government-wide financial statements and fund financial statements.

### ***Restricted Assets***

Restricted assets include monies or other resources restricted by legal or contractual requirements. These assets include certain proceeds of enterprise fund general obligation and revenue bonds, as well as certain revenues, set aside for statutory or contractual requirements.

### ***Capital Assets***

Capital assets are reported in proprietary funds, fiduciary funds and on the government-wide financial statements. The capitalization threshold and the estimated useful life of the assets vary depending upon the asset type. Note 2 includes a table identifying the capitalization threshold and the estimated useful life by asset type. It also provides information on the state's depreciation/amortization policy and other detailed information.

The state has adopted the depreciation method for reporting its highway system. The Texas Department of Transportation, the state agency responsible for

construction and maintenance of the state's road and highway systems, adopted the composite approach for reporting infrastructure and bridges. The composite approach is a method for calculating depreciation of a group of similar and dissimilar assets of the same class (all the roads and bridges of the state) using the same depreciation rate. The composite depreciation rate for fiscal 2017 is 2.5 percent based on a 40-year weighted average life expectancy of the assets in service.

### ***Long-Term Liabilities***

Reporting long-term liabilities in the statement of net position requires two components – the amount due within one year (current) and the amount due in more than one year (noncurrent).

General long-term liabilities consist of claims and judgments, capital lease obligations, employees' compensable leave and other noncurrent liabilities. General long-term liabilities are not reported as liabilities in governmental funds but are reported in the governmental activities column in the government-wide statement of net position. The state reports rebatable arbitrage in claims and judgments. General long-term debt is not limited to liabilities arising from debt issuances, but may also include noncurrent liabilities on lease-purchase agreements and other commitments that are not current liabilities.

In the government-wide financial statements and proprietary fund financial statements, bond premiums and discounts are currently amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. State agencies also have the option of using bonds outstanding or the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond accretion, premium or discount. Gain or loss on refunding is reported as deferred inflows of resources or deferred outflows of resources, respectively, and amortized over a shorter final maturity of the refunded or the refunding bonds. Issuance costs are expensed in the fiscal year in which they were incurred.

---

In the governmental fund financial statements, bond premiums, discounts and bond issuance costs are recognized during the current fiscal year. The face amount of the debt issued and the related premiums are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

### ***Employees' Compensable Leave Balances***

Annual leave, commonly referred to as vacation leave, and other compensated absences with similar characteristics are accrued as a liability as the benefits are earned by the employee. Benefits are earned when the employee's right to receive compensation is attributable to services already rendered and it is probable the employer will compensate the employee for the benefits through paid time off or some other means, such as cash payments at termination or retirement. Employees accrue vacation time at a rate of eight to 21 hours per month depending on years of employment. The maximum number of hours that can be carried forward to the next fiscal year ranges from 180 hours to 532 hours based on years of service.

Under the federal Fair Labor Standards Act and state laws for nonexempt, nonemergency employees overtime can be accumulated in lieu of immediate payment as compensatory leave (at one-and-one-half hours for each overtime hour worked) to a maximum of 240 hours. All overtime exceeding 240 hours must be paid with the next regular payroll. At termination or death, all overtime balances must be paid in full. For emergency personnel (firefighters, law enforcement, prison officers, etc.), overtime can be accumulated to a maximum of 480 hours. Unused overtime is included in the calculation of current and noncurrent liabilities because each employee may be paid for the overtime or use it as compensatory time.

Compensatory leave is allowed for exempt employees not eligible for overtime pay. This leave is accu-

mulated on an hour-for-hour basis and must be taken within one year from the date earned or it lapses. There is no death or termination benefit for compensatory leave and it is nontransferable. Compensatory leave is reported as a current liability.

Sick leave is accrued at a rate of eight hours per month with no limit on the amount that can be carried forward to the next fiscal year. Accumulated sick leave is not paid at employee termination, although an employee's estate may be paid for one-half of the accumulated sick leave to a maximum of 336 hours. In 2009, the 81st Legislature passed House Bill 2559, which does not allow employees hired on or after Sept. 1, 2009, to apply unused sick or annual leave as service credit to meet retirement eligibility. State employees hired before Sept. 1, 2009, are entitled to service credit in the retirement system for unused sick or annual leave on the last day of employment. The maximum amount of the state's contingent obligation for sick leave was not determined. The probability of a material impact on state operations in any given fiscal year is considered remote.

### ***Capital Lease Obligations***

Capital lease contracts payable, which are not funded by current resources, represent the liability for future lease payments under capital lease contracts. Note 8 provides details for capital lease obligations.

### ***Conduit Debt Obligations***

Conduit debt issued by the state in the form of bonds is for the express purpose of providing capital financing for a specific third party that is not part of the state's financial reporting entity. The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received from the third party on the underlying loans. The state has no obligations for the debt beyond the resources provided by the third party on whose behalf the bonds were issued. The state has chosen to continue reporting conduit debt obligations as

---

long-term liabilities on the balance sheet for debt issued prior to GASB Interpretation No. 2, *Disclosure of Conduit Debt Obligations, an Interpretation of NCGA Statement 1*, as well as subsequent debt obligations that are substantially the same as those already reported. GASB Interpretation No. 2, which was effective for Texas beginning Sept. 1, 1996, requires only note disclosure for issuance of all other conduit debt. Note 6 provides details on conduit debt obligations.

### **Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources**

Deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources are defined in GASB Concepts Statement No. 4, *Elements of Financial Statements*, as the consumptions and acquisitions of net assets by the government that are applicable to future periods. Based on this concept, the state reports the following as deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources:

- various types of revenues earned but not available within 60 days of fiscal year end.
- gains and losses on bond refunding transactions.
- the difference between the fair value of the capital assets constructed or improved and the present value of contractual liabilities in service concession arrangements (SCAs) reported as deferred inflows of resources. Note 26 provides details on SCAs.
- the changes in the fair value of hedging derivative instruments reported as either deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources. Note 7 presents additional information about derivative instruments.
- certain changes in net pension liability reported as either deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources. Note 9 provides details on pensions.
- the excess consideration provided over the net position acquired in the acquisition of the Texas

Wesleyan University Law School reported as deferred outflows of resources.

Note 27 provides details on deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources.

### **Net Position and Fund Balances**

The state reports restricted net position when constraints placed on resources are either:

- externally imposed by creditors (such as debt covenants), grantors, contributors, laws or regulations of other governments; or
- imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Enabling legislation authorizes the government to assess, levy, charge or otherwise mandate payment of resources (from external resource providers) and includes a legally enforceable requirement that those resources can only be used for the specific purposes stipulated in the legislation. Restricted net position is designated as either expendable or nonexpendable. Expendable restricted resources are those that may be expended for either a stated purpose or for a general purpose subject to externally imposed stipulations. Nonexpendable restricted resources are those required to be retained in perpetuity. Restricted resources include the state's permanent endowment funds subject to externally imposed restrictions governing their use.

Net investment in capital assets, consists of capital assets – including restricted capital assets – net of accumulated depreciation/amortization and reduced by the outstanding balances of bonds, mortgages, notes or other debt attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of such assets. Significant unspent related debt proceeds are not included in the calculation of net investment in capital assets. The unspent portion of the debt is included in the restricted for capital projects category of net position.

Fund balances for governmental funds are classified as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned



---

or unassigned. Nonspendable fund balances include amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in a spendable form or they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. Fund balances are reported as restricted when constraints placed upon the use of resources are either:

- externally imposed by creditors (such as debt covenants), grantors, contributors, laws or regulations of other governments; or
- imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed fund balances are amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed through legislation passed into law by formal action of the Texas Legislature, the state's highest level of decision making authority. These committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Texas Legislature removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed to previously commit those amounts. Fund balances are reported as assigned when the state intends for resources to be used for specific purposes, yet the constraints do not meet the requirements to be reported as restricted or committed. Intent is expressed by either the Texas Legislature, agency governing board or the agency head/official to which the governing body has delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes. Unassigned fund balances represent amounts that have not been restricted, committed or assigned to specific purposes. The Texas Legislature, agency governing board/the agency head or official to which the governing body has delegated the authority to assign amounts shall determine the procedures and policies for determining assigned fund balances. The general fund is the only fund that can report a positive unassigned fund balance. Note 13 presents disaggregated fund balances.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the state's policy to use restricted resources first and then unrestricted resources as they

are needed. When only unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the state's policy to use committed resources first, then assigned resources, and lastly unassigned resources.

### ***Interfund Activity and Transactions – Government-wide Financial Statements***

Interfund activities are presented on the fund financial statements but are not carried forward to the government-wide financial statements. The interfund activities on the government-wide financial statements are consolidated to present only the activities between governmental activities and business-type activities. Interfund services provided and used are allocated to various functions within the primary government. Interfund activity with fiduciary funds is reclassified and reported as external activity.

Interfund payables and receivables are also presented on the fund financial statements, but are not carried forward to the statement of net position except for amounts due between governmental and business-type activities. These amounts are reported as internal balances on the statement of net position. Interfund activities between the primary government and component units with a different fiscal year-end are limited and immaterial.

Interfund transactions with discretely presented component units are reclassified and reported as external activity. Note 12 provides details of interfund activities and transactions.

### ***Risk Financing***

The state maintains a combination of commercial insurance and self-insurance programs. The state is self-insured for workers' compensation and unemployment compensation claims. The liabilities are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. The group insurance programs are provided through a combination of insurance contracts, self-funded health plans and health maintenance organization contracts.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of that loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims incurred but not reported. See Note 17 for additional information.

## Note 2

### Capital Assets

Capital assets of governmental funds, which include land, infrastructure, buildings, equipment and intangible assets are recorded as expenditures at the time of purchase and capitalized in the governmental activities column of the government-wide statement of net position. Capital assets of other funds and component units are capitalized in the fund in which they are utilized. Capital assets are assets with a cost above a set minimum capitalization threshold that, when acquired, have an estimated useful life of more than one year. The capitalization thresholds and estimated useful lives of the state's various categories of capital assets are presented in table 2A.

Table 2B on the following pages present the composition of the state's capital assets, adjustments, reclassifications, additions and deletions during fiscal 2017. The adjustments column includes assets not previously reported, accounting errors and other changes. The reclassifications column includes amounts for transfers of capital assets between agencies and reclassifies amounts for completed construction projects previously reported as construction in progress. The additions column includes current year purchases, depreciation and amortization. The deletions column includes assets removed during the current fiscal year.

All capital assets are capitalized at cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Depreciation or amortization is reported on all exhaustible assets. Inexhaustible assets, such as works of art and historical treasures, are not depreciated. Professional, academic and research library books and materials are considered exhaustible assets and are depreciated. Intangible assets with determinable useful lives are amortized. Donated assets are reported at the acquisition value. Assets are depreciated or amortized over their estimated useful life using the straight-line method.

Most land improvements (infrastructure), including curbs, sidewalks, fences, bridges and lighting systems, are capitalized. The state's highway infrastructure is reported using the depreciation approach.

Capitalization of interest incurred during the construction of capital assets is not applicable for governmental activities. For proprietary fund types and fiduciary funds with measurement focus on income determination or capital maintenance, the net amount of interest cost for qualifying assets is capitalized. In proprietary fund types, \$361.2 million of interest was charged to expense and \$65.1 million of interest was capitalized, for a net \$426.3 million of interest cost incurred.

#### Capitalization of Assets

Table 2A

Type	Capitalization Threshold	Estimated Useful Life
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 0	Not applicable
Infrastructure, Non-Depreciable	0	Not applicable
Construction in Progress	0	Not applicable
Buildings and Building Improvements	100,000	5-30 years
Infrastructure, Depreciable	500,000	10-50 years
Facilities and Other Improvements	100,000	10-60 years
Furniture and Equipment	5,000	3-15 years
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	5,000	5-40 years
Other Capital Assets		
(Library Books, Leasehold Improvements and Livestock)		
Depreciable	Various	3-22 years
Non-Depreciable	0	Not applicable
Internally Generated		
Computer Software	1,000,000	3-10 years
Other Computer Software	100,000	3-10 years
Land Use Rights – Permanent	0	Not applicable
Land Use Rights – Term	100,000	10-60 years
Other Intangible Capital Assets	100,000	3-15 years

# Capital Asset Activity

Table 2B

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT					
	Balance 9/1/16	Adjustments	Reclassifications	Additions	Deletions	Balance 8/31/17
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>						
Non-Depreciable & Non-Amortizable Assets						
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 12,609,626	\$ 83,136	\$ 893	\$ 758,738	\$ (3,817)	\$ 13,448,576
Infrastructure	636					636
Construction in Progress	15,838,662	(13,683)	(4,827,202)	6,179,477		17,177,254
Other Capital Assets	72,315			129	(3)	72,441
Land Use Rights – Permanent	119,914	(83,130)		2,395	(12,494)	26,685
Total Non-Depreciable & Non-Amortizable Assets	<u>28,641,153</u>	<u>(13,677)</u>	<u>(4,826,309)</u>	<u>6,940,739</u>	<u>(16,314)</u>	<u>30,725,592</u>
<b>Depreciable Assets</b>						
Buildings and Building Improvements	6,185,944		124,695	10,759	(18,307)	6,303,091
Infrastructure	85,292,043	(5,292)	4,675,529	963	(7,845)	89,955,398
Facilities and Other Improvements	233,258		6,682	1,824	(668)	241,096
Furniture and Equipment	1,196,768	707	3,182	74,096	(57,902)	1,216,851
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	1,246,248	284	28	134,649	(61,635)	1,319,574
Other Capital Assets	152,467	(13)	1,025	1,837	(524)	154,792
Total Depreciable Assets at Historical Cost	<u>94,306,728</u>	<u>(4,314)</u>	<u>4,811,141</u>	<u>224,128</u>	<u>(146,881)</u>	<u>99,190,802</u>
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:						
Buildings and Building Improvements	(4,148,548)	(77)		(189,594)	9,156	(4,329,063)
Infrastructure	(17,046,537)			(1,725,609)	572	(18,771,574)
Facilities and Other Improvements	(172,834)			(6,558)	660	(178,732)
Furniture and Equipment	(890,705)	603	102	(82,640)	54,737	(917,903)
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	(774,785)	(105)	(29)	(83,432)	55,050	(803,301)
Other Capital Assets	(88,513)	(10)		(6,111)	251	(94,383)
Total Accumulated Depreciation*	<u>(23,121,922)</u>	<u>411</u>	<u>73</u>	<u>(2,093,944)</u>	<u>120,426</u>	<u>(25,094,956)</u>
Depreciable Assets, Net	<u>71,184,806</u>	<u>(3,903)</u>	<u>4,811,214</u>	<u>(1,869,816)</u>	<u>(26,455)</u>	<u>74,095,846</u>
<b>Intangible Capital Assets – Amortizable</b>						
Land Use Rights – Term	19,440				(3,684)	15,756
Computer Software	526,963	(8)	10,134	21,252	(17,899)	540,442
Other Intangible Capital Assets – Term	79,673					79,673
Total Intangible Assets at Historical Cost	<u>626,076</u>	<u>(8)</u>	<u>10,134</u>	<u>21,252</u>	<u>(21,583)</u>	<u>635,871</u>
Less Accumulated Amortization for:						
Land Use Rights – Term	(13,579)			(2,477)	2,792	(13,264)
Computer Software	(395,438)	8		(47,419)	17,769	(425,080)
Other Intangible Capital Assets – Term	(32,653)			(7,967)		(40,620)
Total Accumulated Amortization*	<u>(441,670)</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(57,863)</u>	<u>20,561</u>	<u>(478,964)</u>
Amortizable Assets, Net	<u>184,406</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>10,134</u>	<u>(36,611)</u>	<u>(1,022)</u>	<u>156,907</u>
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 100,010,365</u>	<u>\$ (17,580)</u>	<u>\$ (4,961)</u>	<u>\$ 5,034,312</u>	<u>\$ (43,791)</u>	<u>\$ 104,978,345</u>

\* Depreciation and amortization expense was charged to governmental activities as follows:

General Government	\$ 54,659
Education	19,456
Employee Benefits	5
Health and Human Services	56,570
Public Safety and Corrections	177,747
Transportation	1,800,438
Natural Resources and Recreation	39,131
Regulatory Services	3,801

Total

\$ 2,151,807

Continued on the following page

## Capital Asset Activity (continued)

Table 2B

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT					
	Balance 9/1/16	Adjustments	Reclassifications	Additions	Deletions	Balance 8/31/17
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>						
Non-Depreciable & Non-Amortizable Assets						
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 2,039,730		\$ 4,779	\$ 92,365	\$ (5,202)	\$ 2,131,672
Construction in Progress	2,733,473	(1,154)	(2,261,212)	2,878,421	(146,921)	3,202,607
Other Capital Assets	714,336		2,136	87,865	(465)	803,872
Land Use Rights – Permanent	22,799			91		22,890
Other Intangible Capital Assets – Permanent	13,883					13,883
Total Non-Depreciable & Non-Amortizable Assets	5,524,221	(1,154)	(2,254,297)	3,058,742	(152,588)	6,174,924
<b>Depreciable Assets</b>						
Buildings and Building Improvements	31,250,129	4,721	1,786,432	160,229	(37,880)	33,163,631
Infrastructure	3,800,657	(11)	152,402	4,336	(1,506)	3,955,878
Facilities and Other Improvements	2,757,529		193,810	14,309	(522)	2,965,126
Furniture and Equipment	5,633,396	687	65,197	487,309	(276,179)	5,910,410
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	304,421	6	200	29,086	(13,413)	320,300
Other Capital Assets	1,642,477		6,062	67,533	(19,679)	1,696,393
Total Depreciable Assets at Historical Cost	45,388,609	5,403	2,204,103	762,802	(349,179)	48,011,738
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:						
Buildings and Building Improvements	(14,295,307)	(5,249)		(1,295,427)	19,770	(15,576,213)
Infrastructure	(981,001)			(110,763)		(1,091,764)
Facilities and Other Improvements	(1,016,783)	(33)		(105,309)	230	(1,121,895)
Furniture and Equipment	(3,855,343)	(1,251)	59	(479,980)	228,826	(4,107,689)
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	(220,621)	700	15	(22,877)	11,941	(230,842)
Other Capital Assets	(1,110,300)	(125)		(75,075)	17,798	(1,167,702)
Total Accumulated Depreciation**	(21,479,355)	(5,958)	74	(2,089,431)	278,565	(23,296,105)
Depreciable Assets, Net	23,909,254	(555)	2,204,177	(1,326,629)	(70,614)	24,715,633
<b>Intangible Capital Assets – Amortizable</b>						
Land Use Rights – Term	255			9,275	(9,275)	255
Computer Software	1,529,640		55,082	34,010	(83,406)	1,535,326
Other Intangible Capital Assets – Term	312			319		631
Total Intangible Assets at Historical Cost	1,530,207	0	55,082	43,604	(92,681)	1,536,212
Less Accumulated Amortization for:						
Land Use Rights – Term	(166)			(9,300)	9,274	(192)
Computer Software	(1,054,998)			(156,069)	76,223	(1,134,844)
Other Intangible Capital Assets – Term	(43)			(24)		(67)
Total Accumulated Amortization**	(1,055,207)	0	0	(165,393)	85,497	(1,135,103)
Amortizable Assets, Net	475,000	0	55,082	(121,789)	(7,184)	401,109
Business-Type Activities Capital Assets, Net	\$ 29,908,475	\$ (1,709)	\$ 4,962	\$ 1,610,324	\$ (230,386)	\$ 31,291,666

\*\* Depreciation and amortization expense was charged to business-type activities as follows:

Education	\$ 2,194,361
Transportation	54,403
Lottery	229
Other Business-Type Activities	5,831

Total

\$ 2,254,824

*Concluded on the following page*

## Capital Asset Activity (concluded)

Table 2B

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT					
COMPONENT UNITS	Balance 9/1/16	Adjustments	Reclassifications	Additions	Deletions	Balance 8/31/17
<b>Non-Depreciable &amp; Non-Amortizable Assets</b>						
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 386		\$ 5,760	\$ 300	\$ (1,799)	\$ 4,647
Construction in Progress	456			261		717
Total Non-Depreciable & Non-Amortizable Assets	842	0	5,760	561	(1,799)	5,364
<b>Depreciable Assets</b>						
Buildings and Building Improvements	18,931		(5,760)	1,061		14,232
Facilities and Other Improvements	401			6		407
Furniture and Equipment	35,271	(5,895)		208	(562)	29,022
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	5,053			1,458	(1,386)	5,125
Other Capital Assets	1,938					1,938
Total Depreciable Assets at Historical Cost	61,594	(5,895)	(5,760)	2,733	(1,948)	50,724
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:						
Buildings and Building Improvements	(6,157)			(204)		(6,361)
Facilities and Other Improvements	(397)			(1)		(398)
Furniture and Equipment	(20,201)	5,497		(3,111)	552	(17,263)
Vehicles, Boats and Aircraft	(2,729)			(958)	1,060	(2,627)
Other Capital Assets	(438)	(258)		(179)		(875)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(29,922)	5,239	0	(4,453)	1,612	(27,524)
Depreciable Assets, Net	31,672	(656)	(5,760)	(1,720)	(336)	23,200
<b>Intangible Capital Assets – Amortizable</b>						
Computer Software	424	5,895		275	(301)	6,293
Total Intangible Assets at Historical Cost	424	5,895	0	275	(301)	6,293
Less Accumulated Amortization for:						
Computer Software	(274)	(5,239)		(713)	300	(5,926)
Total Accumulated Amortization	(274)	(5,239)	0	(713)	300	(5,926)
Amortizable Assets, Net	150	656	0	(438)	(1)	367
Component Units Capital Assets, Net	\$ 32,664	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ (1,597)	\$ (2,136)	\$ 28,931

The state's capitalization policy regarding works of art and historical treasures states that capitalization is encouraged, but not required, for works of art and historical treasures that meet certain conditions. Works of art and historical treasures not required to be capitalized are those that are:

- Held for public exhibition, education or research in furtherance of public service, rather than for financial gain;
- Protected, kept unencumbered, cared for and preserved; and/or

- Subject to an organizational policy that requires the proceeds from sales of collection items to be used to acquire other items for the collection.

Assets of this nature include the historical archives of the Texas General Land Office. This vast collection includes more than 35.5 million documents and approximately 45 thousand maps, dating back to 1561.

---

# Note 3

## Deposits, Investments and Repurchase Agreements

### *Authority for Investments*

All monies in funds established in the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller) Treasury Operations Division (Treasury) by the Texas Constitution or by an act of the Texas Legislature are pooled for investment purposes. State statutes authorize the Treasury to invest state funds in fully collateralized time deposits, direct security repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, obligations of the United States and its agencies and instrumentalities, bankers' acceptances, commercial paper and contracts written by the Comptroller's office, which are commonly known as covered call options.

The Treasury obtains direct access to the services of the Federal Reserve System through the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (Trust Company). The Federal Reserve Bank requires that the Trust Company maintain a positive cash balance in the account during and at the end of the day. The Trust Company met those requirements throughout fiscal 2017. The Trust Company safe-keeps U.S. Government securities in book-entry form for the major investment funds, safe-keeps collateral pledged to secure deposits of the Treasury in financial institutions and acts as trustee for other public bodies to hold and manage funds on their behalf.

Certain state agencies, component units, public employee retirement systems and institutions of higher education are authorized to invest funds not deposited with the Treasury. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS), the permanent school fund (PSF), the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) and the University of Texas System (UT) reported more than 89.3 percent of the total investment fair value; this does not include the investments held by the Texas Comptroller's Treasury Pool. TRS, PSF, ERS,

UT and Texas Prepaid Higher Education Tuition Board (TPHETB) make investments following the prudent investor rule. Authorized investments include equities, fixed income obligations, cash equivalents and other investments.

### *Collateralization*

State law requires all treasury funds deposited in financial institutions above the amounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation be fully collateralized by pledging, to the Treasury, securities valued at market excluding accrued interest. Generally, the list of eligible securities includes all U.S. Treasury obligations, most federal agency obligations and securities issued by state agencies and political subdivisions within the state. All securities pledged to the Treasury must be held by a third-party bank doing business in the state through a main office or one or more branches, any Federal Reserve Bank, the Trust Company, any Federal Home Loan Bank or in the vault of the Treasury. During fiscal 2017, no depository holding state funds failed.

State agencies and institutions of higher education with deposits of public funds not managed by the Treasury are required to secure deposits through collateral pledged by depository banks and savings and loan institutions. Eligible collateral securities are prescribed by state law; however, retirement systems and PSF are exempt by statute from this requirement.

### *External Investment Pool*

The activities of the Texas local government investment pool (TexPool) and the Texas local government investment pool prime (TexPool Prime) are reported as an external investment trust fund. Separate audited financial statements may be obtained by contacting:

Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company  
208 E. 10th St., 4th floor  
Austin, Texas 78701.



## Deposits

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the carrying amounts of deposits for governmental and business-type activities, fiduciary funds and discretely presented component units were \$ 1.1 billion, \$297.2 million and \$180.8 million, respectively. These amounts consist of all cash in local banks and a portion of short-term investments. These amounts are included on the combined statement of net position as part of the cash and cash equivalents and investment related line items. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the total bank balances for governmental and business-type activities, fiduciary funds and discretely presented component units were \$1.1 billion, \$286.8 million and \$173.1 million, respectively.

**Custodial Credit Risk:** Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, deposits or collateral securities in the possession of an outside party will not be recovered. There is no formal deposit policy for managing custodial credit risk. The state's securities lending programs are subject to custodial credit risk. This type of risk is inherent to the securities lending programs. The bank balances exposed to custodial credit risk as of Aug. 31, 2017, are presented in table 3A.

### Bank Balances Exposed to Custodial Credit Risk

**Table 3A**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Uninsured and Uncollateralized	Uninsured and Collateralized with Securities Held by the Pledging Financial Institution
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>		
Permanent School Fund	\$ 5,262	\$
Total Governmental Activities	5,262	0
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>		
Colleges and Universities	7,776	67,423
Total Business-Type Activities	7,776	67,423
Total Governmental and Business-Type Activities	\$ 13,038	\$ 67,423
<b>FIDUCIARY FUNDS</b>	\$ 129,697	\$ 0
<b>COMPONENT UNITS</b>	\$ 554,916	\$ 0

## Foreign Currency Risk

Foreign currency risk for bank balances is the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the deposit. There is no formal deposit policy for managing foreign currency risk. Foreign currency deposits are intended for settlement of pending international investment trades. Table 3B presents the bank balances exposed to foreign currency risk as of Aug. 31, 2017.

### Bank Balances Exposed to Foreign Currency Risk

**Table 3B**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental and Business-Type Activities	Fiduciary Funds
Australian Dollar	\$ 446	\$ 6,420
Bangladeshi Taka		75
Botswana Pula		45
Brazilian Real	59	3,732
British Pound	240	3,951
Canadian Dollar	94	8,673
Chilean Peso		97
Colombian Peso		98
Croatian Kuna		168
Czech Koruna		249
Danish Krone	1	71
Egyptian Pound		157
Euro	336	46,391
Ghanaian New Cedi		160
Hong Kong Dollar	218	11,896
Hungarian Forint		27
Indian Rupee		2,774
Indonesian Rupiah		157
Israeli New Shekel	17	133
Japanese Yen	18	27,738
Jordanian Dinar		52
Kenyan Shilling		175
Kuwaiti Dinar		117
Malaysian Ringgit		186
Mauritius Rupee		111
Mexican Peso	13	347
Moroccan Dirham		158
New Zealand Dollar	1	269
Nigerian Naira		259
Norwegian Kroner		78
Omani Rial		222
Pakistani Rupee		98
Peruvian Nuevo Sol		75
Philippine Peso		170
Polish Zloty		383
Qatar Riyal	523	5
Romanian New Lei		308

Concluded on the following page

## Bank Balances Exposed to Foreign Currency Risk (concluded)

**Table 3B**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental and Business-Type Activities	Fiduciary Funds
Singapore Dollar	\$ 25	\$ 708
South African Rand	97	889
South Korean Won	12	925
Sri Lankan Rupee		64
Swedish Krona	25	166
Swiss Franc	3	1,524
Taiwan Dollar	3,923	4,703
Thai Baht	56	602
Tunisian Dinar		73
Turkish Lira	1	137
United Arab Emirates Dirham		108
Vietnamese Dong		493
Total	<u>\$ 6,108</u>	<u>\$ 126,417</u>

## Investments

The state's investments are recorded at fair value and have been categorized based upon a fair value hierarchy in accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, valuation techniques used for assets and liabilities accounted for at fair value are generally categorized into three types:

1. Market approach valuation techniques use prices and other relevant information from market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. Valuation techniques consistent with the market approach include comparables and matrix pricing. Comparables use market multiples, which may be in ranges with a different multiple for each comparable. The selection of where within the range the appropriate multiple falls requires judgment to consider both quantitative and qualitative factors specific to the measurement. Matrix pricing is a mathematical technique used to value certain securities without relying exclusively on quoted

prices for those securities by comparing them to benchmark or comparable securities.

2. Income approach valuation techniques convert future amounts, such as cash flows or earnings, to a single present amount. These techniques rely on current market expectations of future amounts. Examples of income approach valuation techniques include present value techniques, option-pricing models, binomial or lattice models that incorporate present value techniques and the multi-period excess earnings method.
3. Cost approach valuation techniques are based upon the amount that, at present, would be required to replace the service capacity of an asset or its current replacement cost. From the perspective of a market participant (seller), the price that would be received for the asset is determined based on the cost to a market participant (buyer) to acquire or construct a substitute asset of comparable utility.

GASB Statement No. 72 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Where available, fair value is based on observable market prices or parameters or derived from such prices or parameters. The availability of valuation techniques and observable inputs can vary from security to security and is affected by a wide variety of factors including the type of security, whether the security is new and not yet established in the marketplace and other characteristics particular to the transaction.

GASB Statement No. 72 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 inputs) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 inputs). The three levels of the fair value hier-

---

archy under GASB Statement No. 72 are described below:

- Level 1 inputs – Unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical assets or liabilities. An active market is defined as a market where transactions for the financial instrument occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.
- Level 2 inputs – Inputs, other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability through correlation with market data at the measurement date and for the duration of the instrument's anticipated life.
- Level 3 Inputs – Inputs are unobservable inputs and should be used only if relevant Level 1 and Level 2 inputs are not available. The state may use their own data or assumptions to develop unobservable inputs.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Management's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and consideration of factors specific to the investment.

The state has some investments that are not subject to GASB Statement No. 72. Investments not measured at fair value include money market investments and participating interest-earning investment contracts that have a remaining maturity at the time of purchase of one year or less. These investments are reported at amortized cost.

U.S. treasury securities, equity securities, fixed income money market and bond mutual funds classi-

fied in Level 1 are valued using prices quoted in active markets for those securities.

Debt and debt derivative securities classified in Level 2 are valued using either a bid evaluation or a matrix pricing technique. Bid evaluations may include market quotations, yields, maturities, call features and ratings. Matrix pricing is used to value securities based on the securities relationship to benchmark quoted prices. Index linked debt securities are valued by multiplying the external market price feed by the applicable day's index ratio. Level 2 debt securities also have non-proprietary information from multiple independent sources that were readily available to market participants who are known to be actively involved in the market. Equity and equity derivative securities classified in Level 2 are securities whose values are derived daily from associated traded securities.

Level 3 debt securities use proprietary information or single source pricing. Value of equity securities classified in Level 3 is based on last trade data that is 30 days or more before the fiscal year-end or not qualified to be reported in Level 1, Level 2 or at Net Asset Value (NAV). Real assets classified in Level 3 are real estate investments generally valued using the income approach by internal manager reviews or independent external appraisers, except for the lands with interest in oil and gas described below.

The fair value of the PSF and permanent university fund (PUF) lands' interest in oil and gas is based on a third party reserve study of proved reserves. The present value of the royalty cash flows is calculated by applying a 10 percent discount rate to future expected production volumes of oil and gas based on the price of oil and gas on Aug. 31, 2017. A percentage of probable and possible reserves of oil and gas are included in the fair value estimate. The PSF and PUF lands' surface interests are reported at the price per acre from the American Society of Farm Managers and Rural Appraisers. The PSF and PUF lands are categorized as Level 3 in the

fair value hierarchy. The remaining minerals, the trust minerals, because of size, distribution and limited production histories are valued at three times the previous

12 months revenue. This measure has historically been used to determine the selling price of these types of properties by willing parties. Other types of real estate

## Investments Fair Values Governmental & Business-Type Activities

**Table 3C**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Fair Value Hierarchy			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE</b>				
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 3,383,257	\$ 4,068,497	\$	\$ 7,451,754
U.S. Treasury Strips	294,316			294,316
U.S. Treasury TIPS	1,072,854	192,651		1,265,505
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	898,714	5,218,966		6,117,680
Corporate Obligations	72,934	3,869,652	1,535	3,944,121
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities	4,133	3,227,551		3,231,684
Equity	10,070,965	2,201		10,073,166
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)	2	5,580,251		5,580,253
International Equity	4,235,504	5,673		4,241,177
International Other Commingled Funds	8,060	67,061		75,121
Repurchase Agreement	1,631,387	355,536		1,986,923
Mutual Funds – Domestic/International	949,030	41,377	1,039	991,446
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund	6,022,028	190,897		6,212,925
Other Commingled Funds	235,796	51,145	68,496	355,437
Commercial Paper	346,131	7,649,002		7,995,133
Invested Collateral	18,348	3,348,479		3,366,827
Securities Lending Collateral Investment Pool	105,378			105,378
Real Estate	15	2,068	8,929,938	8,932,021
Derivatives – Domestic/International	9,064	162,741		171,805
Externally Managed Investments – Domestic/International	5,538,945	113,474	419,535	6,071,954
Miscellaneous	3,215,585	102,128	13,407	3,331,120
Total Investments at Fair Value	38,112,446	34,249,350	9,433,950	81,795,746
<b>INVESTMENTS AT NAV</b>				
U.S. Government Agency Obligations				51,530
Equity				113,559
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)				27,018
International Equity				123,484
International Other Commingled Funds				3,398,744
Repurchase Agreement				56,238
Mutual Funds – Domestic/International				282,379
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund				514,203
Other Commingled Funds				4,413,110
Real Estate				2,489,212
Externally Managed Investments – Domestic/International				41,832,447
Miscellaneous				49,432
Total Investments at NAV				53,351,356
<b>INVESTMENTS AT AMORTIZED COSTS OR NOT SUBJECT TO GASB STATEMENT NO. 72</b>				
U.S. Treasury Securities				167,125
U.S. Government Agency Obligations				688,230
Repurchase Agreement				716,273
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund				1,313,704
Other Commingled Funds				326,741
Miscellaneous				26,183
Total Investments at Amortized Costs or not subject to GASB Statement No. 72				3,238,256
Total of Investments – Governmental & Business-Type Activities				\$ 138,385,358

holdings are reported by one of the following methods of valuation: the latest available appraised amount as determined by an independent state certified or other licensed appraiser, tax assessments used for real estate

investments with values that are not significant or by any other generally accepted industry standard. The fair values of investments as of Aug. 31, 2017, are presented in tables 3C, 3D and 3E.

## Investments Fair Values Fiduciary Funds

**Table 3D**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Fair Value Hierarchy			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE</b>				
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 17,743,626	\$ 1,350,211	\$	\$ 19,093,837
U.S. Treasury Strips		12,402		12,402
U.S. Treasury TIPS		6,254,955		6,254,955
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	2,045	11,287,153		11,289,198
Corporate Obligations	58,367	1,325,182	561	1,384,111
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities		476,225		476,225
Equity	27,143,670	42,237	117	27,186,024
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)		1,500,422		1,500,422
International Equity	34,750,693		6,928	34,757,621
Repurchase Agreement	180,496	3,848,742		4,029,238
Mutual Funds - Domestic/International	1,159		80	1,239
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund	220,170	158,973		379,143
Other Commingled Funds	431,056			431,056
Commercial Paper		3,242,134		3,242,134
Invested Collateral	6,431,608	11,734,849		18,166,457
Real Estate	980,144	37,056		1,017,200
Derivatives - Domestic/International	(49,676)	21,792		(27,884)
Externally Managed Investments - Domestic/International	10,037	2,782	926,561	939,380
Miscellaneous	832,387	6,219		838,606
Total Investments at Fair Value	88,735,782	41,301,334	934,247	130,971,363
<b>INVESTMENTS AT NAV</b>				
Equity				9,926
International Other Commingled Funds				5,299,068
Mutual Funds - Domestic/International				1,267,026
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund				729,037
Other Commingled Funds				5,883,127
Externally Managed Investments - Domestic/International				67,984,525
Miscellaneous				3,910,167
Total Investments at NAV				85,082,876
<b>INVESTMENTS AT AMORTIZED COSTS OR NOT SUBJECT TO GASB STATEMENT NO. 72</b>				
U.S. Treasury Securities				44,194
U.S. Treasury Strips				14,922
U.S. Government Agency Obligations				7,960
Repurchase Agreement				965,610
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund				20,852
Invested Collateral				14,176
Miscellaneous				2,375
Total Investments at Amortized Costs or not subject to GASB Statement No. 72				1,070,089
Total of Investments - Fiduciary Funds				
				\$ 217,124,328

## Investments Fair Values Discrete Components

**Table 3E**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Fair Value Hierarchy			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE</b>				
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 6,481	\$ 58,740	\$	\$ 65,221
U.S. Treasury Tips		2,875		2,875
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	3,445	53,790		57,235
Corporate Obligations		22,137		22,137
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities		85,543		85,543
Equity	14,033	40		14,073
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)		35,357		35,357
International Other Commingled Funds		25,718		25,718
Repurchase Agreement	24,346			24,346
Mutual Funds - Domestic/International	171,629		14	171,643
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund	10,254	47,394		57,648
Other Commingled Funds		15,414		15,414
Commercial Paper		117,561		117,561
Real Estate			6,844	6,844
Derivatives - Domestic/International		624		624
Externally Managed Investments - Domestic/International	2,455	26,159	26,711	55,325
Miscellaneous	551,008	482		551,490
Total Investments at Fair Value	783,651	491,834	33,569	1,309,054
<b>INVESTMENTS AT NAV</b>				
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)				3,432
Real Estate				5,856
Externally Managed Investments - Domestic/International				96,467
Total Investments at NAV				105,755
<b>INVESTMENTS AT AMORTIZED COSTS OR NOT SUBJECT TO GASB STATEMENT NO. 72</b>				
Repurchase Agreement				552,443
Fixed Income Money Market and Bond Mutual Fund				13,196
Other Commingled Funds				99
Miscellaneous				7,845
Total Investments at Amortized Costs or not subject to GASB Statement No. 72				573,583
Total of Investments - Discrete Components				\$ 1,988,392

The state utilizes the NAV per share as a method for determining fair value for certain investments in equity, repurchase agreements, commingled funds, mutual funds, real estate, fixed income money market and externally managed investment. These investments calculate the NAV consistent with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's (FASB) measurement principles for investment companies and the state does not intend to sell all or a portion of the investment for an amount that is different from the NAV. These invest-

ments are exempt from classification within the fair value hierarchy.

TRS, PSF, ERS and UT account for 88.9% of the value reported at NAV. For more detailed information about the redemption frequency, redemption notice period, related unfunded commitments, redemption restrictions and the significant investment strategies of these agencies pertaining to their investments reported at NAV, please refer to the individual financial statements of the agency by contacting:



Employment Retirement System of Texas  
P.O. Box 13207  
Austin, Texas 78711

Teacher Retirement System of Texas  
1000 Red River St.  
Austin, Texas 78701

Texas Permanent School Fund  
400 West 15th St.  
Austin, Texas 78701

The University of Texas  
601 Colorado St.  
Austin, TX 78701

The investments measured at NAV per share as of Aug. 31, 2017, including unfunded commitments, are presented in table 3F.

Securities are owned by the overall fund and each investor owns a pro rata share of the fund. The Security Exchange Commission (SEC) does not oversee commingled funds.

***Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure:***

Energy, natural resources and infrastructure funds are also referred to as real assets. Real assets are physical assets that have value due to their substance and properties. Real assets include precious metals, commodities, agricultural land, machinery and oil.

***Fixed Income:*** Fixed income investments generally pay a return on a fixed schedule, though the amount of the payments can vary. These investments include private fixed income funds and bonds issues by countries in emerging markets.

***Hedge Funds:*** Hedge funds may be broadly defined as pooled funds that are not registered with the SEC, are typically available only to institutional investors or individuals with a high net worth and use advanced trading

strategies such as leverage, derivatives, short selling and arbitrage.

***Mutual Funds:***

Similar to commingled funds, the funds of multiple investors are pooled by the external manager. The investors own shares of the fund but do not own the individual securities. The public, as well as institutional investors can invest in mutual

funds. In contrast with commingled funds, mutual funds are regulated by the SEC.

***Private Equity:*** Private equity funds are privately managed investment pools, typically organized as limited partnerships. They are managed by the fund's gen-

## Investments Reported at Net Asset Value (NAV)

Table 3F

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

INVESTMENT TYPE	Fair Value	Redemption Frequency	Redemption Notice Period	Unfunded Commitment
Alternative	\$ 26,027,111	Daily - Annually	1 - 90 days	\$11,062,450
Commingled Funds	18,226,676	Daily - Annually	1 - 184 days	390,247
Energy, Natural Resources, Infrastructure	7,946,991	Daily - 4yr	1 day - 1yr	5,767,739
Fixed Income	3,052,783	Daily - Monthly	1 - 90 days	317,217
Hedge funds	31,146,203	Daily - 5yr	1 day - 2yr	1,191,549
Mutual Funds	4,516,146	Daily - Monthly	1 - 60 days	
Private Equity	35,814,643	Monthly - 5yr	45 days - 1yr	22,067,219
Real Estate	5,750,624	4yr - 5yr	2 days - 1yr	2,796,865
Risk Parity	6,007,280	Daily - Monthly	1 - 15 days	
U.S. Government Obligations	51,530	N/A	N/A	
Total Investments at Fair Value	<u>\$138,539,987</u>			<u>\$43,593,286</u>

***Alternative:*** These investments are externally managed and invest in multiple types of assets and securities, which may include hedge funds, private equity, and the other types described below.

***Commingled Funds:*** An external manager pools and invests the funds of several institutional investors.



eral partners who typically make long-term investments in private companies and who may take a controlling interest with the aim of increasing the value of these companies, often by helping to manage the companies. Private equity fund strategies include venture capital investments and leveraged buyouts among others.

**Real Estate:** Includes real estate held for investment directly or through investment vehicles such as private investment funds, which are limited partnerships that invest in real estate. Such investments are designed to produce high current income and/or capital gains through appreciation in the underlying real estate.

**Risk Parity:** Risk parity is a portfolio allocation strategy based on targeting risk levels across the various components of an investment portfolio. The risk parity approach to asset allocation allows investors to target specific levels of risk and to divide that risk equally across the entire investment portfolio in order to achieve optimal portfolio diversification for each individual investor. Risk parity strategies are in contrast to traditional allocation methods that are based on holding a certain percentage of investment classes, such as 60 percent stocks and 40 percent bonds, within one's investment portfolio.

**U.S. Government Obligations:** These investments are made in an index fund which invests in securi-

ties issued by the U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government Agencies.

TRS, PSF, ERS, UT and TPHETB participate in individual securities lending programs. Cash collateral received by the lending agent on behalf of each entity is invested in a non-commingled pool exclusively for the benefit of the individual entity. Additional information about securities lending activity is disclosed in the "Securities Lending" section of this note. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the investment type balances for the invested securities lending cash collateral are presented in table 3G.

## Invested Securities Lending Collateral Fair Value

**Table 3G**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Governmental and Business-Type Activities	Fair Value Hierarchy			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE				
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$	\$ 9,676	\$	\$ 9,676
U.S. Government Agency Obligations		55,043		55,043
Corporate Obligations		1,925,046		1,925,046
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities		362,723		362,723
Equity		601		601
International Obligations (Govt and Corp)		152,540		152,540
Repurchase Agreement	18,348	258,037		276,385
Commercial Paper		161,586		161,586
Miscellaneous		423,227		423,227
Total Investments at Fair Value	\$ 18,348	\$ 3,348,479	\$ 0	\$ 3,366,827
Fiduciary Funds				
	Fair Value Hierarchy			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE				
Repurchase Agreement	\$6,343,562	\$ 639,400	\$	\$ 6,982,962
Commercial Paper	88,046	11,095,449		11,183,495
Total Investments at Fair Value	6,431,608	11,734,849	0	18,166,457
INVESTMENTS AT AMORTIZED COST OR NOT SUBJECT TO GASB 72				
Miscellaneous				14,176
Total Investment at amortized cost or not subject to GASB 72				14,176
Total of Investments - Fiduciary Funds				\$18,180,633

**Custodial Credit Risk:** Custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the value of its investments or collateral securities in the possession of an outside party

will not be recovered. There is no formal investment policy for managing custodial credit risk. Consistent with the securities lending program, underlying securities on loans are subject to custodial credit risk.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the investments exposed to custodial credit risk are presented in the table 3H.

<b>Investments Exposed to Custodial Credit Risk</b>		
<b>Table 3H</b>		
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)		
	<b>Fair Value that is Uninsured and Unregistered with Securities Held by the Counterparty</b>	<b>Fair Value that is Uninsured and Unregistered with Securities Held by the Counterparty's Trust Department or Agent but Not in the State's Name</b>
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>		
Permanent School Fund		
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	\$	\$ 55,043
Corporate Obligations		1,868,852
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities		362,723
Repurchase Agreement		91,326
Commercial Paper		40,474
Miscellaneous		427,470
Total Governmental Activities	<u>0</u>	<u>2,845,888</u>
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>		
Colleges and Universities		
U.S. Treasury Securities	3,698	
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	3,665	
Corporate Obligations	6,253	
Equity	36,526	
International Equity	5,644	
Fixed Income and Bond Mutual Fund	79,190	
Other Proprietary Funds		
Repurchase Agreement	15,020	
Total Business-Type Activities	<u>149,996</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Governmental and Business-Type Activities	<u>\$ 149,996</u>	<u>\$ 2,845,888</u>

**Foreign Currency Risk:** Foreign currency risk for investments is the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the investment. TRS, PSF, ERS and UT are exposed to investment foreign currency risk. TRS, PSF and ERS do not have an investment policy for managing foreign currency risk. UT's investment policy has no limitation on investments in non-U.S. denominated bonds or common stocks.

The investments exposed to foreign currency risk as of Aug. 31, 2017, are presented on table 3I.

## Investments Exposed to Foreign Currency Risk

**Table 31**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental and Business-Type Activities				Fiduciary Funds			
	International				International			
	International Obligations	International Equity	Other Commingled Funds	Other Investments	International Obligations	International Equity	Other Commingled Funds	Other Investments
Argentine Peso	\$	\$	\$ 1,168	\$ 772	\$	\$ 38	\$	\$
Australian Dollar	246,531	46,411	(834)	317,582	181,321	909,721	358	29,370
Bangladeshi Taka						8,991		
Botswana Pula						3,010		
Brazilian Real	178,658	439,005	46,999	105,517	21,723	856,416		
British Pound	129,168	215,713	85,705	716,323	367,703	3,226,820	2,714	504,154
Canadian Dollar	55,867	88,763	484	626,013	497	1,427,609	762	
CFA Franc	13,536							
Chilean Peso		1,537	8	16,556		81,291		
Chinese Yuan (Offshore)			(19,784)					
Chinese Yuan Renminbi		406,832	26,957	8,612		639	167	
Colombian Peso	38,024	382	2,813	6,900		26,629		
Croatian Kuna						6,024		
Czech Koruna	678	9,421	(47)	2,869		39,231		
Danish Krone	113,589	9,018	(2,803)	70,398		466,839	815	
Egyptian Pound	328	18,343	484	2,541		34,367		
Euro	413,425	390,773	30,933	1,659,257	311,448	6,367,093	641,730	2,734,604
Ghanaian New Cedi						2,129		
Hong Kong Dollar		198,814	(5)	415,316		3,698,615		
Hungarian Forint	14,159	1,492	(96)	4,784		117,790		
Indian Rupee	1	86,431	6,247	1,768	93	1,063,186	461	
Indonesian Rupiah	54,909	34,555	1,854	31,494		423,638		
Israeli New Shekel		25,031	(20)	9,502		39,621		
Japanese Yen	281,271	412,105	(3,417)	869,040	4,630	4,742,396	1,586	
Jordanian Dinar						5,218		
Kazakhstani Tenge			116					
Kenyan Shilling						6,755		
Kuwaiti Dinar						15,472		
Malaysian Ringgit	124,806	33,511	1,142	35,973		212,765		
Mauritius Rupee						6,117		
Mexican Peso	269,573	125,116	2,664	54,568		412,506		
Moroccan Dirham		3,382				5,811		
New Zealand Dollar	123,829		4,022	6,327	3,362	26,590		
Nigerian Naira				289		4,811		
Norwegian Kroner	30,078		6,701	25,975		399,171		
Omani Rial						4,973		
Pakistan Rupee				603		40,444		
Peruvian Nuevo Sol	30,750		514			2,919		
Philippine Peso		11,695	214	15,161		104,956		
Polish Zloty	178,174	2,707	(2,560)	17,853		165,388		
Qatar Riyal		5,855	193	8,642		22,531		
Romanian New Lei	5,609					8,164		
Russian Ruble	323		1,101	33,568		48,070		
Singapore Dollar	95,444	28,929	(1,162)	49,474		164,082		
South African Rand	94,962	45,068	2,361	92,633	6,064	759,733	120	
South Korean Won		446,604	14,418	195,163		1,807,416		
Sri Lankan Rupee						5,083		
Swedish Krona	40,377	22,845	4,677	107,513		287,283	357	
Swiss Franc		62,022	416	309,098		1,139,300	1,519	
Taiwan Dollar		143,772	3,465	163,673		1,135,184		
Thai Baht	16,981	43,478	1,179	29,848		269,158	150	
Tunisian Dinar						2,297		
Turkish Lira	12,060	16,689	2,375	19,510		245,822		
United Arab Emirates Dirham		44,611	193	9,127		42,902		
Uruguayan Peso	70		103					
Venezuelan Boliviar Fuerte				10,387				
Vietnamese Dong		10,305				6,007		
Total	<u>\$2,563,180</u>	<u>\$3,431,215</u>	<u>\$218,778</u>	<u>\$6,050,629</u>	<u>\$896,841</u>	<u>\$30,899,021</u>	<u>\$650,739</u>	<u>\$3,268,128</u>

Concluded on the following page

## Investments Exposed to Foreign Currency Risk (concluded)

**Table 3I**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Component Unit		
	International Obligations	Other Commingled Funds	Other Investments
Argentine Peso	\$	\$	\$ 98
Australian Dollar		122	
Bangladeshi Taka			
Botswana Pula			
Brazilian Real	710	114	1,039
British Pound		123	
Canadian Dollar			
CFA Franc	1,719		
Chilean Peso			
Chinese Yuan (Offshore)			
Chinese Yuan Renminbi		545	1,094
Colombian Peso	796		102
Croatian Kuna			
Czech Koruna			71
Danish Krone		85	
Egyptian Pound			104
Euro		397	1,026
Ghanaian New Cedi			
Hong Kong Dollar		63	411
Hungarian Forint			
Indian Rupee		294	225
Indonesian Rupiah		50	165
Israeli New Shekel			
Japanese Yen		246	
Jordanian Dinar			
Kazakhstani Tenge			
Kenyan Shilling			
Kuwaiti Dinar			
Malaysian Ringgit		54	803
Mauritius Rupee			
Mexican Peso		27	723
Moroccan Dirham			
New Zealand Dollar			
Nigerian Naira			37
Norwegian Kroner			
Omani Rial			
Pakistan Rupee			77
Peruvian Nuevo Sol	206		
Philippine Peso			
Polish Zloty			
Qatar Riyal			
Romanian New Lei			
Russian Ruble			245
Singapore Dollar			
South African Rand		46	281
South Korean Won		349	
Sri Lankan Rupee			
Swedish Krona			
Swiss Franc		49	
Taiwan Dollar		320	637
Thai Baht		110	104
Tunisian Dinar			
Turkish Lira		52	305
United Arab Emirates Dirham			118
Uruguayan Peso			
Venezuelan Boliviar Fuerte			1,319
Vietnamese Dong			
Total	\$ 3,431	\$ 3,046	\$ 8,984

**Credit Risk:** Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. Credit risk ratings are assigned by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO).

TRS' investment policy states that for over-the-counter derivatives, the minimum credit rating, based on a NRSRO, must be at least A- or better at the inception of the contract. The net market value of all over-the-counter derivative positions, less collateral posted, may not exceed \$500 million and all over-the-counter derivative positions without collateral may not exceed 5 percent of the total market value of the fund. Repurchase agreements may not exceed 5 percent of the market value of the total investment portfolio. A securities lending agent must be an organization rated A or better by a NRSRO.

PSF's investment policy requires investments to adhere to specific Standard & Poor's rating guidelines. Fixed income securities must be rated at least BBB and short-term money market instruments must be rated at least A-1.

ERS' general investment policy requires that non-cash interest paying securities in the high yield bond portfolios not exceed 15 percent of the market value of the portfolio.

UT's investment policy has no requirements or limitations for investment ratings.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the credit quality distribution for securities with credit risk exposure is presented on table 3J.

## Investments Exposed to Credit Risk\*

Table 3J

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental and Business-Type Activities								Totals
	U.S. Government Agency	Corporate Obligations	Corporate Asset/Mortgage Backed	International Obligations	Repurchase Agreements	Fixed Income/Bond Mutual Fund	Commercial Paper	Other Investments	
AAA	\$ 2,163,564	\$ 35,133	\$ 2,513,065	\$ 2,649,839	\$ 457,890	\$	\$	\$ 309,051	\$ 8,128,542
AA	7,008,524	1,764,341	85,814	339,502	2,015,738			120,254	11,334,173
A	161,510	2,198,766	36,289	661,118	114,999			71,243	3,243,925
BBB	10,608	1,439,069	249,597	388,146				776	2,088,196
BB		119,436	2,625	170,062				35,326	327,449
B		68,291	1,911	19,315					89,517
CCC		3,885	7,499	2,305					13,689
CC			481						481
C		73							73
D			3,875					1,620	5,495
AAAf						6,830,265			6,830,265
AAAf						1,456,622			1,456,622
Af						28,827			28,827
BBBf						24,555			24,555
BBf						33,829			33,829
Bf						39,926			39,926
CCCf						6,684			6,684
A-1							8,116,946		8,116,946
A-2							28		28
A-3							287,304		287,304
Not Rated	222,116	185,087	693,250	1,375,609	244,523	1,844,801	346,131	6,981,354	11,892,871
Total	<u>\$ 9,566,322</u>	<u>\$ 5,814,081</u>	<u>\$ 3,594,406</u>	<u>\$ 5,605,896</u>	<u>\$ 2,833,150</u>	<u>\$ 10,265,509</u>	<u>\$ 8,750,409</u>	<u>\$ 7,519,624</u>	<u>\$ 53,949,397</u>

	Fiduciary Funds								Totals
	U.S. Government Agency	Corporate Obligations	Corporate Asset/Mortgage Backed	International Obligations	Repurchase Agreements	Fixed Income/Bond Mutual Fund	Commercial Paper	Other Investments	
AAA	\$ 10,285,019	\$ 24,185	\$ 209,874	\$ 205,224	\$ 4,807,889	\$	\$	\$ 844,805	\$ 16,376,996
AA	4,301,875	97,541	29,019	3,362	181,641			174	4,613,612
A	37,841	36,768	3,938	8,981				252,824	340,352
BBB		99,742	5,546	32,463				17	137,768
BB		594,372	13,127	210,107				37,056	854,662
B		392,380	30,851	132,431				5	555,667
CCC		40,089	29,778	37,601					107,468
CC			1,483						1,483
C		1,444							1,444
D			9,804						9,804
AAAf						361,185			361,185
AAAf						5,884			5,884
Af						36,542			36,542
BBBf						17,524			17,524
A-1							3,242,134		3,242,134
Not Rated	14,693	94,642	142,806	870,252		775,391	402	347,242	2,245,428
Total	<u>\$ 14,639,428</u>	<u>\$ 1,381,163</u>	<u>\$ 476,226</u>	<u>\$ 1,500,421</u>	<u>\$ 4,989,530</u>	<u>\$ 1,196,526</u>	<u>\$ 3,242,536</u>	<u>\$ 1,482,123</u>	<u>\$ 28,907,953</u>

Concluded on the following page

## Investments Exposed to Credit Risk\* (concluded)

Table 3J

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Component Units								Totals
	U.S. Government Agency	Corporate Obligations	Corporate Asset/Mortgage Backed	International Obligations	Repurchase Agreements	Fixed Income/Bond Mutual Fund	Commercial Paper	Other Investments	
AAA	\$ 6,410	\$	\$ 77,364	\$ 34,548	\$ 535,802	\$	\$	\$ 512,679	\$ 1,166,803
AA	55,347	16,315	61		40,172			99	111,994
A	1,978	3,794		809					6,581
AAAf						32,821			32,821
A-1							111,776		111,776
A-2							5,784		5,784
Not Rated		2,029	8,118	3,432	7	84,234		8,982	106,802
Total	\$ 63,735	\$ 22,138	\$ 85,543	\$ 38,789	\$ 575,981	\$ 117,055	\$ 117,560	\$ 521,760	\$ 1,542,561

\* Credit risk exposure for investments may be less than their fair values due to classification differences.

The total fair value of investments is appropriately greater than the credit risk exposure.

Invested collateral reported in fair value is reported by investment type for credit risk.

**Concentration of Credit Risk:** Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of the investment in a single issuer. UT's investment policy states that no more than 5 percent of its cumulative market value of fixed income securities may be invested in a single issuer. PSF's policy precludes exceeding 2.5 percent, ERS employs a limit of 3 percent, TRS sets the limit at 5 percent and the Comptroller's Office does not place a limit on the amount the Treasury Pool may invest in any one issuer. As of Aug. 31, 2017, governmental and business-type activities did not hold more than 5 percent of investments in any one issuer.

**Interest Rate Risk:** Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates of debt investments will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. TRS and PSF use the effective weighted duration method to identify and manage interest rate risk. ERS and UT use the modified duration method.

Duration is a measure of the price sensitivity of a debt investment to changes arising from movements in interest rates. Duration is the weighted average maturity of an instrument's cash flows, where the present value of the cash flows serves as the weights. The duration of an instrument can be calculated by multiplying the time

until receipt of cash flow by the ratio of the present value of that cash flow to the instrument's total present value. The sum of these weighted time periods is the duration of the instrument. Effective duration extends this analysis to incorporate an option-adjusted measure of an instrument's sensitivity to changes in interest rates. It incorporates the effect of embedded options for corporate bonds and changes in prepayments for mortgage backed securities. Modified duration estimates the sensitivity of the fund's investments to changes in interest rates.

The investment policy of PSF mandates the average duration of the fixed income portfolio to be consistent with the Barclay Aggregate Bond Index's duration and the duration of the real return portfolio to be consistent with the Barclay's Capital U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPS) Index. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the Barclay's Aggregate Bond Index duration was 5.93 years and the Barclay's TIPS Index was 5.98 years. The maximum maturity for invested securities lending collateral is 397 days except for bank time deposits (60 days), bankers' acceptances (45 days), reverse repurchase agreements (180 days) and floating rate securities (three years). The maximum weighted average maturity of the entire collateral portfolio must be 180 days or less. The

maximum weighted average interest rate exposure of the entire collateral portfolio must be 60 days or less. TRS, ERS and UT do not have a formal investment policy for managing interest rate risk.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, PSF's investments by investment type, fair value and the effective weighted duration rate are presented in the table 3K.

<b>Investments Exposed to Interest Rate Risk</b>		
<b>Table 3K</b>		
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)		
<b>PSF Investment Type</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Effective Weighted Duration Rate</b>
Asset Backed Securities	\$ 33,778	1.01
Collateralized Loan Obligations	212,431	0.19
Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities	78,861	4.79
Corporate Obligations	1,006,751	8.31
Non Agency Mortgage Backed Securities	120,003	4.36
Non U.S. Government Agency Obligations	85,962	3.19
Sovereign Government Debt	78,616	7.51
U.S. Government Agency Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities	46,553	4.27
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage Backed Securities	135,370	4.78
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	735,841	4.18
U.S. Taxable Municipal Bonds	83,600	9.13
U.S. Treasury Securities	1,510,002	6.24
U.S. Treasury TIPS	35,156	6.16
Total	<u>\$ 4,162,924</u>	5.70
U.S. Treasury TIPS	\$ 959,056	5.88
Emerging Market Debt	2,289,188	5.17
Total Real Return	<u>\$ 7,411,168</u>	

Table 3L provides information about PSF's interest rate risks and maturities associated with its invested securities lending collateral by investment type as of Aug. 31, 2017.

<b>Invested Securities Lending Collateral Exposed to Interest Rate Risk</b>			
<b>Table 3L</b>			
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)			
<b>PSF Investment Type</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Investment Maturities in Less Than One Year</b>	<b>Investment Maturities Greater Than One Year</b>
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	\$ 55,043	\$ 55,043	\$
Asset Backed Floating Rate Notes	362,723	189,523	173,200
Certificates of Deposit	53,700	53,700	
Commercial Paper	40,474	40,474	
Floating Rate Notes	1,868,852	1,806,199	62,653
Repurchase Agreements	91,326	91,326	
Time Deposits	373,770	373,770	
Total	<u>\$ 2,845,888</u>	<u>\$ 2,610,035</u>	<u>\$ 235,853</u>



Table 3M presents TRS' investments by investment type, fair value and the effective weighted duration rate as of Aug. 31, 2017.

<b>Investments Exposed to Interest Rate Risk</b>		
<b>Table 3M</b>		
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)		
<b>TRS Investment Type</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Effective Weighted Duration Rate</b>
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 14,440,954	17.90
U.S. Government STRIPS and TIPS	6,250,320	5.46
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	8,595	4.75
Asset and Mortgage Backed Obligations	132,861	1.53
Corporate Obligations	7,983	0.03
International Government Obligations	900,937	8.31
International Corporate Obligations	93	7.37
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 21,741,743</b>	<b>13.82</b>

As of Aug. 31, 2017, ERS' investments by investment type, fair value and the modified duration rate are presented in table 3N.

<b>Investments Exposed to Interest Rate Risk</b>				
<b>Table 3N</b>				
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)				
<b>ERS Investment Type</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>		<b>Modified Duration Rate</b>	
	<b>Fiduciary Funds</b>	<b>Proprietary Fund</b>	<b>Fiduciary Funds</b>	<b>Proprietary Fund</b>
U.S. Treasury Securities	\$ 3,288,461	\$ 321,271	3.68	3.94
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	537,173	56,485	4.26	4.26
Corporate Obligations	1,173,574	61,637	4.62	4.58
Corporate Asset and Mortgage Backed Securities	119,289	12,367	2.68	2.71
International Obligations	389,873	20,317	4.21	4.21
Real Estate Investment Trust	37,056	1,931	5.47	5.47
Money Market and Bond Fund	451,445	296,605	0.08	0.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,996,871</b>	<b>\$ 770,613</b>	<b>3.67</b>	<b>2.52</b>

As of Aug. 31, 2017, UT's investments by investment type, fair value and the modified duration rate are presented in table 3O.

<b>Investments Exposed to Interest Rate Risk</b>		
<b>Table 3O</b>		
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)		
<b>UT Investment Type</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Modified Duration Rate</b>
<b>INVESTMENTS IN SECURITIES</b>		
U.S. Government Guaranteed:		
U.S. Treasury Bonds and Notes	\$ 787,129	6.69
U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected	32,726	5.65
U.S. Agency Asset Backed	16,328	3.46
Total U.S. Government Guaranteed	836,183	6.59
U.S. Government Non-Guaranteed:		
U.S. Agency	3,794	0.06
U.S. Agency Asset Backed	142,123	5.48
Total U.S. Government Non-Guaranteed	145,917	5.34
Total U.S. Government	982,100	6.40
Corporate Obligations:		
Domestic	803,272	6.06
Foreign	504,635	6.71
Total Corporate Obligations	1,307,907	6.31
Foreign Government and Provincial Obligations	2,342,656	4.36
Other Debt Securities	17,329	15.64
Total Debt Securities	2,359,985	
Total U.S. Government, Corporate and Debt Securities	4,649,992	5.38
Other Investment Funds – Debt	33,198	6.80
Fixed Income Money Market Funds	2,466,331	0.26
Total Investments Exposed	\$ 7,149,521	3.62

### ***Investments with Fair Values Highly Sensitive to Interest Rate Changes***

In accordance with the applicable investment policies, TRS, PSF, ERS and UT may invest in asset backed and mortgage backed obligations. Mortgage backed obligations are subject to early principal payment in a period of declining interest rates. The resultant reduction in expected cash flows affects the fair value of these securities. Asset backed obligations are backed by home equity loans, auto loans, equipment loans and credit card receivables. Prepayments by the obligee of the underlying assets in periods of declining interest rates

could reduce or eliminate the stream of income that would have been received. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the fair value of investments in asset and mortgage backed obligations highly sensitive to interest rate changes for TRS, PSF, ERS and UT was \$1.8 billion.

### ***Reverse Repurchase Agreements***

Investments in reverse repurchase agreements by the Treasury and the Trust Company are permitted by statute. A reverse repurchase agreement consists of a sale of securities with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase them in the future at the same price plus a contract rate of interest. Sale proceeds are invested in securities or repurchase agreements that mature at or almost at the same time as the reverse repurchase agreement. Proceeds from the matured securities are used to liquidate the agreement resulting in a matched position. With a matched position, there is minimal market risk because the seller-borrower will hold the securities to maturity and liquidate them at face value. In the event of default on a reverse repurchase agreement, the Treasury would potentially suffer a loss. The loss occurs if the cash received does not exceed the fair value of the securities underlying the reverse repurchase agreements. The amount of the loss would equal the difference between the fair

value plus accrued interest of the underlying securities and the agreement price plus accrued interest. To minimize the risk of default, all securities backing reverse repurchase agreements are held by the Federal Reserve Bank in the state's name.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the Treasury's aggregate amount of reverse repurchase agreement obligations was \$35.8 million, including accrued interest. The aggregate fair value of the securities underlying those agreements, including accrued interest, was \$36.0 million. There was no credit exposure during fiscal 2017.

## Securities Lending

TRS, PSF, ERS, UT, TPHETB and the Veterans Land Board (VLB) participate in securities lending programs as authorized by state statute. TRS, PSF, ERS and UT established their own separately managed securities lending programs. TPHETB has its own separately managed securities lending programs but also participates in collateral investment pools. VLB participates in collateral investment pools that commingle the cash collateral of several entities. Under these programs, the governmental entities transfer securities to an independent broker or dealer in exchange for collateral in the form of cash, governmental securities or bank letters of credit. In addition, PSF may receive collateral in the form of other assets that it specifically agrees to with

its lending agent. TRS, ERS, UT and VLB receive collateral equal to 102 percent of the value of domestic securities lent and 105 percent for international securities. PSF receives collateral in an amount of 102 percent of the fair value plus accrued income for domestic corporate securities and 105 percent of the fair value plus accrued income for foreign securities. However, the required percentage is 102 percent for foreign securities denominated and payable in U.S. dollars. TPHETB receives collateral of 102 percent of the value of domestic securities lent plus accrued interest and 105 percent plus accrued interest for foreign securities. There is a simultaneous agreement to return the collateral for the same securities in the future.

The custodians of the securities are the security lending agents. The securities lending contracts do not allow the governmental entities to pledge or sell collateral securities unless the borrower defaults. The lending

agents are required to indemnify TRS, PSF, ERS, UT, TPHETB and VLB if the borrowers fail to return the securities.

TRS, PSF, ERS, UT, TPHETB and VLB loans are terminable at will. There were no significant violations of legal or contractual provisions, no borrower or lending agent default losses and no recoveries of prior period losses during the fiscal year.

Differences between the fair value of the invested cash collateral and the cash collateral liability are recorded as part of the net increase/(decrease) in fair value of investments. There is no credit risk exposure to the lender when the fair value of the security on loan is less than the cash collateral liability. The overall securities lending activity as of Aug. 31, 2017, is summarized in table 3P.

### Securities Lending Activity Summary

Table 3P

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Entity	Fair Value of Securities on Loan	Non-Cash Collateral*	Cash Collateral Liability (Obligation/ Securities Lending)	Fair Value of Invested Cash Collateral (Securities Lending Collateral)	Net Increase/ (Decrease) In Fair Value
TRS	\$ 17,698,026	\$ 431,287	\$ 17,637,063	\$ 17,654,071	\$ 17,008
ERS	530,409		542,839	544,910	2,071
PSF	3,234,900	454,344	2,880,372	2,845,888	(34,484)
UT**	632,813	162,007	490,906	490,906	
VLB**	103,383		105,378	105,378	
TPHETB**	11,479		11,685	11,685	
Total	<u>\$ 22,211,010</u>	<u>\$ 1,047,638</u>	<u>\$ 21,668,243</u>	<u>\$ 21,652,838</u>	<u>\$ (15,405)</u>

\* Non-cash collateral received for securities lending activities is not recorded as assets because the underlying investments remain under the control of the borrower, except in the event of default.

\*\* UT, VLB and TPHETB did not experience any net change in fair value because the cash collateral pools they participated in were maintained at amortized cost as of Aug. 31, 2016.

## Investment Derivative Instruments

Derivatives are financial instruments (securities or contracts) whose value is linked to or “derived” from changes in interest rates, currency rates and stock and commodity prices. These securities or contracts serve as components of the investment strategies of certain state agencies, public employee retirement systems and institutions of higher education. Those investment strategies

---

are utilized to manage and reduce the risk of the overall investment portfolio. Investment derivative levels and types are monitored to ensure that portfolio derivatives are consistent with the intended purpose and at the appropriate level.

All investment derivative instruments are reported at fair value on the statement of net position and the statement of fiduciary net position. The changes in the fair value of investment derivative instruments are reported as investment revenue in the operating statements. As of Aug. 31, 2017, TRS, PSE, UT, Texas A&M University System (A&M), Texas Tech University System (TTU) and VLB held investment derivatives (swaps, options, futures and forwards).

Forward foreign currency exchange contracts are used for the purchase or sale of a specific foreign currency at a fixed quantity and price on a future date as a hedge against either specific transactions or portfolio positions. The contracts are in the currency native to the security transactions for settlement date and are marked-to-market daily with the change in market value recorded as an unrealized gain or loss. Realized gain or loss is recorded at the closing of the contract. Risks associated with such contracts include the potential inability of the counterparties to meet the terms of their contracts and unanticipated movements in currency exchange rates.

Futures contracts are standardized, exchange-traded contracts to purchase or sell a specific financial instrument at a predetermined price and date. Futures contracts are used to facilitate various trading strategies, primarily as a tool to hedge against the increase or decrease of market exposure to various asset classes. Upon entering into a futures contract, an initial margin deposit is pledged to the broker equal to a percentage of the contract amount. Contracts are marked-to-market, settled in cash with the broker and recorded as an unrealized gain or loss daily. The daily gain or loss difference is referred to as the daily variation margin. Realized

gain or loss is recorded at the closing of the contract. Holders of futures contracts look to the exchange for performance under the contract and not to the entity holding the offsetting futures. Accordingly, the amount of risk posed by the nonperformance of counterparties to futures contracts is minimal. Risks due to movements in the value of the futures contracts and the inability to close out futures contracts due to a non-liquid secondary market remain.

Options are used to alter market (systematic) exposure without trading the underlying cash market securities and to hedge and control risks so the actual risk/return profile is more closely aligned with the target risk/return profile. Option contracts provide the option purchaser with the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell the underlying security at a set price during a period or a specified date. The option writer is obligated to buy or sell the underlying security if the option purchaser chooses to exercise the option. With written options, market risk arises from an unfavorable change in the price of the derivative instrument, security or currency underlying the written option.

Swaps represent contracts that obligate two counterparties to exchange a series of cash flows at specified intervals. The ultimate gain or loss depends upon the price or rate at which the underlying financial instrument of the swap is valued at the settlement date. Swaps are used to manage risk and enhance returns. As of Aug. 31, 2017, swap investments were interest rate, credit default, commodity, equity and total return swaps.

VLB invested in pay-variable, receive-variable interest rate swap agreements that are reported as investment derivatives because they are ineffective hedges.

**Foreign Currency Risk:** TRS, UT and A&M have exposure to investment foreign currency risk in swaps, options, futures and forwards derivative investments. As of Aug. 31, 2017, derivative investments exposed to foreign currency risk are presented in table 3Q.

## Derivative Investments Exposed to Foreign Currency Risk

Table 3Q

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental and Business-Type Activities				Fiduciary Funds			
	Swaps	Options	Futures	Forwards	Swaps	Options	Futures	Forwards
Australian Dollar	\$ (19)		\$ (5)	\$ (2,037)	\$ 180			\$ (7,558)
Brazilian Real		(1,771)		(1,549)		8		58
British Pound	84,059			(1,637)	1,692			(4,903)
Canadian Dollar	(140)	(28)	(33)	394				2,391
Chilean Peso								(1,467)
Chinese Yuan Renminbi				(107)				384
Chinese Yuan (Offshore)				(19,783)				(129)
Colombian Peso								(364)
Czech Koruna				(47)	269			11,735
Danish Krone				(3,474)				(57)
Euro	373	(974)	1	6,650	15,569			(58,223)
Hong Kong Dollar				157	440			1
Hungarian Forint				(96)				(325)
Indian Rupee				1,006				87
Indonesian Rupiah				24				(38)
Israeli New Shekel				(21)				(293)
Japanese Yen	(830)		(6)	(12,113)	417			(845)
Malaysian Ringgit				(37)				75
Mexican Peso	(116)			(236)				960
Moroccan Dirham							2	
New Zealand Dollar	168			3,792				(212)
Norwegian Kroner				6,541				913
Peruvian Nuevo Sol				8				
Philippine Peso								(18)
Polish Zloty				(2,578)				111
Romanian New Lei								4
Russian Ruble				175				719
Singapore Dollar				(1,162)				(24)
South African Rand	69			(1,535)				(844)
South Korean Won	(129)			82	392			269
Swedish Krona	(215)			4,743			138	1,083
Swiss Franc				32				(742)
Taiwan Dollar				(558)	(897)			86
Thai Baht				18				(59)
Turkish Lira				1,373			7	4,621
Total	<u>\$ 83,220</u>	<u>\$ (2,773)</u>	<u>\$ (43)</u>	<u>\$ (21,975)</u>	<u>\$ 18,062</u>	<u>\$ 8</u>	<u>\$ 147</u>	<u>\$ (52,604)</u>

**Credit Risk:** TRS and UT instituted policies to mitigate counterparty credit risk for investment derivatives by having master netting agreements and collateral posting arrangements. TRS and UT negotiated thresholds or limits for each counterparty above which collateral must be posted.

TRS' investment policy limits the net market value of all over-the-counter derivative positions, less collat-

eral posted, to an amount not exceeding \$500 million for any individual counterparty.

UT requires collateral to be posted on a daily basis by the counterparty to cover exposure to a counterparty above the limits set in place by the master netting agreement. Collateral posted by counterparties is held by UT in one of its accounts at its custodian bank.

The aggregate fair value of investment derivative instruments in asset positions as of Aug. 31, 2017, was \$230.5 million. The investment derivative instruments were executed with counterparties that had a credit rating of no less than A using the Standard & Poor's rating scale. This represents the maximum amount of loss that would have been recognized as of Aug. 31, 2017, if all counterparties failed to perform as contracted. This maximum exposure is reduced by \$92.4 million of collateral held and by \$227.1 million in liabilities included in netting arrangements with those counterparties, resulting in a negative \$89 million net exposure of investment derivative instruments to credit risk.

**Interest Rate Risk:** TRS, UT and VLB are exposed to interest rate risk on swap transactions. Investments in pay-variable and receive-variable interest rate swaps ranged from payment of 100 to 131.25 percent of Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) and receipt of 94.35 to 100 percent of one month to three month London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR). Investments in pay-variable, receive-fixed interest rate swaps ranged from payment of various foreign currency rates (Euro Interbank Offered Rate (EURIBOR), LIBOR, Stockholm Interbank Rate, Bank Bill Swap Rate or Canadian Dollar Offered Rate) and receipt of 0.3 to 3.5 percent. Investments in pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swaps ranged from receipt of various foreign currency rates (EURIBOR, LIBOR,

Mexican Interbank Rate, Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate or Canadian Dollar Offered Rate) and payment of 0.0 to 8.5 percent. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the investment maturities for the state's swap contracts exposed to interest rate risk are presented in table 3R.

## Derivative Investments Exposed to Interest Rate Risk

**Table 3R**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Investment Type	Investment Maturities (in years)					
	Fair Value	Less Than 1	1-5	6-10	11-15	More than 15
Interest Rate Swaps	\$(1,758)	\$2,372	\$(1,424)	\$(91)	\$383	\$(2,998)

## Investment Funds

Investment funds include hedge fund pools, private investment pools, public market funds and other alternative investments managed by external investment managers. Risks associated with these investments include investment manager risk, liquidity risk, market risk and leverage risk. Investment manager risk is substantially dependent upon key investment managers; therefore, the loss of those individuals may adversely impact the return on investment. Also, some investment funds are not subject to regulatory controls. Liquidity may be limited due to imposed lock-up periods, with penalties to redeem units or restricting redemption of shares until a certain period of time has elapsed. Investment funds may employ sophisticated investment strategies using leverage, which could result in the loss of invested capital. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the fair value of various investment funds was \$117 billion.

# Note 4

## Short-Term Debt

On Aug. 22, 2017, (with an issue date of Sept. 1, 2017) \$5.4 billion of state of Texas Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes, Series 2017 (Series 2017 Notes), were sold to coordinate cash flow for the state for fiscal 2018. Issuance of the Series 2017 Notes enhanced the state's ability to make timely payment of expenditures payable from the general revenue fund. On Aug. 22, 2017, good faith funds in the amount of \$54 million were received. The Series 2017 Notes bore interest at 4 percent and were priced to yield 0.9638 percent. The balance of the \$5.4 billion was received on Sept. 1, 2017.

The Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (Department) executed an advance and security agreement with the Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas for \$1.1 billion to fund the purchase of the Department's program loans, and \$81.1 million was remaining at fiscal year-end.

Texas Tech University System issued commercial paper notes for \$46.8 million to serve as an interim financing source for long-term construction projects in advance of issuing authorized bonds, and \$33.8 million matured.

The University of North Texas System issued commercial paper notes for \$44.6 million to finance project costs of eligible projects and to refinance, renew or refund commercial paper notes, prior encumbered obligations and parity debt, including interest, and \$39.5 million matured.

Texas State University System issued commercial paper notes for \$12.5 million to finance various construction projects, and \$2.6 million matured.

The University of Houston System issued commercial paper notes for \$58.8 million to finance various capital projects, and \$64.5 million matured.

The University of Texas System issued commercial paper notes for \$738.9 million to provide interim financing for capital improvements and to finance capital equipment purchases, and \$1 billion matured.

Short-term debt activity for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, is presented in table 4A.

### Short-Term Debt

**Table 4A**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Beginning Balance 9/1/16	Issued	Redeemed	Ending Balance 8/31/17
Commercial Paper	\$ 957,159	\$ 901,603	\$1,167,255	\$691,507
Other Advances (Loans)		1,057,575	976,392	81,183
	<u>\$ 957,159</u>	<u>\$1,959,178</u>	<u>\$2,143,647</u>	<u>\$772,690</u>



# Note 5

## Long-Term Liabilities

Long-term liabilities activity for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, is presented in table 5A.

### Long-Term Liabilities Activity

Table 5A

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Balance 9/1/16	Restatements /Adjustments*	Additions**	Reductions	Balance 8/31/17	Amounts Due Within One Year	Amounts Due Thereafter
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>							
Claims and Judgments	\$ 118,846	\$	\$ 43,747	\$ 55,970	\$ 106,623	\$ 45,171	\$ 61,452
Capital Lease Obligations	27,044	86		4,047	23,083	4,023	19,060
Employees' Compensable Leave	856,576	1,779	1,140,430	1,135,109	863,676	607,814	255,862
Notes and Loans Payable	1,422,907		497,169	547,920	1,372,156	203,421	1,168,735
General Obligation Bonds Payable	15,059,808	155,579	2,069,530	1,401,385	15,883,532	626,992	15,256,540
Revenue Bonds Payable	4,290,384	62,804	690,580	266,300	4,777,468	281,957	4,495,511
Pollution Remediation Obligation	261,067		54,543	61,370	254,240	40,824	213,416
Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities	<u>\$ 22,036,632</u>	<u>\$ 220,248</u>	<u>\$ 4,495,999</u>	<u>\$ 3,472,101</u>	<u>\$23,280,778</u>	<u>\$ 1,810,202</u>	<u>\$21,470,576</u>
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>							
Claims and Judgments	\$ 156,466	\$	\$ 1,244,226	\$ 1,218,295	\$ 182,397	\$ 130,866	\$ 51,531
Capital Lease Obligations	70,457	3,148	12,868	13,389	73,084	12,146	60,938
Employees' Compensable Leave	859,515		338,560	319,661	878,414	461,725	416,689
Notes and Loans Payable	2,195,247	(17,012)	2,071,010	1,925,735	2,323,510	41,715	2,281,795
General Obligation Bonds Payable	4,329,815	838	325,350	292,695	4,363,308	235,825	4,127,483
Revenue Bonds Payable	23,410,697	376,232	5,260,724	3,026,883	26,020,770	2,440,944	23,579,826
Pollution Remediation Obligation	1,023				1,023		1,023
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets	2,925,887		161,179	319,112	2,767,954	532,108	2,235,846
Business-Type Activities Long-Term Liabilities	<u>\$ 33,949,107</u>	<u>\$ 363,206</u>	<u>\$ 9,413,917</u>	<u>\$ 7,115,770</u>	<u>\$36,610,460</u>	<u>\$ 3,855,329</u>	<u>\$32,755,131</u>
<b>COMPONENT UNITS</b>							
Capital Lease Obligations	\$ 175	\$	\$	\$ 44	\$ 131	\$ 46	\$ 85
Employees' Compensable Leave	2,638		1,293	1,275	2,656	1,580	1,076
Notes and Loans Payable	16,088		5,272	9,481	11,879	3,039	8,840
Revenue Bonds Payable	81,658	(3,935)		30,274	47,449	10,473	36,976
Component Units Long-Term Liabilities	<u>\$ 100,559</u>	<u>\$ (3,935)</u>	<u>\$ 6,565</u>	<u>\$ 41,074</u>	<u>\$ 62,115</u>	<u>\$ 15,138</u>	<u>\$ 46,977</u>

\* Includes current year amortization of premiums and discounts.

\*\* Includes current year amortization of accretion of \$38.1 million for Governmental and \$71.3 million for Business-Type Activities.

An additional \$13.5 million in bond issuances were reclassified and not depicted as other financing sources related to long-term debt for Governmental Activities.

Claims and judgments are payments on behalf of the state, its agencies and employees for various legal proceedings, self-insurance and workers' compensation claims. Tort claims are covered under the Texas Tort Claims Act. Numerous miscellaneous claims are covered under the Miscellaneous Claims Act for legal liabilities against the state for which no appropriation otherwise

exists. Individual claims above \$50 thousand or numerous separate claims from the same individual or entity that in total exceed \$50 thousand must be approved by the Texas Legislature before being paid. Claims are paid from governmental funds. Workers' compensation claims are usually paid from the same funding source(s) from which the employees' salary or wage compensation was paid.

## Notes and Loans Payable Debt Service Requirements Governmental Activities

**Table 5B**  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	\$ 203,421	\$ 2,870	\$ 206,291
2019	181,913	2,826	184,739
2020	182,251	2,413	184,664
2021	158,454	2,009	160,463
2022	131,029	1,629	132,658
2023 - 2027	356,794	47,543	404,337
2028 - 2032	56,392	44,479	100,871
2033 - 2037	64,103	37,364	101,467
2038 - 2042	97,848	26,167	124,015
2043 - 2047	71,709	14,094	85,803
2048 - 2052	78,796	6,249	85,045
Total Requirements	1,582,710	187,643	1,770,353
Unamortized Accretion	(210,554)		(210,554)
Total Requirements	<u>\$1,372,156</u>	<u>\$ 187,643</u>	<u>\$1,559,799</u>

## Notes and Loans Payable Debt Service Requirements Business-Type Activities

**Table 5C**  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	\$ 41,715	\$ 39,110	\$ 80,825
2019	60,643	45,043	105,686
2020	17,077	44,323	61,400
2021	16,926	78,592	95,518
2022	17,391	78,185	95,576
2023 - 2027	142,325	383,948	526,273
2028 - 2032	115,121	364,651	479,772
2033 - 2037	191,511	340,371	531,882
2038 - 2042	96,871	317,281	414,152
2043 - 2047	1,229,924	248,170	1,478,094
2048 - 2052	478,540	37,470	516,010
Total Requirements	2,408,044	1,977,144	4,385,188
Unamortized Accretion	(84,534)		(84,534)
Total Requirements	<u>\$2,323,510</u>	<u>\$1,977,144</u>	<u>\$4,300,654</u>

## Notes and Loans Payable Debt Service Requirements Component Units

**Table 5D**  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	\$ 3,039	\$ 142	\$ 3,181
2019	3,053	111	3,164
2020	1,555	95	1,650
2021	2,411	88	2,499
2022	561	66	627
2023 - 2027	1,260	120	1,380
Total Requirements	<u>\$ 11,879</u>	<u>\$ 622</u>	<u>\$ 12,501</u>

Capital lease obligations are described in detail in Note 8.

Employees' compensable leave is the state's liability for all unused vacation and unpaid overtime accrued by employees, payable as severance pay under specified conditions. This obligation is paid only at the time of termination, usually from, the same funding source(s) from which the employees' salary or wage compensation was paid.

Notes and loans payable consist of amounts used to purchase capital equipment. Other uses include the acquisition, construction and renovation of other capital assets, including the interim financing of higher education projects; software/database acquisition and development; refinancing of existing debt; and the funding of agency specific missions such as economic development projects and pest eradication programs. The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) entered into pass-through toll agreements with local entities as a means of financing state highway capital improvements and maintenance. In fiscal 2017, TxDOT recognized an additional \$30 million as a long-term liability for pass-through toll payables related to highway projects constructed under pass-through financing agreements. At Aug. 31, 2017, there was a pass-through toll payable of \$1 billion. See Note 15 for additional details.

At Aug. 31, 2017, the University of Texas System (UT) included \$929.1 million in commercial paper outstanding as notes and loans payable as they were refunded through the issuance of long-term bonds in September, October and November 2017. Interest associated with this refinancing totaled \$908.9 million and is included in the debt service requirements for business-type activities table 5C. \$158 thousand in principal and \$25.4 million in interest is included as amounts due within one year.

Debt service requirements for notes and loans payable in the long-term liabilities are presented in tables 5B, 5C, and 5D.

---

General obligation bonds and revenue bonds are described in detail in Note 6.

Long-term liabilities associated with the acquisition of restricted assets or long-term liabilities that will be liquidated with restricted assets are classified as liabilities payable from restricted assets.

## Pollution Remediation Obligations

Pollution remediation obligations are recognized in the financial statements for existing pollution sites after the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- The pollution creates an imminent endangerment to public health or the environment.
- The state is in violation of a pollution prevention-related permit or license.
- The state is named as a potentially responsible party by a regulator.
- The state is named in a lawsuit that compels it to participate in remediation.
- The state has commenced or legally obligated itself to begin cleanup activities.

Under applicable accounting standards, estimated expected recoveries from insurance policies and other responsible parties that are not yet realizable in the financial statements reduce the measurement of the pollution remediation obligation liability. A realized or realizable recovery involves the acknowledgment or recognition by the third party of its responsibility. Realized or realizable recoveries are recognized as assets.

**Federal Regulatory Cleanup Requirements:** Pollution remediation obligations are associated with projects initiated under federal regulatory requirements. Applicable federal laws and regulations include the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (also known as Superfund), the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Class V Wells regulations.

The Superfund obligation estimates are based on budgeted projections to cover necessary activities for the upcoming fiscal year, along with estimated costs for future years and phases, plus direct salaries and benefits. For sites without available budget projections, estimated costs were provided for the Superfund phases of investigation and cleanup, based on staff experience with similar sites.

Federal reimbursements are expected to offset a portion of these expected costs. The potential for changes due to price increases or reductions, technology or applicable laws or regulations was incorporated into these estimates.

**State Regulatory Cleanup Requirements:** Other pollution remediation obligations are associated with cleanups required under state of Texas law. The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) operates as a regulatory agency to ensure cleanups are conducted within applicable state laws and regulations contained in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 30; Texas Water Code; Texas Health and Safety Code; Texas Occupations Code; and Texas Natural Resources Code.

**Major Remediation Activity:** TCEQ oversees the cleanup of leaking petroleum storage tanks (LPST). Cleanup costs are paid by the owners' environmental liability insurance or other financial assurance mechanisms or from their own funds. If the responsible party is unknown, unwilling or financially unable to do the work, state and federal funds are used to pay for the corrective actions. Revenue is generated from a fee on the delivery of petroleum products removed from bulk storage facilities. State statutes allow cost recovery from the current owner or any previous responsible owner, however, to date this has not been necessary.

TCEQ calculates expected outlays related to this pollution remediation by establishing the average cost of cleanup and multiplying that cost by the number of active sites, plus direct salaries and benefits for the duration of the cleanup. This methodology is based upon

---

historical experience in estimating these cleanups. At Aug. 31, 2017, there were 309 active state lead sites, with a total estimated pollution remediation obligation of \$64.1 million.

The TCEQ Superfund Section (Section) includes the State Superfund, Federal Superfund, Superfund Site Discovery and Assessment (SSDAP) and the Preliminary Assessment/Site Inspection (PA/SI) Programs. On behalf of TCEQ, the Section identifies, ranks, and addresses sites contaminated with hazardous substances, which no parties are willing to address through a permit, corrective action, voluntary cleanup or enforcement program. These sites are identified through referral from internal and external groups such as TCEQ Enforcement, TCEQ Regional Offices, TCEQ Water Supply Division, public complaints and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Site estimates may change drastically from one year to another as the investigations progress and a better understanding of site conditions is obtained. The estimate of liabilities is limited to sites that have been, or are, being assessed and ranked for the Superfund program. Cost recovery activities during fiscal 2017 resulted in collections of \$230 thousand.

At the end of fiscal 2017, Texas had 67 sites with pollution remediation obligations in the state and federal Superfund programs and two sites that required an immediate response or removal action. The current total Superfund liability, as of Aug. 31, 2017, is \$133.2 million.

TCEQ is responsible for collecting fees for a remediation fund designed to help pay for the cleanup of contaminated dry cleaner sites. The fees are generated from the annual registration of facilities and drop stations, as well as from the sale of perchloroethylene and other dry cleaning solvents. TCEQ receives applications for remediation, and then ranks and prioritizes them for corrective action. Legislation in 2007 established requirements for property owners and preceding prop-

erty owners who wish to claim benefits from the remediation fund, and authorized a lien against property owners and preceding property owners who fail to pay registration fees due during corrective action. No additional cost recovery is allowed by statute.

The pollution remediation obligation is measured by the national average cleanup cost, as calculated by the State Coalition for Remediation of Drycleaners. Direct salary and benefit costs are added to the national average and the total cost is multiplied by the number of active sites. The amount of the estimated pollution remediation assumes that there will be no major increases in the cost of providing these cleanup services. At Aug. 31, 2017, there were 205 active sites, with a total estimated pollution remediation obligation of \$45.4 million. The amount of the estimated pollution remediation assumes that there will be no major increases in the cost of providing these cleanup services.

The Railroad Commission of Texas (Commission) currently has three areas of remediation: abandoned oil and gas wells, oil and gas sites and mines. Under Texas Natural Resource Code, Section 89.043, the Commission may plug abandoned wells if the wells have not been properly plugged or need replugging and the responsible party cannot be found or is not financially able to plug the well, or if the wells will cause or are likely to cause a serious threat of pollution or injury to the public health. The Commission has 15 active well plugging projects as of Aug. 31, 2017, with an estimated cost of \$2.8 million.

Under Texas Natural Resource Code, Section 91.113, the Commission may clean up abandoned oil and gas sites that are causing or are likely to cause the pollution of surface or subsurface water. The Commission has four active site remediation projects as of Aug. 31, 2017, with an estimated cost of \$205 thousand. Funding for these programs come from regulatory and permit fees paid by the oil and gas industry.

Under the Texas Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act, the Commission administers funds from the U.S. Department of the Interior for the Abandoned Mine Land Reclamation Program. The Commission has two projects on-going as of Aug. 31, 2017, with an estimated cost of \$584 thousand.

The Commission enters into contracts with third parties for abandoned site remediation and abandoned well plugging. These contracts are used to estimate the amount of the plugging and pollution remediation obligation.

TxDOT is responsible for the cleanup and remediation of several polluted sites. Regulatory requirements established by federal and state law obligate TxDOT to perform these pollution remediation activities. Historical cost averages were used to calculate the estimated pollution remediation obligation liabilities. The areas of remediation include compliance with asbestos regulations, lead based paint regulations, Federal Safe Drinking Water Act, state LPST cleanup requirements, Occupational Safety and Health Administration Health and Safety Plan requirements, waste disposal regulations and state non-LPST cleanup requirements at an estimated cost of \$5.9 million for fiscal 2017.

## Note 6

### Bonded Indebtedness

#### Description of Bond Issues

The state of Texas had 431 bond issues outstanding as of Aug. 31, 2017. Scheduled debt service payments from the general revenue fund for fiscal 2017 totaled \$673.3 million.

#### Information on Bond Issuances

Table 6A  
August 31, 2017

August 31, 2017

Description of Issue	Bond Issues Outstanding		Range of Interest Rates		Maturities		First Call Date
	Number	Amount Issued (in Thousands)	Lowest	Highest	First Year	Last Year	
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES							
General Obligation Bonds	74	\$17,456,210	0.18	6.07	2005	2046	05-18-2005
Revenue Bonds	15	4,695,755	1.00	5.33	2008	2034	02-01-2017
Governmental Activities Total	89	22,151,965					
BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES							
General Obligation Bonds	71	5,218,665	0.23	5.25	1999	2047	04-28-1999
Revenue Bonds	266	30,526,513	0.12	15.00	1999	2054	05-04-1995
Business-Type Activities Total	337	35,745,178					
COMPONENT UNITS							
Revenue Bonds	5	270,385	2.70	6.10	2007	2041	11-01-2008
Total	431	\$58,167,528					

## Changes in Bonds Payable

Table 6B

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Bonds Outstanding 9/1/16	Adjustments *	Bonds Issued**	Bonds Matured or Retired	Bonds Refunded	Bonds Outstanding 8/31/17	Due Within One Year
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>							
General Obligation Bonds	\$15,059,808	\$155,579	\$2,069,530	\$ 459,175	\$ 942,210	\$15,883,532	\$ 626,992
Revenue Bonds	4,290,384	62,804	690,580	166,300	100,000	4,777,468	281,957
Governmental Activities Total	<u>19,350,192</u>	<u>218,383</u>	<u>2,760,110</u>	<u>625,475</u>	<u>1,042,210</u>	<u>20,661,000</u>	<u>908,949</u>
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>							
General Obligation Bonds	4,329,815	838	325,350	219,375	73,320	4,363,308	235,825
Revenue Bonds	23,410,697	376,232	5,260,724	1,069,204	1,957,679	26,020,770	2,440,944
Business-Type Activities Total	<u>27,740,512</u>	<u>377,070</u>	<u>5,586,074</u>	<u>1,288,579</u>	<u>2,030,999</u>	<u>30,384,078</u>	<u>2,676,769</u>
<b>COMPONENT UNITS</b>							
Revenue Bonds	81,658	(3,935)		30,274		47,449	10,473
	<u>81,658</u>	<u>(3,935)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>30,274</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>47,449</u>	<u>10,473</u>
Total	<u>\$47,172,362</u>	<u>\$591,518</u>	<u>\$8,346,184</u>	<u>\$1,944,328</u>	<u>\$3,073,209</u>	<u>\$51,092,527</u>	<u>\$3,596,191</u>

\* Includes current year amortization of premiums and discounts.

\*\* Includes current year amortization of accretion.

## Debt Service Requirements

Table 6C

(Amounts in Thousands)

GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES Year	General Obligation Bonds			Revenue Bonds		
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	\$ 512,730	\$ 665,309	\$ 1,178,039	\$ 234,005	\$ 207,030	\$ 441,035
2019	533,595	641,217	1,174,812	234,685	196,560	431,245
2020	506,580	618,451	1,125,031	241,540	185,137	426,677
2021	527,270	595,484	1,122,754	251,120	172,936	424,056
2022	539,865	570,856	1,110,721	262,725	160,947	423,672
2023 – 2027	2,866,675	2,457,514	5,324,189	1,496,520	605,318	2,101,838
2028 – 2032	2,989,085	1,753,410	4,742,495	1,400,005	218,572	1,618,577
2033 – 2037	2,936,840	1,070,715	4,007,555	338,165	25,568	363,733
2038 – 2042	2,223,415	411,010	2,634,425			
2043 – 2047	770,050	61,732	831,782			
	<u>14,406,105 *</u>	<u>8,845,698</u>	<u>23,251,803</u>	<u>4,458,765 *</u>	<u>1,772,068</u>	<u>6,230,833</u>
Premium	1,477,792		1,477,792	318,703		318,703
Discount	<u>(365)</u>		<u>(365)</u>			
Total	<u>\$15,883,532</u>	<u>\$8,845,698</u>	<u>\$24,729,230</u>	<u>\$ 4,777,468</u>	<u>\$ 1,772,068</u>	<u>\$ 6,549,536</u>

Concluded on the following page

## Debt Service Requirements (concluded)

Table 6C

(Amounts in Thousands)

BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES				Revenue Bonds		
Year	General Obligation Bonds			Principal	Interest	Total
	Principal	Interest	Total			
2018	\$ 229,380	\$ 102,322	\$ 331,702	\$ 2,283,537	\$ 981,970	\$ 3,265,507
2019	254,455	96,882	351,337	872,967	948,717	1,821,684
2020	260,180	91,348	351,528	884,704	914,064	1,798,768
2021	251,815	85,994	337,809	916,967	878,405	1,795,372
2022	241,825	80,783	322,608	924,669	841,925	1,766,594
2023 – 2027	1,145,035	320,359	1,465,394	4,676,895	3,728,347	8,405,242
2028 – 2032	778,720	205,044	983,764	3,978,069	2,882,535	6,860,604
2033 – 2037	570,330	120,925	691,255	3,707,009	2,044,107	5,751,116
2038 – 2042	408,860	50,380	459,240	3,590,574	1,248,882	4,839,456
2043 – 2047	122,600	6,610	129,210	1,624,249	630,369	2,254,618
2048 – 2052	270	1	271	1,140,688	283,946	1,424,634
2053 – 2057				430,449	16,485	446,934
	4,263,470 *	1,160,648	5,424,118	25,030,777 *	15,399,752	40,430,529
Accretion				(564,798)		(564,798)
Premium	99,838		99,838	1,572,246		1,572,246
Discount				(17,785)		(17,785)
Total	\$ 4,363,308	\$ 1,160,648	\$ 5,523,956	\$ 26,020,440	\$ 15,399,752	\$ 41,420,192

COMPONENT UNITS				Revenue Bonds		
Year	Revenue Bonds			Principal	Interest	Total
	Principal	Interest	Total			
2018	\$ 8,535	\$ 1,259	\$ 9,794			
2019	870	1,190	2,060			
2020	930	1,156	2,086			
2021	920	1,118	2,038			
2022	1,005	1,078	2,083			
2023 – 2027	5,645	4,651	10,296			
2028 – 2032	7,385	3,301	10,686			
2033 – 2037	9,720	2,127	11,847			
2038 – 2042	10,320	681	11,001			
	45,330	16,561	61,891			
Premium	2,119		2,119			
Total	\$ 47,449	\$ 16,561	\$ 64,010			

\* Includes accretion adjustments on deep discount bonds.

### General Obligation Bonds – General Comments

The Texas Constitution authorizes the state to issue several types of general obligation bonds. Each issue of general obligation bonds is designed to be self-supporting from a primary revenue source related to the program being financed, except for the general obligation bonds of the Texas Public Finance Authority (TPFA), the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB), the Constitutional Appropriation Bonds (CABs) and the Texas Transportation Commission Highway Improvement Bonds.

The purpose and primary pledged revenue sources of each type of general obligation bond are summarized below.

The **Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board** issues bonds for educational loans to eligible Texas college students. Payments received on the loan contracts are applied to debt service on the bonds.

The **Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD)** issues bonds to finance the acquisition and development of state park sites. Park entrance fees,



---

sporting goods sales tax revenue and investment earnings are applied to debt service on the bonds.

**TPFA** issues general obligation bonds to finance the acquisition, construction or renovation of buildings for the use of state agencies and institutions of higher education and to fund cancer research. The TPFA is also authorized to issue general obligation bonds to assist local government economic development projects and the Texas Military Value Revolving Loan Fund (TMVRLF). The bonds are payable from state appropriations.

**TWDB** issues bonds to provide financial assistance to political subdivisions for water conservation and development, water quality enhancement projects and flood control projects. Debt service payments are funded by principal and interest received on loans to political subdivisions, repayments of purchased water storage contracts, earnings on temporary investments and general revenues.

The **Veterans Land Board (VLB)** issues bonds to provide funds to loan to eligible Texas veterans for the purchase of land, housing or home improvements. Principal and interest payments on loans, plus investment earnings, are the primary source of repayment for bonds.

The **Texas Department of Transportation** (TxDOT), prior to Jan. 1, 2015, through the Texas mobility fund, issued general obligation bonds to pay or reimburse the state highway fund for the payment of part of the costs of constructing, reconstructing, acquiring and expanding state highways. In addition, the bond proceeds provided funds for participation by the state in the payment of part of the costs of constructing and providing certain publicly owned toll roads and other public transportation projects. After Jan. 1, 2015,

TxDOT may only issue debt to refund existing debt in certain circumstances. Sources of pledged revenue for the Texas mobility fund include the “United We Stand” license plate fees, investment income, motor vehicle inspection fees, driver record information fees, driver license fees and certificate of title fees. Debt service for highway improvement bonds is provided by the state’s general revenue.

**CABs** are issued in support of the construction programs of institutions of higher education not benefiting from the permanent university fund (PUF), which is dedicated to the University of Texas System (UT) and Texas A&M University System (A&M). Debt service payments on bonds issued are limited to the \$131.3 million in general revenue funds available for debt service each year.

The **Economic Development and Tourism Office (EDTO)**, a division within the Office of the Governor, issues general obligation bonds to provide financial assistance to export businesses, promote domestic business development, provide loans to finance the commercialization of new and improved products and processes, and provide loans to defense-related communities for economic development projects. Debt service payments are funded from revenues of the EDTO, primarily from the repayment of loans and the disposition of debt instruments.

### **General Obligation Bonds – Authorized But Unissued**

The Texas Constitution limits the amount of bonds that can be issued in any of the general obligation categories. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the amounts of general obligation bonds, other than CABs, authorized but unissued, are presented in table 6D.

## General Obligation Bonds Authorized But Unissued

**Table 6D**

(Amounts in Thousands)

### SELF-SUPPORTING

Texas Agricultural Finance Authority Bonds	\$ 55,000
Farm and Ranch Loan Bonds	475,000
Veterans Land and Housing Bonds	1,116,689
Texas Water Development Bonds	5,973,405
College Student Loan Bonds	1,115,275
Texas Military Value Revolving Loan Fund	200,405
Total	<u>8,935,774</u>

### NOT SELF-SUPPORTING

Agricultural Water Conservation Bonds	164,840
Texas Public Finance Authority Bonds	1,779,437
Texas Water Development Bonds - Economically Distressed Areas Program	53,492
Total	<u>1,997,769</u>

Total General Obligation Bonds	<u><u>\$10,933,543</u></u>
--------------------------------	----------------------------

## Revenue Bonds – General Comments

Each series of revenue bonds is backed by the pledged revenue sources and restricted funds specified in the bond resolution. The purpose and primary pledged revenue sources of each type of revenue bond are summarized below.

### Self-Supporting

The **VLB** issues bonds to assist in the construction of skilled nursing care facilities for veterans and to make land and home mortgage loans to veterans. The bonds are limited and special revenue obligations payable solely from the income, revenues, receipts and collateral pledged under the related trust indentures.

The **Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (TDHCA)** issues bonds to assist in financing the purchase of homes by or the construction of rental housing for families with very low to moderate incomes and persons with special needs. Loan payments provide the revenues for debt service payments. The agency also issued taxable bonds for investment in collateralized mortgage obligations of federal agencies, to finance mortgage loans and to carry out financial assistance programs.

**TWDB** issues bonds for the state water pollution control revolving fund. The proceeds are used to provide financial assistance to political subdivisions for water quality enhancement purposes. Principal and interest repayments from political subdivision loans are pledged for debt service requirements of the bonds.

UT and A&M issue **PUF** bonds to build, equip or buy buildings or other permanent improvements. The Texas Constitution limits UT's and A&M's PUF debt to an amount not to exceed 20 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the cost value of PUF assets, excluding real estate. Revenue from investments of the PUF is pledged to secure the payment of principal and interest. The cost value of PUF assets as of Aug. 31, 2017, excluding real estate, was \$16.3 billion. A comparison between the legal debt limits and the actual bonds outstanding at that date is presented in table 6E.

## Permanent University Fund Bonds

**Table 6E**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	<u>Legal Debt Limits</u>	<u>Actual Bonds Payable</u>	<u>Authorized But Unissued</u>
University of Texas System	\$ 3,269,051	\$ 2,214,035	\$ 1,055,016
Texas A&M University System	<u>1,634,525</u>	<u>877,200</u>	<u>757,325</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 4,903,576</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,091,235</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,812,341</u></u>

**Miscellaneous College and University Revenue Bonds** are issued to provide funds to acquire, construct, improve, enlarge and equip property, buildings, structures or facilities. The revenue bonds issued by each institution's governing board are secured by the pledged revenue of the respective institutions and are not an obligation of the state of Texas.

**TxDOT** issues revenue bonds to finance state highway improvement projects. Pledged revenues include all revenues deposited to the credit of the state highway fund, including dedicated registration fees, dedicated taxes, dedicated federal revenues, amounts collected or received pursuant to other state highway fund revenue

laws and any interest or earnings from the investment of these funds.

The **Texas Transportation Commission** issued bonds to pay a portion of the costs of planning, designing, engineering, developing and constructing the initial phase of the Central Texas Turnpike System located in the greater city of Austin metropolitan area in Travis and Williamson counties. The bond obligations are payable from and secured solely by a first lien on and pledge of the trust estate.

The **Texas Workforce Commission** issued revenue bonds to fund the workers' compensation insurance fund. The bond obligations are secured by a special obligation assessment imposed on Texas employers. All bonds were retired by end of year.

**Not Self-Supporting**

The following revenue bonds are supported by pledged lease or rental revenue derived from contracts with other state agencies, which in turn comes from legislative appropriations.

The **Texas Military Department (TMD)**, previously named the Adjutant General's Department, assumed the Texas Military Facilities Commission's (TMFC) responsibilities on Sept. 1, 2007. The TMFC's title to facilities, rental and other income pledged to the bonds was transferred to the TPFA. Title will pass to TPFA upon final discharge of all bond obligations. Bonds are issued for the construction, expansion and renovation of armories. The bonds are payable from certain pledged revenues, primarily rentals from the TMD. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the bond obligations were still outstanding.

**TPFA** issues bonds to finance the acquisition of real property and to construct, equip or renovate buildings for the use of state agencies and institutions of higher education. The bonds are payable from specified pledged revenues, collected primarily from occupant-agency rentals.

**TPWD** issues bonds for infrastructure repairs and construction. The bonds are payable from rent payments, funded by state appropriations, made by the TPWD to the TPFA.

***Pledged Future Revenues***

Pledged revenues are those specific revenues that are formally committed to directly secure revenue bonds. Table 6F provides information on pledged revenue and pledged future revenue for the state's revenue bonds.

<b>Pledged Future Revenue</b>				
<b>Table 6F</b>				
(Amounts in Thousands)				
	<b>General Obligation Bonds Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	<b>Revenue Bonds Business-Type Activities</b>	<b>Component Units</b>
Pledged Revenue Required for Future Principal and Interest on Existing Bonds	\$ 10,601,120	\$ 6,230,833	\$ 40,430,529	\$ 61,891
Current Year Pledged Revenue	470,178	8,217,643	18,159,904	34,096
Current Year Principal and Interest Paid	340,997	364,004	1,867,755	32,792
Term of Commitment Fiscal Year Ending August 31,	2045	2034	2054	2042
Percentage of Revenue Pledged	100%	100%	89%	100%

***Build America Bonds (BABs)***

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009 was implemented in February 2009. As part of this federal legislation, a new bond program called BABs was created. Authority to issue BABs expired on Dec. 31, 2010.

TxDOT, UT, the TPFA and the University of Houston System (UOH) had \$3.5 billion, \$1.6 billion, \$181.8 million and \$76.0 million of direct payment BABs outstanding, respectively, as of Aug. 31, 2017.

Under the Budget Control Act of 2011, across-the-board sequestration took effect on March 1, 2013. This resulted in the 35 percent federal subsidy for BABs interest payments being reduced by the applicable federal sequestration reduction rate.

### Variable Rate Bonds

Seven state agencies had a total of 80 variable rate bond issues with outstanding balances as of Aug. 31, 2017. Most of the issues' interest rates reset every seven days. The remaining issues' interest rates reset daily or monthly. The potential volatility for related debt service increases with these interest rate reset provisions.

### Demand Bonds

The Office of the Governor, the VLB, TDHCA, TxDOT, UOH and UT had outstanding demand bonds as of Aug. 31, 2017.

A bond holder may tender any of these bonds for repurchase prior to maturity, usually every seven days. Any bonds so tendered will be purchased either by the proceeds of the remarketing of such bonds or, if not successfully remarketed, from amounts drawn under a letter of credit, liquidity agreement or standby purchase agreement of the respective agency until such time as the remarketing is finalized. As of Aug. 31, 2017, there were no purchased bonds held by liquidity providers under the terms of the various agreements. Details are presented in tables 6G and 6H.

<b>Demand Bonds</b>			
<b>Table 6G</b>			
August 31, 2017			
	<b>Demand Bond Issues</b>	<b>Number of Standby Purchase Agreements</b>	<b>Principal Balance Outstanding (In Thousands)</b>
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>			
General Obligation Bonds			
Texas Department of Transportation	1	1 (a)	\$ 150,000
Office of the Governor	2	2 (a)	45,000
Total	<u>3</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>195,000</u>
Revenue Bonds			
Texas Department of Transportation	1	1 (a)	150,000
Total	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Governmental Activities Total	<u>4</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>\$ 345,000</u>
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>			
General Obligation Bonds			
Veterans Land Board	6	6 (a)	\$ 769,065
Total	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>769,065</u>
Revenue Bonds			
University of Texas System	4		1,431,500
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	5	5 (a)	106,710
University of Houston System	1		345
Total	<u>10</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>1,538,555</u>
Business-Type Activities Total	<u>16</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>\$ 2,307,620</u>

(a) – See Demand Bonds - Standby Purchase Agreements table 6H.

(b) – In the event redeemed bonds are not remarketed, internal funds of the agency are available for redemption.

## Demand Bond – Standby Purchase Agreements

**Table 6H**

August 31, 2017

Counterparties	Number of Secured Bond Issue Agreements	Annual Liquidity Fee	Agreement Termination Date
Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ	1	0.35%	09/04/18
Landesbank Hessen-Thüringen Girozentrale	1	0.32%	12/31/19
Landesbank Hessen-Thüringen Girozentrale	1	0.28%	01/20/21
Mizuho Bank, LTD.	1	0.34%	07/19/19
State Street Bank and Trust Company	1	0.35%	09/07/18
Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corp	1	0.30%	01/18/22
Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corp	1	0.30 - 3.00%	04/01/22
Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts*	6	0.12%	08/31/19
U.S. Bank National Association	2	0.25%	06/01/18
Total	<u>15</u>		

\* Treasury Operations Division of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

Takeout agreements are used by TxDOT to provide an alternative debt instrument to replace any repurchased bonds that were not remarketed within the prescribed time constraints. Table 6I provides the estimated impact of such an event.

## Demand Bonds – Takeout Agreement Provisions

**Table 6I**

August 31, 2017

	Estimated Debt Service (In Thousands)	Rate	Basis
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>			
Revenue Bonds			
Texas Department of Transportation			
State Highway Fund Revenue Bonds			
Series 2014B1	\$ 174,921 (a)	9.50%	2.00%

(a) – Replacement debt is subject to semi-annual payments over three years starting the first day of the sixth month of that period.

## Early Extinguishment of Debt

Table 6J presents early debt extinguishments in fiscal 2017. The source of funds used for the extinguishments included loan repayments and other available funds.

## Refunding

Table 6K summarizes bonds refunded during fiscal 2017 to lower interest rates or to restructure debt service requirements for cash management purposes.

## Early Extinguished Debt Issues

**Table 6J**

(Amounts in Thousands)

### GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

General Obligation Bonds	
Office of the Governor (TMVRLP)	\$ 7,260
Texas Water Development Board	9,355
Governmental Activities Total	<u>\$ 16,615</u>

### BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES

General Obligation Bonds	
Texas Water Development Board	\$ 22,400
Revenue Bonds	
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	205,233
Texas Water Development Board	422,340
Texas Workforce Commission	88,935
University of Houston System	905
Business-Type Activities Total	<u>\$ 739,813</u>

## Refunding Issues

**Table 6K**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	Types of Refunding	Par Value of Refunding Issue*	Par Value Refunded	Cash Flow Difference Increase (Decrease)	Economic Gain (Loss)
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>					
General Obligation Bonds					
Texas Department of Transportation	Advanced Refunding	\$ 474,135	\$ 536,210	\$ 101,761	\$ 56,586
Texas Department of Transportation	Current Refunding	296,020	347,795	72,927	41,218
Office of the Governor (TMVRLP)	Current Refunding	25,420	25,490	9,976	5,681
Texas Water Development Board	Current Refunding	13,520	16,100	3,463	2,836
Revenue Bonds					
Texas Department of Transportation	Current Refunding	89,370	100,000	**	**
Governmental Activities Total		<u>898,465</u>	<u>1,025,595</u>	<u>188,127</u>	<u>106,321</u>
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>					
General Obligation Bonds					
Texas Water Development Board	Current Refunding	48,755	50,920	13,586	6,291
Revenue Bonds					
Texas Department of Transportation	Current Refunding	190,955	190,730	***	***
Texas Tech University System	Advanced Refunding	81,110	75,430	(5,680)	4,809
University of Texas System	Advanced Refunding	159,240	170,440	18,010	15,557
University of Texas System	Current Refunding	258,835	298,210	62,613	51,817
Texas A&M University System	Advanced Refunding	114,589	121,350	14,824	12,307
University of Houston System	Advanced Refunding	93,460	101,565	14,323	10,021
University of North Texas System	Advanced Refunding	118,305	115,595	(10,048)	7,115
Stephen F. Austin State University	Advanced Refunding	21,497	24,245	3,451	3,043
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Current Refunding	29,610	29,610	10,740	10,414
Texas State University System	Advanced Refunding	76,215	80,055	7,982	(6,895)
Midwestern State University	Advanced Refunding	33,465	33,035	3,454	2,726
Business-Type Activities Total		<u>1,226,036</u>	<u>1,291,185</u>	<u>133,255</u>	<u>117,205</u>
Total		<u>\$ 2,124,501</u>	<u>\$ 2,316,780</u>	<u>\$ 321,382</u>	<u>\$ 223,526</u>

\* Other funds totaling approximately \$31.6 million were used to refund/defuse additional bonds.

\*\* Mode change from variable rate to another mode, no gain (loss) on transaction.

\*\*\* Mode change from variable rate to another mode, no gain (loss) on transaction. Includes \$107.2 million refunded with agency notes payable.



## Defeased Bonds

Texas defeases various bond issues by placing funds in irrevocable trusts with external financial institutions to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the amounts of defeased bonds, at par, that remain outstanding for all bond issuers are presented in table 6L. Also included are various bond issues defeased by placing funds in irrevocable trusts in the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (Trust Company). Funds placed in the Trust Company to defease \$214.7 million in bonds are included in the state's financial statements in an agency fund. The trust account assets and the liability for all other defeased bonds are not included in the state's financial statements.

### Defeased Bonds Outstanding

**Table 6L**

(Amounts in Thousands)

#### GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES

General Obligation Bonds	
Texas Department of Transportation	\$ 990,870
Texas Public Finance Authority	214,655
Texas Water Development Board	9,355
Revenue Bonds	
Texas Department of Transportation	45,500
Governmental Activities Total	<u>1,260,380</u>

#### BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES

General Obligation Bonds	
Texas Water Development Board	27,665
Veterans Land Board	15,500
Revenue Bonds	
University of Texas System	271,268
Texas A&M University System	656,540
Texas Department of Transportation	80,375
Texas State University System	162,315
University of Houston System	169,090
Texas Tech University System	75,430
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	25,000
University of North Texas System	120,130
Midwestern State University	50,630
Texas State Technical College	20,440
Business-Type Activities Total	<u>1,674,383</u>

Total	<u>\$ 2,934,763</u>
-------	---------------------

ment Code, Section 2306.555. The 501(c)(3) tax-exempt multifamily mortgage revenue bond program provides long-term variable-rate or fixed-rate financing to non-profit borrowers/developers of new or existing multifamily rental properties in order to generate and/or preserve affordable rental housing. TSAHC may finance single developments or pools of properties located throughout the state of Texas. Borrowers must agree to set aside a prescribed percentage of a property's units for rent to persons and families of low income. TSAHC finances properties under the program primarily through the sale of tax-exempt multifamily housing revenue bonds.

The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. TSAHC, the state and any political subdivision thereof are not obligated in any manner for repayment of the bonds. Accordingly, the bonds are not reported as liabilities in the accompanying statements.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, there were 14 series of multifamily housing revenue bonds outstanding with an aggregate \$183 million principal amount payable.

The Texas Private Activity Bond Surface Transportation Corporation (TxPABST), a blended component unit of the state, issued four series of bonds in the aggregate amount of \$1.6 billion that remains outstanding as of Aug. 31, 2017. The proceeds were loaned to LBJ Infrastructure Group LLC, NTE Mobility Partners LLC, NTE Mobility Partners Segments 3 LLC and Blueridge Transportation Group, LLC to finance the development and expansion of public transportation projects. Debt service is funded from loan and interest repayments from the borrowers. The bonds do not constitute a debt or pledge of the faith and credit of TxPABST, TxDOT or the state of Texas. Remaining bond authority has expired.

Conduit bond debt for the TDHCA (multifamily housing bonds) predates the implementation of note disclosure requirements and is reported in the financial statements.

## Conduit Debt

The Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation (TSAHC), a discrete component unit of the state, is authorized to issue statewide 501(c)(3) tax-exempt multifamily mortgage revenue bonds under Texas Govern-



### Interest Rate Swaps

Effective interest rate swap agreements are considered hedging derivatives. The aggregate debt service requirements and associated net swap payments are detailed in this note. See Note 7 for additional information on derivatives.

### Estimated Debt Service of Swap Payments

Using rates as of Aug. 31, 2017, the debt service requirements of the state's variable-rate, fixed-rate bonds and associated net swap payments were estimated and are presented in tables 6M, 6N and 6O.

#### Pay-Fixed, Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps: Estimated Debt Service Requirements of Variable- Rate Debt Outstanding and Net Swap Payments

Table 6M  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Variable-Rate Bonds		Interest Rate Swaps, Net	Total
	Principal	Interest		
2018	\$ 184,255	\$ 42,418	\$ 84,129	\$ 310,802
2019	198,455	40,119	79,700	318,274
2020	196,095	37,731	75,198	309,024
2021	188,085	35,394	70,925	294,404
2022	197,905	33,178	66,883	297,966
2023 – 2027	917,595	133,780	268,953	1,320,328
2028 – 2032	805,925	86,308	167,116	1,059,349
2033 – 2037	694,945	49,148	83,873	827,966
2038 – 2042	298,915	22,319	19,553	340,787
2043 – 2047	302,085	9,053	6,416	317,554
2048 – 2052	270	1		271
Total	<u>\$ 3,984,530</u>	<u>\$ 489,449</u>	<u>\$ 922,746</u>	<u>\$ 5,396,725</u>

#### Pay-Variable, Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps: Estimated Debt Service Requirements of Variable- Rate Debt Outstanding and Net Swap Payments

Table 6N  
(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Variable-Rate Bonds		Interest Rate Swaps, Net	Total
	Principal	Interest		
2018	\$ 1,205	\$ 482	\$ (54)	\$ 1,633
2019	1,280	461	(52)	1,689
2020	1,365	438	(49)	1,754
2021	1,445	413	(46)	1,812
2022	1,535	388	(44)	1,879
2023 – 2027	9,250	1,490	(168)	10,572
2028 – 2032	10,995	568	(64)	11,499
2033 – 2037	1,370	12	(1)	1,381
Total	<u>\$ 28,445</u>	<u>\$ 4,252</u>	<u>\$ (478)</u>	<u>\$ 32,219</u>

## Pay-Variable, Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps: Estimated Debt Service Requirements of Fixed- Rate Debt Outstanding and Net Swap Payments

**Table 60**

(Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Fixed-Rate Bonds		Interest Rate Swaps, Net	Total
	Principal	Interest		
2018	\$	\$ 1,760	\$ (194)	\$ 1,566
2019		1,760	(194)	1,566
2020		1,761	(194)	1,567
2021		1,760	(194)	1,566
2022		1,761	(194)	1,567
2023 – 2027	31,630	2,703	(291)	34,042
Total	<u>\$ 31,630</u>	<u>\$ 11,505</u>	<u>\$ (1,261)</u>	<u>\$ 41,874</u>

The tables were prepared assuming current interest rates and swap index relationships remain the same for their terms. As rates and index relationships vary in the future, so will the resulting actual interest payments and net swap payments.

## Note 7

### Derivative Instruments

Derivatives are financial instruments whose values are derived, in whole or part, from the value of any one or more underlying assets or index of asset values. Derivatives include swap contracts, futures contracts, options, options on futures contracts, and forward contracts.

Hedging derivatives are entered into to reduce the overall cost of borrowing long-term capital and protect against the risk of rising interest rates. The hedging derivatives primarily consist of interest rate swap agreements entered into in connection with long-term bonds. The derivative contracts enable the state to issue bonds at a cost less than what the state would have paid to issue conventional fixed rate debt.

Investment derivatives are entered into with the intention of managing transaction risk, reducing interest cost, or reducing currency exchange risk in purchasing, selling or holding investments. Ineffective hedges are also reported as investment derivatives.

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, in fiscal year 2016. It requires the use of appropriate valuation techniques for which sufficient data are available to measure fair value and that maximize the use of relevant observable inputs while minimizing the use of unobservable inputs. Valuation techniques consistent with the market approach, cost approach, or income approach should be used to measure fair value.

### Summary of Derivative Activity

The fair value of effective hedging derivatives is recorded as derivative instrument assets (positive fair value) and derivative instrument liabilities (negative fair value). The cumulative change in fair value of effective hedging derivatives is reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources. The type of derivative instruments held by entity is shown in table 7A. The state's cumulative derivative activity as of Aug. 31, 2017, is summarized in table 7B. The notional amounts are presented in U.S. dollar equivalents.

## Derivative Instruments by Entity and Type

Table 7A

### Entity/Type of Derivative Instruments

#### Veterans Land Board (VLB)

Hedging and investment derivatives

#### Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (TDHCA)

Hedging derivatives

#### University of Texas System (UT)

Hedging and investment derivatives

#### Texas A&M University System (A&M)

Investment derivatives

#### Permanent School Fund (PSF) \*

Investment derivatives

#### Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS)

Investment derivatives

#### Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)

Investment derivatives

#### Texas Tech University System (TTU)

Investment derivatives

#### Texas Woman's University (TWU) \*\*

Investment derivatives

#### Midwestern State University (MSU) \*\*

Investment derivatives

#### Stephen F. Austin State University (SFA) \*\*

Investment derivatives

\* The permanent school fund is jointly managed by the Texas Education Agency and the Texas General Land Office, but issues a separately audited stand-alone annual financial report.

\*\* Stephen F. Austin, Midwestern State University, and Texas Woman's University invest funds in Texas A&M University System's investment pool which includes investment derivatives in the form of forward currency exchange contracts.

## Summary of Derivative Activity

Table 7B

(Amounts in Thousands)

	Change in Fair Value	Fair Value	Notional Amount
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Investment Derivatives</i>			
Futures	\$ 3,863	\$	\$ 20,108
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Cash Flow Hedges</i>			
Pay-Fixed Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps	\$ (13,442)	\$ (464,116) *	\$ 3,983,675
<i>Investment Derivatives</i>			
Pay-Fixed Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps	\$ 968	\$ 975	\$ 788,944
Pay-Variable Receive-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps	1,275	(4,787)	923,932
Basis Swaps	21,505	15,232	1,593,303
Commodity Swaps	(156)	(156)	5,047
Credit Default Swaps	(135)	1,776	163,584
Currency Swaps	3,674	3,674	175,412
Equity Swaps	(3,868)	(3,868)	91,187
Foreign Currency Forward	(21,987)	(21,987)	4,667,810
Futures	11,898		1,389,122
Options	19,028	11,972	1,022,818
Rate Lock	(2,877)	(2,877)	318,500
Total Return Swaps	(1,369)	379	(243,598)
<b>FIDUCIARY ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Investment Derivatives</i>			
Credit Default Swaps	\$ 18,183	\$ 20,909	\$ 482,055
Forwards Contracts	(54,563)	(52,603)	(1,988,070)
Futures	341,299		6,440,220
Options	21,641	(1,313)	(1,598)
Pay-Fixed Receive-Variable Interest Rate Swaps	7,157	(581)	(422,649)
Pay-Variable Receive-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps	(5,360)		
Rights	4,817	147	693
Total Return Swaps	(65,391)	(403)	(150,383)
Warrants	774	5,961	818
<b>DISCRETE COMPONENT UNITS</b>			
<i>Investment Derivatives</i>			
Futures	\$ 1,200	\$	\$ 15,093
Options	2,101	576	468
Total Return Swaps	(174)	48	(30,940)

\* Of the net \$464,116 fair value for cash flow hedges, \$14,565 is reported as a hedging derivative asset and \$478,681 is reported as a hedging derivative liability.

## Fair Value

Derivative instruments are recorded at fair value. The fair values of the interest rate swaps were determined using a combination of methods.

The University of Texas System (UT) has calculated the fair value of the interest rate swaps using a forecast of expected discounted future net cash flows. UT continued to use the zero-coupon method in determining the fair values of their effective interest rate swaps, but

also considered the nonperformance risk of the parties, as required by GASB Statement No. 72. All UT's interest rate swaps are classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The Veteran Land Board's (VLB) fair value measurements of its swap transactions were calculated by an independent third-party swap advisory consultant using the Income Approach, as described in GASB Statement No. 72. Using observable inputs from interest rate mar-

---

kets and credit default swap prices, the fair value measurements are determined based upon the present value of future implied cash flows. Since the inputs to these fair value measurements are observable from market data sources, they constitute Level 2 measurements, as described in GASB Statement No. 72.

Several of VLB's effective interest rate swaps contain a provision for the state to be "knocked out" of the swaps by the respective counterparties upon the breach of certain predetermined barriers. In each of these cases, VLB was paid an up-front option premium by the respective counterparties. With regard to the swap associated with Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2000 (now a part of State of Texas Veterans Bonds, Taxable Refunding Series 2014B-3 attributable to bond refunding), the knock-out is permanent once the option is taken at the discretion of the counterparty. In the remainder of the swaps with knock-out provisions, the knock-out is mandatory and is periodic in nature, with the knock-out period corresponding only to the period during which the respective barrier is breached. The knock-out provisions are an integral part of the associated swaps and the fair values of the swaps include the effects of the knock-outs.

Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (TDHCA) adopted the Income Approach from GASB Statement No. 72 in the fair value measurement of their derivative instruments. Using observable inputs of interest rate markets and municipal bond yields, the fair value measurement is based on the present value of future implied cash flows reflective of nonperformance risk. All TDHCA's derivative instruments are classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Futures contracts are marked-to-market daily and valued at closing market prices on the valuation date. A daily variation margin (the gain or loss) between the daily value of the contracts and the value on the previous day is recorded and settled in cash with the broker the following morning. Options and swaps are valued using broker quotes, proprietary pricing agents

or appropriate pricing models with primarily externally verifiable model inputs.

The fair value of forward currency contracts is estimated by adding the forward points to the corresponding spot rate. These rates are then applied to the outstanding currency exchange to derive a change in valuation.

## Hedging Derivatives

The state entered into interest rate swap agreements with various counterparties, all of which are highly rated financial institutions, to manage various risks associated with the state's debt programs. Each of the state's interest rate swaps is a contractual agreement entered into between the state and a counterparty under which each party agrees to exchange periodic fixed or variable payments, based upon a stated notional amount, over the stated life of the agreement. The net differential paid or received is recognized over the life of the agreement as an adjustment to interest expense. Interest rate swaps determined to be hedging derivatives are designated as cash flow hedges. The specific objectives for each category of effective hedges are summarized below.

***Pay-fixed Interest Rate Swaps:*** The combination of these swaps and variable-rate bonds creates synthetic fixed-rate debt. The use of synthetic fixed-rate debt has historically lowered the state's borrowing costs, as compared to the borrowing costs associated with the issuance of traditional fixed-rate bonds.

## Significant Terms and Credit Ratings

The significant terms and credit ratings of the state's hedging derivatives as of Aug. 31, 2017, are presented in table 7C. The variable rates are quoted in terms of a percentage of the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) municipal swap index rates as noted. Standard & Poor's and Moody's Investor service credit ratings are disclosed for each swap.

## Hedging Interest Rate Swaps: Significant Terms and Credit Ratings

Table 7C

(Amounts in Thousands)

Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amount	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Term
<b>VETERANS LAND BOARD – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS</b>				
Vet Hsg Ref Bds Ser '95	\$	11/29/1995	12/01/2016	Pay 5.52%; receive Actual Bond Rate
Vet Land Ref Bds Ser '99A	7,135	06/01/1999	12/01/2018	Pay 5.112%; receive 68% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2001A-2	20,000	03/22/2001	12/01/2029	Pay 4.259%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2001C-2	24,265	12/18/2001	12/01/2033	Pay 4.365%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Land Bds Ser 2002	13,820	02/21/2002	12/01/2032	Pay 4.14%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2002A-2	23,405	07/10/2002	06/01/2033	Pay 3.8725%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2003A	23,015	03/04/2003	06/01/2034	Pay 3.304%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2003B	24,255	10/22/2003	06/01/2034	Pay 3.403%; receive 64.5% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2004B	26,775	09/15/2004	12/01/2034	Pay 3.68%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2005A	26,375	02/24/2005	06/01/2035	Pay 3.279%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2006A	28,715	06/01/2006	12/01/2036	Pay 3.517%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2006D	30,200	09/20/2006	12/01/2036	Pay 3.689%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2007A	30,375	02/22/2007	06/01/2037	Pay 3.645%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2007B	32,025	06/26/2007	06/01/2038	Pay 3.712%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2008A	31,990	03/26/2008	12/01/2038	Pay 3.189%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2008B	33,120	09/11/2008	12/01/2038	Pay 3.225%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2010C	57,855	08/20/2010	12/01/2040	Pay 2.3095%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2011A	57,655	03/09/2011	06/01/2041	Pay 2.675%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2011B	58,840	08/25/2011	12/01/2041	Pay 2.367%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2011C	59,945	12/15/2011	06/01/2042	Pay 1.917%; receive 68% of 3M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2012A	60,065	05/23/2012	12/01/2042	Pay 1.692%; receive 68% of 3M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2012B	80,300	11/01/2012	12/01/2042	Pay 1.447%; receive 68% of 3M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2013A	85,295	03/20/2013	06/01/2043	Pay 1.7%; receive 68% of 3M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2013B	128,785	08/22/2013	12/01/2043	Pay 2.145%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	33,495	12/01/2006	12/01/2026	Pay 5.461%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	25,290	12/01/2007	06/01/2029	Pay 4.658%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	8,610	12/01/2009	12/01/2021	Pay 6.22%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	54,195	12/01/2009	06/01/2031	Pay 5.4525%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2014A	133,125	03/03/2014	06/01/2044	Pay 2.179%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	24,345	12/01/2003	06/01/2021	Pay 5.19%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	14,025	06/01/2004	12/01/2024	Pay 5.45%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1 & B-2	21,610	12/01/2004	06/01/2020	Pay 5.348%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	9,800	12/01/2005	12/01/2023	Pay 4.929%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I/II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1 & C-2	18,015	12/01/2005	06/01/2026	Pay 5.145%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-3	19,300	12/01/2000	12/01/2020	Pay 6.106%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-3	15,470	12/01/2005	12/01/2026	Pay 6.517%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-1	12,880	12/01/2002	06/01/2023	Pay 4.91%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-1	19,255	08/01/2012	12/01/2033	Pay 3.76%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	32,560	06/01/2006	12/01/2026	Pay 5.83%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	14,990	06/01/2006	12/01/2027	Pay 5.79%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	55,815	06/01/2010	12/01/2031	Pay 5.401%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR

\* PUF stands for permanent university fund and RFS stands for revenue financing system.

Continued on the following page

## Hedging Interest Rate Swaps: Significant Terms and Credit Ratings (continued)

Table 7C

(Amounts in Thousands)

Associated Bond Issue	Knock-Out Barrier	Up Front Premium Received	Counterparty Credit Ratings
<b>VETERANS LAND BOARD – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS</b>			
Vet Hsg Ref Bds Ser '95	N/A	\$	BBB+ / Baa1
Vet Land Ref Bds Ser '99A	N/A		BBB+ / Baa1
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2001A-2	N/A		BBB+ / Baa1
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2001C-2	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Land Bds Ser 2002	N/A		BBB+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2002A-2	N/A		A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2003A	N/A		A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2003B	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2004B	N/A		A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2005A	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2006A	N/A		AA / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2006D	N/A		A+ / A1
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2007A	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2007B	N/A		A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2008A	N/A		AA / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Bds Ser 2008B	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2010C	N/A		BBB+ / A3
Vet Bds Ser 2011A	N/A		A- / Baa2
Vet Bds Ser 2011B	N/A		A- / Baa2
Vet Bds Ser 2011C	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2012A	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2012B	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2013A	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2013B	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; 6M LIBOR > 4.00% and SIFMA/LIBOR Ratio > 74%	2,652 1,018	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; SIFMA/5Y ISDA CMS > 71%	935 1,020	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	612	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2013C	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,740	A+ / Aa3
Vet Bds Ser 2014A	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	6M LIBOR > 7.00%	4,470	AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	1,442	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1 & B-2	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,594	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; 6M LIBOR > 4.00% and SIFMA/LIBOR Ratio > 74%	484 267	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund I/II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-1 & C-2	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; 6M LIBOR > 4.00% and SIFMA/LIBOR Ratio > 74%	1,367 567	A+ / Aa3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-3	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,700	AA- / Aa2
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014B-3	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	1,542	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-1	6M LIBOR > 7.00%	2,165	AA- / Aa2
Vet Hsg Fund I Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-1	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	579	AA / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	1,992	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	1,493	A+ / Aa3
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; 6M LIBOR > 4.00% and SIFMA/LIBOR Ratio > 74%	2,355 1,427	A+ / Aa3

\* PUF stands for permanent university fund and RFS stands for revenue financing system.

Continued on the following page



## Hedging Interest Rate Swaps: Significant Terms and Credit Ratings (continued)

Table 7C

(Amounts in Thousands)

Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amount	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Term
<b>VETERANS LAND BOARD – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS (concluded)</b>				
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	\$ 30,950	12/01/2010	06/01/2032	Pay 2.79%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-3	20,595	06/01/2006	12/01/2027	Pay 6.54%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-3	13,315	12/01/2010	12/01/2030	Pay 5.209%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	18,435	12/01/2002	12/01/2021	Pay 4.935%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	13,850	12/01/2003	12/01/2023	Pay 5.123%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	15,955	12/01/2004	12/01/2024	Pay 5.455%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	16,915	06/01/2006	12/01/2026	Pay 4.61%; receive 100% of 6M LIBOR
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	27,125	12/01/2006	12/01/2027	Pay 6.513%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2014D	90,760	09/10/2014	06/01/2045	Pay 1.9395%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2015A	114,060	02/11/2015	06/01/2045	Pay 1.51%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2015B	119,160	07/22/2015	06/01/2046	Pay 1.771%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2016	242,375	12/01/2016	12/01/2046	Pay 1.564%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR
Vet Bds Ser 2017	249,690	08/01/2017	12/01/2047	Pay 1.175%; receive 68% of 1M LIBOR + 0.085%
<b>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS</b>				
2004B Single Family	27,020	03/01/2014	09/01/2034	Pay 3.67%; receive 65.5% of LIBOR + .20%
2004D Single Family	18,920	01/01/2005	03/01/2035	Pay 3.08%; receive Lesser of (the greater of (a) 65% of LIBOR and (b) 56% of LIBOR + .45%) and LIBOR
2005A Single Family	25,675	08/01/2005	09/01/2036	Pay 4.01%; receive Lesser of (the greater of (a) 65% of LIBOR and (b) 56% of LIBOR + .45%) and LIBOR
2007A Single Family	30,385	06/05/2007	09/01/2038	Pay 4.01%; receive Lesser of (the greater of (a) 65% of LIBOR and (b) 56% of LIBOR + .45%) and LIBOR
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS*</b>				
RFS Bonds 2007B	163,843	12/20/2007	08/01/2034	Pay 3.805%; receive SIFMA
RFS Bonds 2007B	163,843	12/20/2007	08/01/2034	Pay 3.805%; receive SIFMA
PUF Bonds 2008A	182,183	11/03/2008	07/01/2038	Pay 3.696%; receive SIFMA
PUF Bonds 2008A	182,183	11/03/2008	07/01/2038	Pay 3.6575%; receive SIFMA
RFS Bonds 2008B	119,905	03/18/2008	08/01/2036	Pay 3.9%; receive SIFMA
RFS Bonds 2008B	119,905	03/18/2008	08/01/2036	Pay 3.9%; receive SIFMA
RFS Bonds 2008B	249,640	03/18/2008	08/01/2039	Pay 3.614%; receive SIFMA
RFS Bonds 2016G	250,000	12/01/2016	08/01/2045	Pay 2.000%; receive 100% of 1M LIBOR

\* PUF stands for permanent university fund and RFS stands for revenue financing system.

Concluded on the following page

### Risks

**Credit Risk:** The state is exposed to credit risk if the counterparty to an interest rate swap fails to meet the terms and obligations of its contracts. The state mitigates the credit risk associated with its swaps by entering into transactions with a diversified group of highly-rated counterparties. The interest rate swap

agreements also contain varying collateral agreements and insurance policies with the counterparties. Posted collateral may be held either by the state itself or by a quality third party custodian. Swap contracts with a negative fair value do not expose the state to credit risk. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the state was not exposed to credit



## Hedging Interest Rate Swaps: Significant Terms and Credit Ratings (concluded)

Table 7C

(Amounts in Thousands)

Associated Bond Issue	Knock-Out Barrier	Up Front Premium Received	Counterparty Credit Ratings
<b>VETERANS LAND BOARD – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS (concluded)</b>			
Vet Hsg Fund II Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-2	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-3	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	\$ 1,931	A+ / Aa3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-3	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%; 6M LIBOR > 4.00% and SIFMA/LIBOR Ratio > 74%	466 208	A+ / Aa3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,785	BBB+ / A3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	1,896	A+ / Aa3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,075	BBB+ / A3
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	6M LIBOR >= 7.00%	886	AA- / Aa2
Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2014C-4	1M LIBOR >= 7.00%	2,725	A+ / Aa3
Vet Bds Ser 2014D	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2015A	N/A		A- / Baa2
Vet Bds Ser 2015B	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2016	N/A		AA- / Aa2
Vet Bds Ser 2017	N/A		A+ / A1
<b>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS</b>			
2004B Single Family	N/A		AA- (Stable)/Aa2 (Stable)
2004D Single Family	N/A		A (Review Upgrade)/A1 (Stable)
2005A Single Family	N/A		A+ (Stable)/ Aa3 (Stable)
2007A Single Family	N/A		A+ (Stable)/ Aa3 (Stable)
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM – PAY-FIXED, RECEIVE-VARIABLE INTEREST RATE SWAPS*</b>			
RFS Bonds 2007B	N/A		Aa2/AA-
RFS Bonds 2007B	N/A		Aa3/A+
PUF Bonds 2008A	N/A		Aa2/AA-
PUF Bonds 2008A	N/A		A1/A+
RFS Bonds 2008B	N/A		Aa3/A+
RFS Bonds 2008B	N/A		A3/BBB+
RFS Bonds 2008B	N/A		Aa3/A+
RFS Bonds 2016G	N/A		A1/A+

\* PUF stands for permanent university fund and RFS stands for revenue financing system.

risk because the swaps recorded in the positive position were offset by other swaps with negative fair values.

**Interest Rate Risk:** On the pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swaps, as LIBOR or the SIFMA municipal swap index decrease, the state's net payment on the swap increases. For the related hedged variable-rate debt, as LIBOR or the SIFMA municipal swap

index decreases, the state's interest payments on the bonds decrease. The value of interest rate swap agreements with a longer weighted average maturity tend to be more sensitive to changing interest rates, and therefore, more volatile than those with shorter maturities.

**Basis Risk:** The state is exposed to basis risk to the extent that the interest payments on its variable-rate

---

bonds do not match the variable-rate payments received on the associated swaps. The state mitigates this risk by matching the notional amount and amortization schedule of each swap to the principal amount and amortization schedule of each associated variable-rate bond issue and by selecting an index for the variable-rate leg of each swap that is reasonably expected to closely match the interest rate resets on the associated variable-rate bonds over the life of each bond issue. Additionally, tax-exempt interest rates can change without a corresponding change in taxable interest rates due to factors affecting the tax-exempt market that do not have a similar effect on the taxable market.

**Termination Risk:** Termination risk is the risk that the swap may be terminated prior to its scheduled maturity date as a result of certain specified events. The swap associated with the Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2000 (now a part of State of Texas Veterans Bonds, Taxable Refunding Series 2014B-3 attributable to bond refunding) provides the counterparty with the option to terminate the swap under certain conditions.

The state or the counterparties may terminate any of the swaps if the other party fails to perform under the terms of the respective swap agreements. If any of the swaps are terminated, the associated variable-rate bonds would no longer have a synthetic fixed-rate and the state would be subject to interest rate risk to the extent that the variable-rate bonds were not hedged with another swap or with variable-rate assets. At termination, if the fair value of the swap is negative, the state would owe the counterparty a termination payment equal to the swap's negative fair value; however, if the fair value of the swap is positive, the counterparty would owe the state a termination payment equal to the swap's positive fair value.

Several swap agreements include optional early termination provisions granting the state the right, but not an obligation, to terminate the interest rate swaps at par without a termination payment after an effective date or after the breach of certain counterparty credit ratings.

**Rollover Risk:** Rollover risk is the risk caused by a mismatch between the amortization of a derivative contract and the underlying hedged bonds. The maturity dates of the state's effective interest rate swaps were designed to extend to the maturity dates of the underlying bonds. However, in the case of the swap associated with the Vet Land Tax Ref Bds Ser 2000 (now a part of State of Texas Veterans Bonds, Taxable Refunding Series 2014B-3 attributable to bond refunding) the state will be subject to rollover risk if the counterparty exercises the option to terminate the swap contract.

**Market-access Risk:** Each swap associated with underlying variable-rate debt subject to tender at the option of the bondholder is subject to market-access risk. In the event the state is unable to remarket its variable-rate bonds, the state may choose to refund the variable-rate bonds with fixed-rate bonds and optionally terminate the related interest rate swap agreements. If an early termination event occurs, the state could be required to pay or to receive a substantial termination payment.

### **Swap Payments and Associated Debt**

Aggregate debt service requirements of the state's variable-rate debt and net receipts/payments on associated hedging derivative instruments are disclosed in Note 6.

### **Contingent Features**

Some of the state's derivative instruments include provisions that require the posting of collateral in the event that the contracting agency's credit rating falls below a specified level as issued by Standard & Poor's and Moody's Investor Service. If the contracting agency fails to post eligible collateral, the derivative instrument may be terminated by the counterparty. Note 15 discloses detail about derivatives with contingent features.

### **Investment Derivatives**

Investment derivatives expose the state to certain investment related risks. Note 3 discloses detail about the state's investment derivatives.

# Note 8

## Leases

The state leases office buildings, computer and office equipment and other assets under a variety of agreements. Although lease terms vary, most leases are subject to biennial appropriation from the Texas Legislature to continue the lease obligations.

### Operating Leases

Operating lease payments are recorded as expenditures or expenses during the life of the lease. Rental expenditures or expenses related to operating leases for the year ended Aug. 31, 2017, are \$419.4 million for the primary government, \$2.3 million for discrete component units and \$3.3 million for fiduciary funds. Table 8A presents minimum future rental obligations on noncancelable operating leases as of Aug. 31, 2017.

### Noncancelable Operating Lease Obligations

**Table 8A**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Minimum Future Lease Payments		
	Primary Government	Component Units	Fiduciary Funds
2018	\$ 331,892	\$ 1,748	\$ 2,275
2019	284,181	1,718	1,926
2020	220,780	1,670	1,876
2021	181,703	1,580	1,082
2022	142,385	1,439	173
2023-2027	315,940	1,052	
2028-2032	24,781		
2033-2037	9,458		
2038-2042	10,289		
2043-2047	12,333		
2048 and beyond	63		
Total	<u>\$ 1,533,805</u>	<u>\$ 9,207</u>	<u>\$ 7,332</u>

Additionally, the permanent school fund (PSF), the University of Texas System (UT), the Texas A&M University System (A&M) and the Texas Tech University System (Tech) have leased buildings, equipment and land to outside parties under various operating leases.

Table 8B presents estimated future lease rental income on noncancelable operating leases as of Aug. 31, 2017.

### Noncancelable Operating Lease Rental Income

**Table 8B**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Year	Minimum Future Lease Rental Income		
	Primary Government	Component Units	Fiduciary Funds
2018	\$ 43,446	\$ 418	\$ 42
2019	35,799	33	42
2020	33,000		41
2021	29,343		41
2022	27,633		46
2023 and beyond	<u>334,834</u>		<u>440</u>
Total	<u>\$ 504,055</u>	<u>\$ 451</u>	<u>\$ 652</u>

The carrying value of PSF's leased assets is \$257.8 million. The historical cost of PSF's leased buildings is \$11 million and related accumulated depreciation is \$833 thousand. The historical cost of PSF's leased land is \$247.6 million. Depreciation is not recorded on most of PSF's assets because they are held for investment purposes in a permanent fund. Real estate investments are reappraised periodically and the carrying amounts are adjusted when permanent impairments occur. In fiscal 2017, PSF reported contingent rental revenues in the amount of \$979 thousand.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the carrying value of UT's leased assets is \$111.5 million. The historical cost of UT's leased buildings is \$165.8 million and related accumulated depreciation is \$68.7 million. The historical cost of UT's leased land is \$14.4 million. UT reported contingent rental revenues of \$387 thousand.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the carrying value of A&M's leased assets is \$62.9 million. The historical cost of A&M's leased buildings is \$105 million and related accumulated depreciation is \$43.5 million. The historical cost of A&M's leased equipment is \$87 thousand and related accumulated depreciation is \$84 thousand. The historical cost of A&M's leased land is \$1.4 million.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the carrying value of Tech's leased assets is \$41.9 million. The historical cost of Tech's leased buildings is \$62.2 million and the related accumulated depreciation is \$20.6 million. The historical cost of Tech's leased land is \$291 thousand.

### Capital Leases

Leases that are purchases in substance are reported as capital lease obligations. The capital assets are record-

ed at the present value of the future minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease plus any cash paid or trade-in value received.

For governmental and business-type activities, the assets and liabilities are recorded in the government-wide financial statements.

Table 8C is a summary of the future minimum lease payments for capital leases.

<b>Future Capital Lease Payments</b>								
<b>Table 8C</b>								
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)								
Year	Primary Government						Discretely Presented Component Units	
	Governmental Activities			Business-Type Activities			Principal	Interest
	Principal	Interest	Total Future Minimum Lease Payments	Principal	Interest	Total Future Minimum Lease Payments		Total Future Minimum Lease Payments
2018	\$ 4,023	\$ 10	\$ 4,033	\$12,146	\$ 2,503	\$14,649	\$ 46	\$ 7
2019	3,677	9	3,686	9,728	2,717	12,445	47	4
2020	3,648	7	3,655	6,328	2,086	8,414	38	2
2021	3,632	7	3,639	5,031	1,854	6,885		
2022	3,600		3,600	3,741	1,683	5,424		
2023-2027	4,503		4,503	12,992	6,588	19,580		
2028-2032				14,855	3,552	18,407		
2033-2037				8,263	478	8,741		
Total	<u>\$23,083</u>	<u>\$ 33</u>	<u>\$23,116</u>	<u>\$73,084</u>	<u>\$21,461</u>	<u>\$94,545</u>	<u>\$ 131</u>	<u>\$ 13</u>

Table 8D presents an analysis of the property recorded under capital leases by asset category at Aug. 31, 2017.

<b>Assets Under Capital Leases</b>						
<b>Table 8D</b>						
August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)						
Type	Primary Government				Discretely Presented Component Units	
	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Assets under Capital Lease	Accumulated Depreciation
	Assets under Capital Lease	Accumulated Depreciation	Assets under Capital Lease	Accumulated Depreciation		
Land	\$	\$	\$ 11	\$	\$	\$
Buildings			50,386	(9,435)		
Furniture and Equipment	35,454	(19,303)	44,025	(18,147)	241	(44)
Vehicles, Boats, Aircraft	83	(14)	634	(128)		
Computer Software	1,036	(604)	9,652	(2,760)		
Other Assets			2,015			
Total	<u>\$ 36,573</u>	<u>\$(19,921)</u>	<u>\$ 106,723</u>	<u>\$(30,470)</u>	<u>\$ 241</u>	<u>\$ (44)</u>

---

# Note 9

## Retirement Plans

### Defined Benefit Pension Plans

---

The state of Texas has three retirement systems in its financial reporting entity – Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS), Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS), and Texas Emergency Services Retirement System (TESRS). These three retirement systems administer the following six defined benefit pension plans:

- ERS – the Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan (ERS Plan), the Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan (LECOS Plan), the Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan One (JRS1 Plan) and Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan Two (JRS2 Plan);
- TRS – the Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan (TRS Plan); and
- TESRS – the Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Plan (TESRS Plan).

ERS, LECOS, JRS2, TRS and TESRS Plans are administered through trust; JRS1 Plan is operated on a pay-as-you-go basis.

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, in fiscal 2015. The implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 impacts the reporting of the ERS, LECOS, JRS2, TRS and TESRS Plans which are administered through trust. In fiscal year 2017, the state implemented GASB Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not Within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*. The implementation of GASB Statement No. 73 affects the disclosure of the JRS1 Plan. JRS1 Plan has no plan assets and is not set up under trust or equivalent arrangements. In fiscal

2017, the state implemented GASB Statement No. 82, *Pension Issues – an amendment of GASB Statements No. 67, No. 68 and No. 73*, with paragraph 7 not applicable to the state of Texas pension plans. The implementation of GASB Statement No. 82 insignificantly impacts the state of Texas pension plans.

### Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS)

---

The board of trustees of ERS is the administrator of the ERS, LECOS, JRS1 and JRS2 Plans that provide a standard monthly benefit in a life annuity at retirement and death and disability benefits for members. Each of these four plans is considered a single employer defined benefit plan under GASB Statement No. 68. The benefit and contribution provisions of the ERS Plans are authorized by state law and may be amended by the Legislature.

### Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan (ERS Plan)

In addition to the state of Texas, the ERS Plan includes employers that are component units of the state. ERS and the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust company, which are blended component units, and the State Bar of Texas, which is a discrete component unit, are also employers of the ERS Plan. Pension activity for the ERS Plan is reported in governmental activities in the state's basic financial statements. Additionally, due to immateriality, separate disclosure for the State Bar of Texas is not presented.

The ERS Plan covers members in employee and elected classes. Employee class includes employees and appointed officers of the agencies of the state of Texas except those who are included in the coverage of TRS, JRS1 and JRS2 Plans. Elected class includes elected state officials not included in the coverage of the JRS1 and JRS2 Plans, members of the Legislature and district and criminal district attorneys.

---

The monthly benefit may vary by membership class.

The monthly standard annuity of the employee class is determined by a statutory percentage of 2.3 percent of a member's average monthly compensation multiplied by number of years of service credit. The average monthly compensation of the employee class may vary depending on the hire date. For members hired on or before Aug. 31, 2009, the average monthly compensation is the average of the highest 36 months of compensation. For members hired on or after Sept. 1, 2009 and before Sept. 1, 2013, the average monthly compensation is the average of the highest 48 months of compensation. For members hired on or after Sept. 1, 2013, the average monthly compensation is the average of highest 60 months of compensation.

The monthly standard annuity of the elected class equals the statutory percentage of 2.3 percent of the current state salary of a district judge multiplied by the number of years of service credit. Retirement benefits are automatically adjusted as state judicial salaries change.

ERS issues a stand-alone audited Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR). Information on vesting and tier requirements may be obtained from ERS' CAFR:

Employees Retirement System of Texas  
200 E. 18th Street  
Austin, Texas 78701

### ***Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan (LECOS Plan)***

The LECOS Plan provides a supplemental retirement benefit to some employees in the ERS employee class.

The LECOS Plan covers custodial officers who are certified in accordance with the statutory requirements as having a normal job assignment that requires

frequent or infrequent regularly planned contact with inmates managed by hiring institutions. The plan also covers law enforcement officers who have been commissioned by the Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education. The monthly benefit amount payable to LECOS Plan members is equal to the excess of total benefit over the regular benefit payable to the same members under the ERS Plan.

Total monthly standard annuity of the LECOS Plan members equals the statutory percentage of 2.3 percent from the ERS Plan plus an additional 0.5 percent from the LECOS Plan of the average monthly compensation multiplied by number of years of service credit. The average monthly compensation of the LECOS Plan members may vary depending on the hire date. For members hired on or before Aug. 31, 2009, the average monthly compensation is the average of the highest 36 months of compensation. For members hired on or after Sept. 1, 2009 and before Sept. 1, 2013, the average monthly compensation is the average of the highest 48 months of compensation. For members hired on or after Sept. 1, 2013, the average monthly compensation is the average of highest 60 months of compensation. Information on vesting and tier requirements may be obtained from ERS' CAFR.

### ***Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan Two (JRS2 Plan)***

The JRS2 Plan covers judges, justices and commissioners of the Supreme Court, the Court of Criminal Appeals, the Court of Appeals, District Courts and certain commissioners to a court who first became members after Aug. 31, 1985.

The monthly benefit for members of the JRS2 Plan is equal to 50 percent of the salary for the position from which the member retired and is increased by 10 percent of final compensation if in office within one year of benefit commencement. Information on vesting and tier requirements may be obtained from ERS' CAFR.



The membership data for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans as of the measurement date of Aug. 31, 2016 is presented in table 9A.

<b>Employees Retirement System's Membership</b>			
<b>Table 9A</b>			
	<b>ERS Plan</b>	<b>LECOS Plan</b>	<b>JRS2 Plan</b>
Retirees and Beneficiaries			
Currently Receiving Benefits	103,758	11,515	331
Terminated Employees Entitled to Benefits But Not Yet Receiving Them	108,873	15,203	166
Current Employees			
Vested and Non-Vested	146,390	39,066	548
Total Members	<u>359,021</u>	<u>65,784</u>	<u>1,045</u>

The contribution rates for the state and the members are based on a percentage of the monthly gross compensation for each member. The contribution requirements for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans for the measurement period of fiscal 2016 are presented in table 9B.

<b>Required Contribution Rates</b>						
<b>Table 9B</b>						
<b>Plan</b>	<b>Employer</b>			<b>Members</b>		
	<b>Employee Class</b>	<b>Elected Class – Legislators</b>	<b>Elected Class – Other</b>	<b>Employee Class</b>	<b>Elected Class – Legislators</b>	<b>Elected Class – Other</b>
ERS	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%
LECOS*	1.6%**	N/A	N/A	0.5%	N/A	N/A
JRS2	15.663%	N/A	N/A	7.2%	N/A	N/A

\* Amount contributed is supplemental to amount contributed for the employee class of the ERS Plan.

\*\* The 1.6% consists of 0.5% of member payroll and a portion of court costs collected under Local Government Code, Section 133.102. The contribution from the court costs equals approximately 1.1% of payroll.

The state's contributions recognized by the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans during the fiscal 2016 measurement period were \$686.8 million, \$27.5 million and \$12.4 million respectively.

The total pension liability is determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The methods and assumptions applied, except discount rate, in the actuarial valuation were based on an experience study covering the

five-year period from Sept. 1, 2006 through Aug. 31, 2011. Additionally, the actuarial valuation as of Aug. 31, 2016, incorporates the most significant across-the-board pay increases budgeted by the state Legislature for the fiscal 2016 - 2017 biennium. Table 9C presents the actuarial methods and assumptions used to measure the total pension liability for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans as of the Aug. 31, 2016, measurement date.



## Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Table 9C

	ERS Plan	LECOS Plan	JRS2 Plan
Actuarial Valuation Date	August 31, 2016	August 31, 2016	August 31, 2016
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal	Entry Age Normal	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percent of Payroll, Open	Level Percent of Payroll, Open	Level Percent of Payroll, Open
Actuarial Assumptions:			
Discount Rate	5.73%	3.69%	6.53%
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Inflation	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%
Salary Increase	0% to 11.5%	5% to 11.5%	3.5%
Mortality	1994 Group Annuity Mortality Table with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.	1994 Group Annuity Mortality Table with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.	1994 Group Annuity Mortality Table with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.
Cost-of-living Adjustments	None - Employee 3.5% - Elected compounded annually on Sept. 1	None	None

Table 9D presents the single blended rate applied to measure the total pension liability, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments and the 20-year municipal bond rate for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans.

## Assumptions for Single Discount Rate

Table 9D

	ERS Plan	LECOS Plan	JRS2 Plan
Single discount rate	5.73%	3.69%	6.53%
Investment rate of return	8.00%	8.00%	8.00%
Municipal bond rate*	2.84%	2.84%	2.84%
Year fiduciary net position depleted	2050	2035	2045

\* The source of the municipal bond rate is the Federal Reserve Statistical Release H. 15, citing the Bond Buyer Index of general obligation bonds with 20 years to maturity and mixed credit quality.

The fiduciary net position for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans is projected to be depleted in fiscal 2050, 2035 and 2045 respectively. As a result, the long-term expected investment rate of return was applied to projected benefit payments through fiscal 2049 for the ERS Plan, fiscal 2034 for the LECOS Plan and fiscal 2044 for the JRS2 Plan. The municipal bond rate was applied to all remaining projected benefit payments

after fiscal 2049 for the ERS Plan, after fiscal 2034 for the LECOS Plan and after fiscal 2044 for the JRS2 Plan.

The projections of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that plan member and employer contributions will be made at the current statutory levels and remain a level percentage of payroll. The projected cash flows from the employers are based on contributions for the most recent five year period as of the measurement date, adjusted on consideration of subsequent events. There have been indicators of the Legislature's commitment to increase funding for the pension funds. The Legislature passed House Bill No. 9 in the 84th legislative session during fiscal 2015 to increase the member contribution rates for fiscal 2016 and 2017. The state contribution rates also increased as a result of this legislative session. The Legislature also maintained some changes made by Senate Bill No. 1459 in the 83rd legislative session. Considering these above events, the projected employer contributions are based on fiscal 2016 funding level.

The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was developed using a building-block method with assumptions including asset class of investment portfolio, target allocation, real rate of return on

investments, and inflation factor. Under this method, best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans' investment portfolio are presented in table 9E.

<b>Target Allocations</b>		
<b>Table 9E</b>		
<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Target Allocation</b>	<b>Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real of Return</b>
Global Equity	55%	4.02%
Global Credit	10%	0.19%
Intermediate Treasuries	15%	0.18%
Real Estate	10%	0.43%
Infrastructure	4%	0.25%
Hedge Funds	5%	0.35%
Cash	1%	0.00%
Total	100%	

Sensitivity analysis was performed on the impact of changes in the discount rate on the state's net pension liability. The results of the analysis for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans are presented in table 9F.

## Sensitivity of Net Pension Liability to Changes in Discount Rate

**Table 9F**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	<b>1% Decrease</b>	<b>Current Discount Rate</b>	<b>1% Increase</b>
<b>ERS Plan</b>			
Discount Rate	4.73%	5.73%	6.73%
NPL	\$ 25,445,335	\$ 19,756,977	\$ 15,011,936
<b>LECOS Plan</b>			
Discount Rate	2.69%	3.69%	4.69%
NPL	\$ 1,723,378	\$ 1,353,753	\$ 1,057,973
<b>JRS2 Plan</b>			
Discount Rate	5.53%	6.53%	7.53%
NPL	\$ 155,036	\$ 105,362	\$ 62,709

The pension plan's fiduciary net position is determined using economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting, which is the same basis used by ERS. Benefits and refunds of contributions are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments of the pension trust fund are reported at fair value in accordance with GASB Statements No. 31 and 72. The fair value of investments is based on published market prices and quotations from major investment brokers at available current exchange rates. However, corporate bonds in general are valued based on currently available yields of comparable securities by issuers with similar credit ratings. More detailed information on the plan's investment valuation, investment policy, assets, and fiduciary net position may be obtained from ERS' fiscal 2016 CAFR.

The state's total pension liability is based on an actuarial valuation performed as of Aug. 31, 2016. For fiscal 2017 reporting, the measurement date of the state's net pension liability is Aug. 31, 2016. The schedule of changes in the state's net pension liability for the fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 2017 is presented on table 9G.

## Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability

**Table 9G**

As of Measurement Date of August 31, 2016  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	ERS Plan	LECOS Plan	JRS2 Plan
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 1,146,791	\$ 71,429	\$ 19,429
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	2,522,625	88,410	30,980
Difference between Expected and Actual			
Experience of the Total Pension Liability	133,557	(21,657)	(5,833)
Assumption Changes*	5,301,965	375,371	23,396
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(2,147,307)	(64,540)	(21,154)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>6,957,631</b>	<b>449,013</b>	<b>46,818</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<b>37,264,926</b>	<b>1,764,789</b>	<b>439,664</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<b>\$44,222,557</b>	<b>\$2,213,802</b>	<b>\$486,482</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>			
Contributions – Employer	\$ 686,763	\$ 27,497	\$ 12,374
Contributions – Member	674,678	9,539	5,754
Pension Plan Net Investment Income	1,273,413	44,831	19,862
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(2,147,307)	(64,540)	(21,155)
Pension Plan Administrative Expense	(20,449)	(1,421)	(225)
<b>Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>	<b>467,098</b>	<b>15,906</b>	<b>16,610</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Beginning</b>	<b>23,998,482</b>	<b>844,143</b>	<b>364,510</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Ending</b>	<b>\$24,465,580</b>	<b>\$ 860,049</b>	<b>\$381,120</b>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<b>13,266,444</b>	<b>920,646</b>	<b>75,154</b>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<b>\$19,756,977</b>	<b>\$1,353,753</b>	<b>\$105,362</b>

\* The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount is included as an assumption change.

The change of discount rate is the assumption change during the current measurement period. There have been no changes to the benefit terms of the plan since the prior measurement date.

For the fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 2017, the state recognized pension expense of \$2.2 billion, \$190.0

million and \$23.9 million respectively for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans. At Aug. 31, 2017, the state reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources from the sources for these plans in table 9H.

## Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources

**Table 9H**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	ERS Plan		LECOS Plan		JRS2 Plan	
	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual experience	\$ 92,208	\$ 127,346	\$	\$ 55,859	\$	\$ 9,136
Changes of assumptions	3,752,726	1,299,250	418,429		33,830	6,084
Net difference between projected and actual investment return	1,046,698		37,099		16,064	
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	700,078		26,583		12,495	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$5,591,710</b>	<b>\$1,426,596</b>	<b>\$ 482,111</b>	<b>\$ 55,859</b>	<b>\$ 62,389</b>	<b>\$ 15,220</b>

The \$700.1 million, \$26.6 million and \$12.5 million reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans respectively will be recognized as a reduction in the net pension liability for the year ending Aug. 31, 2018.

Table 9I presents amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions that will be recognized in pension expense in the following years for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans.

### Amortization Impact of Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources on Pension Expense\*

**Table 9I**

(Amounts in Thousands)

Year ended August 31:

	ERS Plan	LECOS Plan	JRS2 Plan
2018	\$ 812,445	\$104,669	\$8,631
2019	1,639,312	104,669	13,232
2020	890,437	115,919	10,977
2021	122,842	74,411	1,834
2022			
Thereafter	-	-	-

\* Positive amounts indicate increase in pension expense; negative amounts indicate decrease in pension expense.

### Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan One (JRS1 Plan)

The JRS1 Plan is a single-employer defined benefit pension plan that is not administered through trust.

The JRS1 Plan covers the same kind of membership as the JRS2 Plan except JRS1 Plan members began membership prior to Sept. 1, 1985.

As a result of new judicial officers participating in the JRS2 Plan, the JRS1 Plan membership continues to decrease. Table 9J presents the membership for the JRS1 Plan as of Aug. 31, 2016.

### Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan One (JRS1 Plan)'s Membership

**Table 9J**

	JRS1 Plan
Retirees and Beneficiaries	
Currently Receiving Benefits	374
Terminated Employees Entitled to Benefits But Not Yet Receiving Them	2
Current Employees	
Vested and Non-Vested	10
Total Members	386

Members are required to contribute a percentage of their monthly gross compensation to the general revenue fund, and the state is obligated to make appropriations from the general revenue fund in an amount sufficient to pay benefits on a pay-as-you-go basis. The contribution requirements are statutorily established like the other ERS Plans.

The total pension liability is determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The methods and assumptions applied in the actuarial valuations were based on an experience study covering the five-year period from Sept. 1, 2006 through Aug. 31, 2011. Table 9K presents the actuarial methods and assumptions used to measure the total pension liability for the JRS1 Plan as of the Aug. 31, 2016, measurement date.

### Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

**Table 9K**

	JRS1 Plan
Actuarial Valuation Date	August 31, 2016
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Discount Rate*	2.84%
Inflation	3.5%
Salary Increase	3.5%
Mortality	1994 Group Annuity Mortality Table with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.
Cost-of-living Adjustments	3.5% compounded annually on Sept. 1

\* the discount rate is a yield or index rate for 20-year, tax exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher.

Sensitivity analysis was performed on the impact of changes in the discount rate on the state's total pension liability. The results of the analysis for the JRS1 Plan is presented in table 9L.

### Sensitivity of Total Pension Liability to Changes in Discount Rate

**Table 9L**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	1% Decrease	Current Discount Rate	1% Increase
JRS1 Plan			
Discount Rate	1.84%	2.84%	3.84%
TPL	\$ 360,895	\$ 328,044	\$ 299,981

The state's total pension liability is based on an actuarial valuation performed as of Aug. 31, 2016. For fiscal 2017 reporting, the measurement date of the state's total pension liability is Aug. 31, 2016. The schedule of changes in the state's total pension liability for the fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 2017 is presented on table 9M.

### Schedule of Changes in Total Pension Liability \*

**Table 9M**

As of Measurement Date of August 31, 2016

(Amounts in Thousands)

	JRS1 Plan
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>	
Service Cost	\$ 357
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	11,265
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	5,488
Assumption Changes**	26,760
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(25,536)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<u>18,334</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<u>309,710</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<u>\$ 328,044</u>

\* There are no assets accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in Paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 73 to pay related benefits.

\*\* The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount is included as an assumption change.

For the fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 2017, the state recognized pension expense of \$43.9 million for the

JRS1 Plan. Since the expected remaining service lives is one year, at Aug. 31, 2017, the state did not report deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions for (1) Differences between expected and actual experience; and (2) Changes of assumptions.

The \$24.3 million reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from transactions subsequent to the measurement date for the JRS1 Plan will be recognized as a reduction in the total pension liability for the year ending Aug. 31, 2018.

## Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)

### Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan (TRS Plan)

TRS is the administrator of the TRS plan, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with a special funding situation.

The employers of the TRS Plan include the state of Texas, TRS, the state's public schools, education service centers, charter schools, community and junior colleges. All employees of public, state-supported education institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system. Employees of TRS and state of Texas colleges, universities and medical schools are members of the TRS Plan.

The TRS Plan provides retirement, disability annuities and death and survivor benefits. The benefit and contribution provisions of the TRS Plan are authorized by state law and may be amended by the Legislature. The pension benefit formulas are based on members' average annual compensation and years of service credit. The standard annuity is 2.3 percent of the average of the five highest annual salaries multiplied by years of service credit. For grandfathered members who were hired on or before Aug. 31, 2005, and meet certain

criteria, the standard annuity is based on the average of the three highest annual salaries. The plan does not provide automatic cost of living adjustments (COLAs).

TRS issued a stand-alone audited Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR). The TRS CAFR may be obtained from:

Teacher Retirement System of Texas  
1000 Red River Street  
Austin, Texas 78701-2698

The state is both an employer and a non-employer contributing entity under the TRS Plan. The state makes contributions to the plan for its employees as well as the employees of the Texas public school districts. During the measurement period of 2016 for fiscal 2017 reporting, the amount of the state's contributions recognized by the plan was \$473 million for the state as an employer and \$1.7 billion for the state as a non-employer contributing entity. Similar to the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans, the contribution rates are based on a percentage of the monthly gross compensation for each member. The contribution requirements for the state and the members in the measurement period of fiscal 2016 are presented in table 9N.

<b>Required Contribution Rates</b>	
<b>Table 9N</b>	
	<b>TRS Plan</b>
Contribution Rates	
Employer	6.8%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%
Employees	7.2%

The total pension liability is determined by an annual actuarial valuation. Table 9O presents the actuarial methods and assumptions used to measure the total pension liability as of the Aug. 31, 2016 measurement date.

<b>Actuarial Methods and Assumptions</b>	
<b>Table 9O</b>	
	<b>TRS Plan</b>
Actuarial Valuation Date	August 31, 2016
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Floating
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Discount Rate	8.0%
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%
Inflation	2.50%
Salary Increase	3.50% to 9.50% including inflation
Mortality	
Active	90% of the RP 2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females
Post-Retirement	2015 TRS Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial assumptions used in the valuation were primarily based on the result of an actuarial experience study for the four-year period ending Aug. 31, 2014, and adopted in Sept. 2015. The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP 2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The Post-Retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

There have been no changes to the benefit provisions of the plan since the prior measurement date.

The discount rate of 8.00 percent was applied to measure the total pension liability. There has been no change in the discount rate since the prior measurement date. The projected cash flows into and out of the pension plan assumed that members, employers and non-employer contributing entity make their contributions at the statutorily required rates. Under this assumption, the pension plan's fiduciary net position is projected to be sufficient to make all future pension benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the 8.00 percent long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was used as the discount rate without incorporating the municipal bond rate.

The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was developed using a building-block method with assumptions including asset class of invest-



ment portfolio, target allocation, real rate of return on investments and inflation factor. Under this method, best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (net of investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

The target allocation and best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class for the plan's investment portfolio are presented in table 9P.

<b>Target Allocations</b>		
<b>TRS Plan</b>		
<b>Table 9P</b>		
<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Target Allocation</b>	<b>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return</b>
Global Equity		
U.S.	18%	4.6%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%
Stable Value		
U.S. Treasury	11%	0.7%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%
Cash	1%	(0.2)%
Real Return		
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%
Commodities	0%	1.2%
Risk Parity		
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%
Total	100%	

Sensitivity analysis was performed on the impact of changes in the discount rate on the state's net pension liability. The results of the analysis are presented in the table 9Q.

## Sensitivity of Net Pension Liability to Changes in Discount Rate

**Table 9Q**

(Amounts in Thousands)

<b>TRS Plan</b>		
<b>State as Employer</b>		
	Current	
1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
(7%)	(8%)	(9%)
\$ 8,690,420	\$ 5,615,188	\$ 3,006,770
<b>State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity</b>		
	Current	
1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
(7%)	(8%)	(9%)
\$ 30,843,444	\$ 19,929,042	\$ 10,671,423

The pension plan's fiduciary net position is determined using economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting, which is the same basis used by TRS. Benefits and refunds of contributions are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments are reported at fair value. Fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement. TRS utilizes one or more of the following valuation techniques in order to measure fair value: the market approach, the cost approach and the income approach. More detailed information on the plan's investment policy, assets and fiduciary net position, may be obtained from TRS' fiscal 2016 CAFR.

At Aug. 31, 2017, the state reported a liability of \$5.6 billion for its proportionate share of the collective net pension liability as an employer and a liability of \$19.9 billion for its proportionate share of the collective net pension liability as a non-employer contributing entity. The collective net pension liability was measured as of Aug. 31, 2016, and the total pension liability used to calculate the collective net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The state's proportion increased from 14.11 percent at Aug. 31, 2015, to 14.86 percent at Aug. 31, 2016, and decreased from 53.75 percent to 52.74 percent for its role as an employer and non-employer contributing entity respectively. The



state's proportions of the collective net pension liability were based on its contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all the employers and non-employer contributing entity to the plan for the period Sept. 1, 2015 through Aug. 31, 2016.

The state recognized pension expense for its employees' pension and grant expense for the pen-

sion of Texas public school district and junior college employees. For the year ending Aug. 31, 2017, the state recognized pension expense of \$589 million and grant expense of \$2.1 billion. At Aug. 31, 2017, the state reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources in table 9R.

## Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources

**Table 9R**

(Amounts in Thousands)

TRS Plan	State as Employer		State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity	
	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual experience	\$ 88,045	\$ 167,666	\$ 312,484	\$ 595,070
Changes of assumptions	171,141	155,646	607,401	552,407
Net difference between projected and actual investment return	475,483		1,687,550	
Change in proportion and contribution difference	259,581	692,540		1,784,092
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	495,500		1,697,963	
Total	<u>\$ 1,489,750</u> *	<u>\$ 1,015,852</u> **	<u>\$ 4,305,398</u>	<u>\$ 2,931,569</u>

\* The state's proportionate share of deferred outflows of resources as an employer consists of \$291,658 reported in governmental activity and \$1,198,091 reported in business-type activity.

\*\* The state's proportionate share of deferred inflows of resources as an employer consists of \$389,957 reported in governmental activity and \$625,895 reported in business-type activity.

## Amortization Impact of Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources on Pension/Grant Expense

**Table 9S**

(Amounts in Thousands)

Year Ended August 31:

	TRS Plan	
	State as Employer Pension Expense*	State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity Grant Expense*
2018	\$ (47,641)	\$ (191,318)
2019	(47,641)	(191,318)
2020	255,645	885,084
2021	(70,942)	(274,047)
2022	(132,178)	(505,061)
Thereafter	21,156	(47,474)

\* Positive amounts indicate increase in pension or grant expense; negative amounts indicate decrease in pension or grant expense.

The \$495 million and \$1.7 billion reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date for the state as an employer and non-employer contributing entity respectively will be recognized as a reduction in the net pension liability for the year ending Aug. 31, 2018.

Amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense and grant expense as follows in table 9S.

---

## Texas Emergency Services Retirement System (TESRS)

### Texas Emergency Services Retirement System plan (TESRS Plan)

---

TESRS is an agency of the state of Texas and the administrator of the TESRS Plan, a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with a special funding situation.

The TESRS Plan provides pension benefits for emergency services personnel who serve without significant monetary remuneration through participating fire or emergency services departments within the state. The TESRS Plan provides pension benefits to members with vested service and their beneficiaries as well as death and disability benefits to active volunteer fire fighters and first responders. The benefit and contribution provisions of the TESRS Plan are set by the TESRS board authorized by state law and may be amended by the board. Members are 50 percent vested after the tenth year of service, with the vesting percent increasing 10.00 percent for each of the next five years of service. For a vested member, the monthly pension benefit equals the member's vested percent multiplied by six times the average monthly contribution of the governing body (of the participating department) over the member's years of qualified service. For years of service in excess of 15 years, the monthly benefit is increased at the rate of 6.2 percent compounded annually. There is no provision for automatic postretirement benefit changes.

Contribution provisions are composed of two parts: Part One contributions and Part Two contributions. Part One contributions are determined by the TESRS Board of Trustees and Part Two contributions are actuarially determined.

**Part One contributions:** Contributions are made by the governing bodies for the participating departments. The governing bodies of each participating

department are required to make contributions for each month a member performs emergency services for the department. The contributions from the governing bodies are at a minimum rate of \$36 per member and there is no limit to the maximum rate. Individuals who are members of the TESRS Plan are not required, nor allowed, to make contributions. The state is required to contribute an amount necessary to make the system "actuarially sound" each year, which may not exceed one-third of the total contributions made by participating governing bodies in a particular year.

**Part Two contributions:** In case the expected future annual contributions from the state are not enough with the Part One contributions to provide an adequate contribution arrangement as determined by the most recent actuarial valuation, an actuarially determined contribution not to exceed 15 percent of the Part One contributions is to be actuarially adjusted every two years based on the most recent actuarial valuation. Based on the actuarial valuation as of Aug. 31, 2016, the Part Two contributions were established by the board to be 2% of the Part One contributions beginning Sept. 1, 2017.

The state of Texas is not an employer of the members under the TESRS Plan. However, the state makes contributions directly to the TESRS Plan for members of the participating fire or emergency services departments in the state. During the measurement period of 2016 for fiscal 2017 reporting, the amount of the state's contributions recognized by the plan was \$1.6 million.

The total pension liability is determined by an actuarial valuation as of Aug. 31, 2016. Table 9T presents the actuarial methods and assumptions used to measure the total pension liability as of the Aug. 31, 2016 measurement date.

## Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Table 9T

	TESRS Plan
Actuarial Valuation Date	August 31, 2016
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level dollar
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Discount Rate	7.75%
Investment Rate of Return	7.75%
Inflation	3.00%
Salary Increase	N/A
Mortality	RP-2000 Combined Healthy Lives Mortality Tables for males and for females projected to 2024 by scale AA.
Ad Hoc Post-Retirement Benefit Changes	None

The discount rate of 7.75 percent was applied to measure the total pension liability. There has been no change in the discount rate since the prior measurement date. No projection of cash flows was used to determine the discount rate because the Aug. 31, 2016 actuarial valuation showed that expected contributions would pay the normal cost and amortize the unfunded actuarial accrued liability in 30 years using the conservative level dollar amortization method. Because of the 30-year amortization period with the conservative amortization method, TESRS Plan's fiduciary net position is expected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on the TESRS Plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments without incorporating the municipal bond rate.

The long-term expected rate of return on the TESRS Plan investments was developed using a building-block method with assumptions including asset class of investment portfolio, target allocation, real rate of return on investments, and inflation factor. Under this method, expected future real rates of return (net of investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These rates are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target

asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In addition, the final 7.75 percent assumption reflected a reduction of 0.22 percent for adverse deviation.

The target allocation and expected arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class for the TESRS Plan's investment portfolio are presented in table 9U.

## Target Allocation

TESRS Plan

Table 9U

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Net Real Rate of Return
Equities		
Large cap domestic	32%	5.7%
Small cap domestic	10%	6.0%
Developed International	21%	6.2%
Emerging markets	6%	7.2%
Master limited partnership	5%	7.6%
Fixed income		
Domestic	21%	1.6%
International	5%	1.8%
Cash	0%	0.0%
Total	<u>100%</u>	

Sensitivity analysis was performed on the impact of changes in the discount rate on the state's net pension liability. The results of the analysis are presented in table 9V.

## Sensitivity of Net Pension Liability to Changes in Discount Rate

Table 9V

(Amounts in Thousands)

TESRS Plan

1% Decrease (6.75%)	Current Discount Rate (7.75%)	1% Increase (8.75%)
\$ 17,048	\$ 10,070	\$ 5,623

The TESRS Plan's fiduciary net position is determined using economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting, which is the same basis used by TESRS. Contributions are recognized imme-

diately upon billing, reflecting actual participation in the member fire department during the prior quarter. Benefits are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments of the TESRS Plan are reported at fair value. The fair value of investments is based on market prices provided by the fund custodian. For investments where no readily ascertainable market value exists, management, in consultation with their investment advisors, determines the fair values for the individual investments. More detailed information on the plan's investment policy, assets, and fiduciary net position may be obtained from the fiscal 2016 audited Annual Financial Report for TESRS:

Texas Emergency Services Retirement System  
P. O. Box 12577  
Austin, Texas 78711

At Aug. 31, 2017, the state reported a liability of \$10.1 million for its proportionate share of the collective net pension liability as a non-employer contributing entity. The collective net pension liability was measured as of Aug. 31, 2016, and the total pension liability used to calculate the collective net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of Aug. 31, 2016. The state's proportion as a non-employer contributing entity decreased from 34.66 percent at Aug. 31, 2015 to 34.57 percent at Aug. 31, 2016. The state's proportion of the collective net pension liability was based on a fiscal 2016 schedule of contributions consisting of Part One contributions by the contributing fire and/or emergency services department members and the appropriated "maximum state contributions" as defined in the Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Act.

There has been no change of actuarial methods and benefit terms since the prior measurement date. The actuarial assumptions for mortality is based on RP – 2000 Combined Healthy Lives Mortality Tables for

males and for females projected to 2024 by scale AA in the measurement date as of Aug. 31, 2016.

The state recognized grant expense as a non-employer contributing entity for the pension of the volunteer emergency services personnel in the state. For the year ending Aug. 31, 2017, the state recognized grant expense of \$2.0 million. At Aug. 31, 2017, the state reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to the emergency services personnel's pension from the following sources in table 9W.

<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>		
<b>Table 9W</b> (Amounts in Thousands)		
	<b>TESRS Plan State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity</b>	
	<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>
Difference between expected and actual experience	\$ 16	\$
Change of assumptions	214	
Net difference between projected and actual investment return	1,907	
Change in proportion and contribution difference	21	186
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	1,584	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,742</b>	<b>\$ 186</b>

The \$1.6 million reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date for the state as a non-employer contributing entity will be recognized as a reduction in the net pension liability for the year ending Aug. 31, 2018.

Amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to the emergency services personnel's pension will be recognized in grant expense in table 9X.

## Amortization Impact of Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources on Grant Expense

**Table 9X**

(Amounts in Thousands)

Year ended August 31:

	TESRS Plan State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity Grant Expense
2018	\$458
2019	511
2020	868
2021	134
Thereafter	

### ***Pension Expense, Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions***

For the year ended Aug. 31, 2017, the state recognized pension expense of \$5.1 billion. Of this amount, \$2.1 billion is incurred as a non-employer contributing entity. The reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions are identified in Note 27.

## **Defined Contribution Pension Plan**

### ***Optional Retirement Program***

The state's contributions to the Optional Retirement Program (ORP) are authorized by Texas Government Code, Chapter 830. Full-time faculty, librarians and certain professionals and administrators employed in public higher education are eligible to elect ORP in lieu of the TRS Plan before the 91st day after becoming eligible. It is a one-time irrevocable choice between two distinct plans. ORP is administered by each employer. The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board develops policies, practices and procedures to provide greater uniformity in the administration of ORP.

ORP is a defined contribution retirement plan in which each participant selects from a variety of investments offered by several insurance and investment companies through annuity contracts or mutual fund

investments. These types of investments are authorized by Internal Revenue Code, Section 403(b). With the purchase of these individual contracts, the state has effectively transferred the obligation for the payment of benefits to the companies. Participants vest in ORP after one year of participation.

The contributory percentages of participant salaries provided by each participant and the state were 6.65 percent and 6.60 percent, respectively, for fiscal 2017. Institutions and agencies authorized under state law to provide ORP to their employees may supplement the state contribution at a rate of up to 1.90 percent of payroll.

Individual accounts are maintained at the insurance and investment companies selected by each ORP participant. Separate financial statements for ORP are not prepared because the state retains no liability for plan performance and has very limited administrative involvement.

The employers of ORP are institutions of higher education, one educational state agency and some two-year college institutions that are not part of the state reporting entity. State entity participation in ORP for fiscal 2017 resulted in participant contributions of \$265.4 million and employer contributions of \$318.7 million.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, ORP had 37,615 participants. The total participant contributions were \$293.2 million and total employer contributions were \$353.4 million. Additional information for ORP is included in the fiscal 2017 *ORP Participation Report Summary* published annually by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The report is available on THECB's website at [www.thecb.state.tx.us/orp](http://www.thecb.state.tx.us/orp). The report can also be obtained from:

Statewide Coordinator, Optional Retirement Program  
Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board  
P. O. Box 12788  
Austin, Texas 78711



---

## Note 10

### Deferred Compensation

The state of Texas offers two deferred compensation plans to all state employees. One was established in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, Section 457. The second was established in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, Section 401(k). All costs of administering and funding these programs are the responsibility of plan participants. The assets of the two plans remain the property of the contributing employees and are not presented in the accompanying financial statements. The state makes no contributions to either plan, the assets do not belong to the state and the state has no liability related to the plans.

The University of Texas System (UT) offers two deferred compensation plans. The first one, for UT employees, was created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, Section 457(b), where all UT employees are eligible to participate in UT's plan and do not participate in the plan offered by the state of Texas. All investments, amounts, property and rights held under the deferred compensation trust fund are held for the exclusive benefit of participants and beneficiaries at the fair market value of the plan account for each participant. UT has no liability under the plan. The second one, Physician Referral Service Supplemental Retirement Plan (SRP)/Retirement Benefit Plan (RBP), was created for physicians of the University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center (M.D. Anderson), a component unit of UT. It was established in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, Section 457(f). Only physicians hired before July 1, 1986, participate in the SRP. The remainder of eligible employees participates in the RBP. Assets of the SRP/RBP remain subject to the claims of the general creditors of M.D. Anderson.

The Texas A&M University System (A&M) offers a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code, Section 457(f). It allows A&M to defer income for eligible participants without regard to

the amount deferred or an adverse impact on other retirement plans in which the participant is enrolled. All A&M employees are eligible to participate in this plan subject to the approval of the A&M board of regents, chancellor or any chancellor-designated member chief executive officer.

## Note 11

### Postemployment Health Care and Life Insurance Benefits

In addition to providing pension benefits, the state of Texas contributes to four plans that provide health care and life insurance benefits for retired employees, their spouses and beneficiaries. These other postemployment benefits (OPEB), authorized by statute and contributions, are established by the General Appropriations Act.

The state of Texas is a participating employer in three different OPEB plans and is an on-behalf contributor to one plan. The financial statement recognition and note disclosure requirements in GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, were applied separately for each plan. The Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) and Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) implemented GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, in fiscal 2017. However, the state continues to follow GASB Statement No. 45 until the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, in fiscal 2018. The following note disclosures are organized by OPEB plan administrator.

### University of Texas and Texas A&M University Systems

The state of Texas contributes to two single-employer defined benefit retiree health care and life insurance benefit plans: the University of Texas System Employee

Group Insurance Program (UT Plan) and Texas A&M University System Group Insurance Program (A&M Plan). The UT Plan is administered by the University of Texas System (UT) and the A&M Plan is administered by the Texas A&M University System (A&M).

UT and A&M each issue a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. Those reports may be obtained by writing to the systems at the following addresses:

University of Texas System  
Controller's Office  
210 West 7th Street  
Austin, Texas 78701

Texas A&M University System  
301 Tarrow Street  
College Station, Texas 77840-7896

### Plan Descriptions

Each plan provides separate postemployment health care and life insurance coverage to university system retirees, surviving spouses and beneficiaries. UT and A&M are part of the state of Texas primary government. Employees of these University systems are considered to be state employees. Benefit provisions for the UT and A&M plans are established and amended by the administering systems as allowed under Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1601. Retiree eligibility for insurance continuation after employment is determined by the Legislature and is subject to change.

### Funding Policy

The university system and member contribution rates are determined annually by each University system based on the recommendations of the employee benefits office and consulting actuaries. The plan rates are based on the plan costs expected to be incurred, the funds appropriated for the plans and the funding policy estab-

lished by the Legislature in connection with benefits provided through the plan. Amounts contributed by the state are currently based on pay-as-you-go financing requirements determined during each legislative session. State contribution requirements are established and may be amended by the Legislature. The three-year history of employer contributions and annual OPEB costs is presented in table 11A.

### Three-Year Trend Information

Table 11A

(Amounts in Thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended	Employer Contribution	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of Annual OPEB Cost Contributed	Net OPEB Obligation
<b>UT Plan</b>				
8/31/17	\$ 182,510	\$ 915,730	19.9%	\$5,380,651
8/31/16	197,816	860,270	23.0%	4,647,431
8/31/15	185,328	810,956	22.9%	3,984,976
<b>A&amp;M Plan</b>				
8/31/17	\$ 74,423	\$ 241,975	30.8%	\$1,285,351
8/31/16	64,215	198,140	32.4%	1,117,799
8/31/15	62,620	186,728	33.5%	983,874

For the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, the state made monthly contributions for health care and life insurance to the UT and A&M plans. Contribution rates for the state and retirees are presented in table 11B. Costs are estimated by an actuary for claims expected to be paid during the year. The retiree contributes any premium over and above state contributions.

### Required Contribution Rates – Retiree Health Care and Life Insurance Premium

Table 11B

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017

Level of Coverage	UT Plan		A&M Plan	
	Employer	Plan Member	Employer	Plan Member*
Retiree Only	\$ 598	\$	\$ 594	\$
Retiree/Spouse	912	258	875	281
Retiree/Children	799	269	789	195
Retiree/Family	1,114	507	989	395

\* Plan member contribution for health insurance only. There is no plan member contribution for basic life.



## Annual OPEB Cost and Net OPEB Obligation

The state's annual OPEB cost for the UT and A&M plans is calculated based on the employer annual required contributions (ARC). The ARC is an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of GASB Statement No. 45. The ARC represents a level of funding, that if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal cost each year and amortize any unfunded actuarial liabilities over a period no greater than 30 years. Table 11C presents the components of the annual OPEB cost for the UT and A&M plans for fiscal 2017 and the net OPEB obligation for these two plans as of Aug. 31, 2017.

<b>Annual OPEB Cost and Net OPEB Obligation</b>		
<b>Table 11C</b>		
(Amounts in Thousands)		
	<b>UT Plan</b>	<b>A&amp;M Plan</b>
Annual Required Contribution (ARC)	\$ 851,254	\$ 221,649
Interest on Net OPEB Obligation	278,846	78,245
Adjustment to ARC	(214,370)	(57,919)
Annual OPEB Cost	<u>915,730</u>	<u>241,975</u>
Employer Contributions Made	<u>(182,510)</u>	<u>(74,423)</u>
Increase in Net OPEB Obligation	<u>733,220</u>	<u>167,552</u>
Net OPEB Obligation, September 1, 2016	<u>4,647,431</u>	<u>1,117,799</u>
Net OPEB Obligation, August 31, 2017	<u>\$5,380,651</u>	<u>\$1,285,351</u>

## Funded Status and Funding Progress

The funded status of the UT and A&M plans as of Aug. 31, 2017, based on UT's valuation as of Dec. 31, 2015 and A&M's valuation as of Sept. 1, 2016 valid for fiscal 2017 reporting, is presented in table 11D.

## Funded Status

**Table 11D**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	<b>UT Plan</b>	<b>A&amp;M Plan</b>
Actuarial Valuation Date	Dec. 31, 2015	Sept. 1, 2016
Actuarial Value of Plan Assets	\$	\$
Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	<u>8,584,045</u>	<u>2,548,478</u>
Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	<u>\$ 8,584,045</u>	<u>\$ 2,548,478</u>
Funded Ratio (actuarial value of plan assets/AAL)	0.0%	0.0%
Covered Payroll (active plan members)	\$ 5,948,245	\$ 1,607,611
UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	144.3%	158.5%

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. The amounts which determine the funded status of the plan and the ARC of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress is presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements. The schedule presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits. Since there are no plan assets for the UT and A&M plans, the actuarial accrued liability for these two plans continues to increase.

## Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and plan members) and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the UT and A&M plan valuations include tech-

niques designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations. Table 11E provides additional detail on the actuarial methods and assumptions used in the UT and A&M plan valuations.

## Summary of Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Table 11E

	UT Plan	A&M Plan
Actuarial Valuation Date	Dec. 31, 2015	Sept. 1, 2016
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percent of Pay	Level Percent of Pay
Amortization Period	30 years, Open	30 years, Open
Asset Valuation Method	Market	Market
Actuarial Assumptions:		
Projected Salary Increases	4.5% to 10.5%	4.5% to 10.5%
Investment Rate of Return	6.00%	7.00%
Includes Inflation at	3.50%	3.50%
Health Care Trend Rates	7% in fiscal 2017 Increasing to 8.00% in fiscal 2018 and declining to 5.5% in fiscal 2024	8% in fiscal 2018 and declining to 5.5% in fiscal 2023
Mortality Tables <sup>1</sup>	TRS tables <sup>2</sup>	TRS tables <sup>2</sup>

1. As most of the UT and A&M group insurance program OPEB plan members participate in the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) retirement plan, the mortality tables used by TRS retirement plan that reflects TRS specific experience was adopted for UT and A&M service retirees and UT disability retirees.
2. For UT and A&M service retirees, tables based on TRS experience with full generational projection using Scale BB from Base Year 2014 were used. For disability retirees, same mortality tables for service retirees but using a three-year set forward and minimum mortality rates of four per 100 male members and two per 100 female members were used.

## Employees Retirement System of Texas

ERS administers a program that provides postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retirees through the Texas Employees Group Benefits Program as authorized by Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1551. The State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP) is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit plan with 61 participating employers.

There is no special funding situation in SRHP. In a cost-sharing multiple-employer plan without a special funding situation, employers recognize their annual contractually required contributions to the plan in the fund financial statements.

For cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit plans like SRHP, the amount of OPEB liability or asset is equal to the difference between contributions required and contributions made. Contractually required contributions to a cost-sharing multiple-employer OPEB plan are not required to be based on the plan ARC.

### Plan Description

Retirees of state agencies, institutions of higher education including the University of Texas Medical Branch Correctional Managed Care program and the University of Texas Mental Sciences Institute of the University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston (other parts of UT and A&M are under the UT Plan and A&M Plan, respectively) and other non-state entities selected by the Legislature are eligible to receive OPEB through SRHP. Retirees must meet certain age and service requirements and have at least 10 years of service at retirement to participate in the plan. Surviving spouses and dependents of retirees are also covered by the plan. Benefit and contribution provisions of SRHP are authorized by state law and may be amended by the Legislature.

The financial statements of SRHP are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Contributions are recognized when due, pursuant to state law. Benefits and refunds of contributions are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan.

### Funding Policy

The Legislature sets and has the power to amend annual state contributions to SRHP. Currently, the state pays 100 percent of eligible retiree health insurance premiums and 50 percent of dependents' premiums. The

retiree contributes any premium over and above state contributions. Table 11F summarizes the maximum monthly state and retiree contributions toward the health and basic life premiums of eligible retirees.

### Required Contribution Rates – Retiree Health Care and Life Insurance Premium

**Table 11F**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017

Level of Coverage	ERS SRHP	
	Employer	Plan Member
Retiree Only	\$ 617	\$
Retiree/Spouse	971	354
Retiree/Children	854	237
Retiree/Family	1,208	590

Contractually required contributions to the plan are currently based on the annual pay-as-you-go expenses of SRHP. In fiscal 2017, the state contributed \$837 million to SRHP, which equaled the required contribution as established by the Legislature. In fiscal 2016 and fiscal 2015, the state contributed \$576 million and \$549 million, respectively. These contributions also equaled the contribution required by the Legislature.

### Funded Status and Funding Progress

The funded status of ERS as of Aug. 31, 2017, based on ERS's valuation as of Aug. 31, 2017, is presented in table 11G.

### Funded Status

**Table 11G**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	ERS SRHP*
Actuarial Valuation Date	Aug. 31, 2017
Actuarial Value of Plan Assets	\$ 709,783
Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	29,720,305
Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	\$ 29,010,522
Funded Ratio (actuarial value of plan assets/AAL)	2.4%
Covered Payroll (active plan members)	\$ 11,745,310
UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	247.0%

\* The values represented in ERS SRHP are for the entire cost-sharing OPEB plan administrators by ERS, in which the state is a participating employer.

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. The amount which determine the funded status of the plan is subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress is presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements. The schedule presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits. The actuarial accrued liability continues to increase.

### Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and plan members) and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions

used in ERS valuation includes techniques designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations. Table 11H provides additional detail on the actuarial methods and assumptions used in ERS valuation.

## Summary of Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Table 11H

	ERS SRHP
Actuarial Valuation Date	Aug. 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percent of Pay
Amortization Period	30 years, Open
Asset Valuation Method	Market
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Projected Salary Increases	2.5% to 9.5%
Investment Rate of Return	4.50%
Includes Inflation at	2.50%
Health Care Trend Rates	8.5% in Fiscal 2019 and declining to 4.5% in Fiscal 2027

## Teacher Retirement System of Texas

TRS administers a program that provides benefits to public school district retirees with at least 10 years of service. The Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit plan with 1,217 participating employers, provides a free basic level of coverage for eligible retirees and optional coverage for eligible retirees and their dependents.

The state of Texas is not an employer in the TRS-Care OPEB plan and is not legally required to continue contributing benefits. The fiscal 2017 contributions to the TRS-Care OPEB plan are presented in table 11I.

## Schedule of Contributions from the Employers and Other Contributing Entities

Table 11I

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	TRS-Care
From Reporting Entities	\$ 180,416
On Behalf From State	303,760
On Behalf From Federal Government	24,303
	<u>\$ 508,479</u>

## Plan Description

Basic coverage includes participation in a major medical group health insurance plan with deductibles based upon enrollment in Part A or Part B of Medicare. Eligibility provisions of the TRS-Care plan are established in Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

The 85th Legislature, Regular Session, passed the following statutory changes in House Bill 3976, which became effective September 1, 2017:

- Creates the TRS-Standard plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain maintenance drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Creates the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage Plan for Medicare-eligible participants, which will maintain similar benefits as current TRS-Care Medicare Advantage level 2 plan; and maintain Medicare Part D plan for prescription drug benefits.
- Eliminates the statutory requirement for TRS to provide a zero premium health benefit.

The financial statements for TRS-Care are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Contributions are recognized in the period in which amounts are due, pursuant to state law. Benefits and refunds of contributions are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan.

## Funding Policy

Funding for free basic coverage is provided based on public school district payroll. The state and active school employee contribution rates are 1 percent and 0.65 percent of school district payroll, respectively, with school districts also contributing 0.55 percent of payroll. The Texas Legislature determines the funding of benefits and has no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The three-year history of state, active employee and school districts is presented in table 11J.

### Three-Year Trend Information

Table 11J

Fiscal Year Ended	State	Active Employee	School Districts
<b>TRS-Care</b>			
8/31/17	1.00%	0.65%	0.55%
8/31/16	1.00	0.65	0.55
8/31/15	1.00	0.65	0.55

TRS-Care retiree health care and life insurance benefits are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis. The expenses are recognized when reimbursements are made for claims paid by non-state entities or when premiums are paid.

## Funded Status and Funding Progress

The funded status of TRS-Care as of Aug. 31, 2017, based on TRS-Care's valuation as of Aug. 31, 2017, is presented in table 11K.

## Funded Status

Table 11K

(Amounts in Thousands)

	TRS-Care*
Actuarial Valuation Date	Aug. 31, 2017
Actuarial Value of Plan Assets	\$ 399,536
Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	43,885,785
Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)	\$ 43,486,249
Funded Ratio (actuarial value of plan assets/AAL)	0.9%
Covered Payroll (active plan members)	\$ 32,806,335
UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	132.6%

\* The values represented in TRS-Care are for the entire cost-sharing OPEB plan administrators by TRS, in which the state is an on-behalf contributor.

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. The amount which determine the funded status of the plan is subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress is presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements. The schedule presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability for benefits. The actuarial accrued liability continues to increase.

## Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and plan members) and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used in TRS-Care valuation are based on past experience and often modified for projected changes in conditions. Table

11L provides additional detail on the actuarial methods and assumptions used in TRS-Care valuation.

## Summary of Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Table 11L

	TRS-Care
Actuarial Valuation Date	Aug. 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Projected Salary Increases	3.5% to 9.5%
Investment Rate of Return	3.42%
Includes Inflation at	2.50%
Health Care Trend Rates	7.0% for non-Medicare, 10.0% for Medicare retirees and 12.0% for prescriptions for all retirees in Fiscal 2019 and declining to 4.5% in Fiscal 2029
Mortality Tables	Active - RP-2014 tables <sup>1</sup> Retiree - TRS tables <sup>2</sup>

1. The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB.
2. The retirees mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational mortality using Scale BB.

## Medicare Part D

In fiscal 2017, the administrators of each OPEB plan received payments from the federal government pursuant to the retiree drug subsidy provisions of Medicare Part D. On-behalf payments are recorded as revenues and expenses of each plan. Table 11M presents Medicare Part D receipts from the federal government as reported by the OPEB administrators in fiscal 2017.

## Medicare Part D Receipts

Table 11M

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017  
(Amounts in Thousands)

UT Plan	\$ 19,500
A&M Plan	4,728
ERS SRHP	73,120
TRS-Care	38,335
	<u>\$ 135,683</u>

# Note 12

## Interfund Activity and Transactions

Interfund activity refers to financial interactions between funds and/or blended component units and is restricted to internal events. Interfund transactions refer to financial interactions with legally separate entities, i.e., discrete component units and other governments, and are restricted to external events.

### Reciprocal Interfund Activity

Interfund loans are reciprocal interfund activity with a requirement for repayment. These loans are reported as interfund receivables/payables and are classified as either current or noncurrent.

Interfund services are sales and purchases of goods and services for a price approximating their external exchange value. This activity is reported as revenues in seller funds and expenditures or expenses in purchaser funds. Unpaid amounts are reported as receivables and payables.

### Nonreciprocal Interfund Activity

Interfund transfers are nonreciprocal interfund activity. This activity refers to flows of assets without equivalent flows of assets in return and without a requirement for repayment. In governmental funds, transfers are reported as other financing sources or uses. In proprietary funds, transfers are reported after nonoperating revenues and expenses. The majority of transfers are legally authorized by statute or bond covenant to move amounts from one fund to another. Amounts not transferred at fiscal year-end are accrued as due from/due to. Activity occurring within the same fund is eliminated. Additional eliminations are made and transfers in and out are netted and presented in the government-wide statement of activities as transfers-internal activities.

Certain reclassifications and eliminations are made between the fund financial statements and the govern-



ment-wide financial statements. Resource flows between the primary government and its discretely presented component units are reported as revenues and expenses, as if they were external transactions, on the fund financial statements and the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the governmental or business-type activities and fiduciary funds are reported as transfers on the fund financial statements and are reclassified to revenues and expenses, as if they were external transactions, on the government-wide financial statements.

Due from/due to amounts between the primary government and the discretely presented component units are reported separately from due from/due to amounts between funds in the fund financial statements and the government-wide financial statements. Due from/due to amounts between governmental or business-type activities and fiduciary funds are reported as due from/due to amounts between funds in the fund financial statements and are reclassified to receivables from fiduciary funds/payables to fiduciary funds, as if they were external transactions, on the government-wide financial statements.

Interfund reimbursements are repayments from funds responsible for payment of expenditures or expenses to the funds that actually made the payment. These reimbursements are reported in the appropriate expenditure/expense category in the fund responsible for the payment.

For the state of Texas, routine transfers are those transfers from unrestricted revenue collected in the gen-

eral revenue fund to finance various programs accounted for in other funds in accordance with the General Appropriations Act, which is the primary budget document for the state of Texas. Other transfers are legally authorized by statute to move resources from one fund to another. The interfund receivables/payables include loans for energy efficiency programs of approximately \$24 million. There is also a \$976.5 million receivable for Texas A&M University System from the University of Texas System from permanent university funds. The earnings will be used for bond payments.

Significant transfers include a \$1.4 billion transfer from the property tax relief fund and a \$1.3 billion transfer from the lottery fund to the foundation school fund for educational programs. There is also a \$1 billion transfer from the permanent school fund to the available school fund.

There is also \$734.4 million due from amount for the state highway fund from the Comptroller's office related to a November 2014 amendment to Article 3 of the Constitution. Under the amendment, a portion of the funds collected and deposited in the general revenue fund are transferred equally to the economic stabilization fund and the state highway fund. The funds were transferred to the state highway fund on Nov. 29, 2017.

The detail of interfund activity and transactions by fund type and category as of Aug. 31, 2017, is presented in tables 12A-E.

<b>Interfund Receivables/Payables</b>						
<b>Table 12A</b>						
(Amounts in Thousands)						
Fund Type	Current		Noncurrent		Total	
	Interfund Receivables	Interfund Payables	Interfund Receivables	Interfund Payables	Interfund Receivables	Interfund Payables
<b>GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>						
General Fund	\$ 6,679	\$ 15	\$ 17,570	\$	\$ 24,249	\$ 15
Nonmajor Governmental Funds		207		2,125		2,332
	<u>6,679</u>	<u>222</u>	<u>17,570</u>	<u>2,125</u>	<u>24,249</u>	<u>2,347</u>
<b>PROPRIETARY FUNDS</b>						
Colleges and Universities	84,930	91,299	891,586	909,011	976,516	1,000,310
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	160	248	1,980		2,140	248
	<u>85,090</u>	<u>91,547</u>	<u>893,566</u>	<u>909,011</u>	<u>978,656</u>	<u>1,000,558</u>
Total	<u>\$ 91,769</u>	<u>\$ 91,769</u>	<u>\$ 911,136</u>	<u>\$ 911,136</u>	<u>\$1,002,905</u>	<u>\$1,002,905</u>

## Due From/Due To

Table 12B

(Amounts in Thousands)

Fund Type	Due From			Due To		
	Other Funds	Primary Government	Component Unit	Other Funds	Primary Government	Component Unit
<b>GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>						
General Fund	\$ 196,476	\$	\$ 1,000	\$2,264,233	\$	\$ 176
State Highway Fund	979,693			3,760		
Permanent School Fund	5			36		
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	153,535			72,428		
	<u>1,329,709</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>2,340,457</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>176</u>
<b>PROPRIETARY FUNDS</b>						
Colleges and Universities	1,087,335			36,065		
Unemployment Trust Fund	4,207					
Lottery Fund				160,604		
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	38,396			8,546		
Internal Service Fund	2,843			331,404		
	<u>1,132,781</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>536,619</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>FIDUCIARY FUNDS</b>						
Agency Funds				934		
Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds	428,426			13,286		
Private-Purpose Trust Funds	380					
	<u>428,806</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>14,220</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>DISCRETELY PRESENTED COMPONENT UNITS</b>	<u>0</u>	<u>176</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total	<u>\$2,891,296</u>	<u>\$ 176</u>	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$2,891,296</u>	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$ 176</u>

## Transfers In/Out

Table 12C

(Amounts in Thousands)

Fund Type	Transfers In	Transfers Out
	Other Funds	Other Funds
<b>GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>		
General Fund	\$ 3,083,132	\$ 7,879,077
State Highway Fund	943,558	532,259
Permanent School Fund		1,056,412
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	2,345,437	2,238,237
	<u>6,372,127</u>	<u>11,705,985</u>
<b>PROPRIETARY FUNDS</b>		
Colleges and Universities	6,878,819	424,127
Lottery Fund		1,333,968
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	84,495	55,116
Unemployment Trust Fund	189,071	
	<u>7,152,385</u>	<u>1,813,211</u>
<b>FIDUCIARY FUNDS</b>		
Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds	117,236	115,717
Private-Purpose Trust Funds	380	7,215
	<u>117,616</u>	<u>122,932</u>
Total	<u>\$13,642,128</u>	<u>\$13,642,128</u>

## Internal Balances per the Government-wide Financial Statements

Table 12D

(Amounts in Thousands)

	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total
<b>NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Internal Balances	\$ 15,445	\$ (15,445)	\$ 0
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Internal Balances	\$ 918,266	\$ (918,266)	\$ 0

## Transfers – Internal Activities per the Government-wide Financial Statements

Table 12E

(Amounts in Thousands)

Fund Category	Other Funds
Governmental Activities	\$(5,345,718)
Business-Type Activities	\$ 5,345,718

---

# Note 13

## Classification of Fund Balances/ Net Position

Table 13A on the following pages presents a summary of the governmental fund balances by fund type and specific purpose as of Aug. 31, 2017.

The classifications of nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned and unassigned are the fund balance classifications according to GASB Statement No. 54, *Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions*. With the exception of nonspendable fund balances, fund balances are presented based on each fund's specific purpose. For the general fund, special revenue funds, capital projects funds and nonmajor permanent funds, the specific purpose of the fund is determined by the Texas Legislature. The revenues received to fund the programs within the fund and the applicable expenditures allowed from the fund are derived through statute. The fund may support multiple programs within multiple agencies. The remaining unspent fund balances are determined to be restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned at fiscal year-end. Unassigned fund balances are then reported by the governmental function assigned to the agency.

Of the \$5.6 billion governmental funds total unassigned fund balance, \$11 billion is for the economic stabilization fund (ESF). The ESF was authorized by the Texas Constitution, Article III, Section 49g. This authorized a transfer to the ESF within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year. In November of each year, a transfer is made from the general revenue fund equal to 75 percent of the excess of the prior fiscal year net collections for oil and natural gas production taxes over 1987 collections. The transfer amount of each production tax is calculated separately and must be in excess of the 1987 threshold. An amendment to the Texas Constitution, passed in November 2014, amended the transfer to include the state highway fund. As of fiscal

2015, the ESF receives at least one-half of the 75 percent transferred and the remainder is transferred to the state highway fund.

The ESF shall also receive a transfer from the general revenue fund, by the 90th day of each biennium, for one-half of any unencumbered positive balance remaining in the general revenue fund on the last day of the preceding biennium. The Texas Legislature may appropriate within the statutory guidelines by a three-fifths vote of the members present in each house, amounts in the ESF that do not exceed the amount of any unanticipated deficit in a current biennium or anticipated revenue decline during the next biennium. The Texas Legislature may also appropriate any amount from the ESF for any purpose only if approved by at least two-thirds of the members present in each house.

In previous years, the corpus of the permanent school fund (PSF) was classified as nonspendable, and the balance of the PSF was classified as restricted based on provisions in the Texas Constitution which limit the use of the PSF to the support of public free schools. The Texas Constitution, Article 7 describes the fund as permanent, specifically describes how the PSF may be spent and explicitly restricts the Texas Legislature from appropriating any part of the PSF to any other purpose. The Texas Constitution allows the PSF to be spent on 1) transfers to the available school fund in accordance with Constitutional requirements, 2) expenses of managing the PSF land and investments, and 3) guaranteed bond payments in the event of default. Accordingly, in the current year and going forward, to the extent that these conditions exist, the portion of the fund balance that is spendable is classified as restricted based on Constitutional provisions that limit the use of the PSF to these purposes. The remainder of the fund balance is classified as nonspendable, in alignment with the PSF's permanent nature as described in the Constitution.

Restrictions of net position are listed on the face of the government-wide and proprietary statements of net position. Per GASB Statement No. 54, balances reported as restricted in the fund financial statements

plus the nonspendable permanent fund corpus balances are reported as restricted in the statement of net position. All other fund financial balances are reported as unrestricted in the statement of net position.

## Governmental Fund Balances – Nonspendable, Restricted, Committed, Assigned and Unassigned

**Table 13A**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	General Fund	State Highway Fund	Permanent School Fund	Other Funds	TOTAL
Nonspendable for:					
Inventory	\$ 236,954	\$ 153,869	\$ 100	\$ 324	\$ 391,247
Long-term Receivables	458,976				458,976
Permanent Principal			40,083,621	861,045	40,944,666
Prepaid Items	2,256				2,256
Total Nonspendable	<u>698,186</u>	<u>153,869</u>	<u>40,083,721</u>	<u>861,369</u>	<u>41,797,145</u>
Restricted:					
Capital Purposes	88,408			745,503	833,911
Debt Service				323,052	323,052
Economic and Consumer Affairs	506,490			48,038	554,528
Education – Public Schools	186,218		1,334,246	941,766	2,462,230
Education – Loan Programs				1,148,119	1,148,119
Environment and Natural Resources – Other	23			2,754,766	2,754,789
General Government*	201,418			285,230	486,648
Parks and Recreation	36,744			5,510	42,254
Public Health and Welfare – Federal Programs	14,095				14,095
Public Health and Welfare – Public Programs	56,857			24,010	80,867
Public Safety and Criminal Justice	55,308			43,113	98,421
Public Safety and Criminal Justice – Corrections				141	141
Public Safety and Criminal Justice – Law Enforcement	12,329			10,332	22,661
Transportation – Construction		1,808,625			1,808,625
Transportation – Licensing and Regulation		117,858			117,858
Transportation – Maintenance		172,022			172,022
Transportation – Other	8,140	981,291		910,381	1,899,812
Total Restricted	<u>1,166,030</u>	<u>3,079,796</u>	<u>1,334,246</u>	<u>7,239,961</u>	<u>12,820,033</u>

*Concluded on the following page*

\* General Government is tasked with the collection of revenues that benefit the state overall and has expenditures that are not restricted to carry out specific programs or purposes. Included in the classification are the fund balances of state agencies that are semi-independent and do not receive appropriations for operating purposes.

## Governmental Fund Balances – Nonspendable, Restricted, Committed, Assigned and Unassigned (concluded)

Table 13A

(Amounts in Thousands)

	General Fund	State Highway Fund	Permanent School Fund	Other Funds	TOTAL
Committed:					
Capital Purposes	\$ 11,892	\$	\$	\$	\$ 11,892
Economic and Consumer Affairs	684,453			5,628	690,081
Education – Public Schools	84,523			9,819	94,342
Education – Loan Programs	364,606				364,606
Environment and Natural Resources – Other	2,260,901				2,260,901
General Government*	424,455			24,599	449,054
Parks and Recreation	92,836				92,836
Public Health and Welfare – Federal Programs	255				255
Public Health and Welfare – Public Programs	410,377				410,377
Public Safety and Criminal Justice	188,881			9,366	198,247
Public Safety and Criminal Justice – Corrections				34,871	34,871
Public Safety and Criminal Justice – Law Enforcement	22,035				22,035
Transportation – Construction		566,065			566,065
Transportation – Maintenance		53,840			53,840
Transportation – Other		307,126		24,888	332,014
Total Committed	<u>4,545,214</u>	<u>927,031</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>109,171</u>	<u>5,581,416</u>
Assigned:					
Economic and Consumer Affairs	216				216
General Government*	50,664			2,795	53,459
Transportation – Construction		535,366			535,366
Transportation – Maintenance		50,919			50,919
Transportation – Other		290,468			290,468
Total Assigned	<u>50,880</u>	<u>876,753</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2,795</u>	<u>930,428</u>
Unassigned:					
Economic and Consumer Affairs	12,224				12,224
Education	115,056				115,056
Environment and Natural Resources	39,640			(11,171)	28,469
General Government*	(6,113,638)			1,733	(6,111,905)
General Government - ESF	11,043,163				11,043,163
Public Health and Welfare	139,594				139,594
Public Safety and Corrections	286,477				286,477
Transportation	35,452				35,452
Total Unassigned	<u>5,557,968</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(9,438)</u>	<u>5,548,530</u>
Total Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	<u>\$12,018,278</u>	<u>\$ 5,037,449</u>	<u>\$41,417,967</u>	<u>\$ 8,203,858</u>	<u>\$66,677,552</u>

\* General Government is tasked with the collection of revenues that benefit the state overall and has expenditures that are not restricted to carry out specific programs or purposes. Included in the classification are the fund balances of state agencies that are semi-independent and do not receive appropriations for operating purposes.

# Note 14

## Restatement of Beginning Balances

During fiscal 2017, certain accounting changes and adjustments were made that required the restatement of

fund balances or net position. The beginning balances and all related restatements for the components of the state's financial reporting entity are presented in table 14A and discussed on the following page.

### Restatements to Net Position/Fund Balances

Table 14A

(Amounts in Thousands)

	September 1, 2016, As Previously Reported	GASB Statement No. 73	Change in Reporting Entity	Correction of Prior Year Errors	September 1, 2016, As Restated
<b>GOVERNMENT-WIDE ACTIVITIES:</b>					
<b>PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:</b>					
Governmental Activities	\$ 98,744,452	\$ (245,609)	\$	\$ (523,043)	\$ 97,975,800
Business-Type Activities	60,647,997		10,898	(24,410)	60,634,485
Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 159,392,449</u>	<u>\$ (245,609)</u>	<u>\$ 10,898</u>	<u>\$ (547,453)</u>	<u>\$ 158,610,285</u>
Discrete Component Units	<u>\$ 571,685</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ 584</u>	<u>\$ 572,269</u>
<b>FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:</b>					
<b>GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>					
Major Governmental Funds:					
General Fund	\$ 14,671,967	\$	\$	\$ (2,135)	\$ 14,669,832
State Highway Fund	5,052,817			(493)	5,052,324
Permanent School Fund	37,263,929			(620)	37,263,309
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:					
Special Revenue Funds	4,294,671			15	4,294,686
Debt Service Funds	845,506				845,506
Capital Project Funds	1,302,847			(170)	1,302,677
Permanent Funds	1,366,388				1,366,388
Total Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 64,798,125</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ (3,403)</u>	<u>\$ 64,794,722</u>
<b>PROPRIETARY FUNDS</b>					
Major Enterprise Funds:					
Colleges and Universities	\$ 54,511,165	\$	\$ 10,898	\$ (24,388)	\$ 54,497,675
Unemployment Trust Fund	982,497				982,497
Lottery Fund	71,749				71,749
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	<u>5,082,586</u>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u>(22)</u>	<u>5,082,564</u>
Total Proprietary Funds	<u>\$ 60,647,997</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ 10,898</u>	<u>\$ (24,410)</u>	<u>\$ 60,634,485</u>
Internal Service Fund	\$ 498,874			\$ (502,259)	\$ (3,385)
<b>FIDUCIARY FUNDS</b>					
Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds	\$ 160,461,543	\$	\$	\$ 502,259	\$ 160,963,802
External Investment Trust Funds	14,288,338				14,288,338
Private-Purpose Trust Funds	<u>3,572,961</u>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u>3,572,961</u>
Total Fiduciary Funds	<u>\$ 178,322,842</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$ 502,259</u>	<u>\$ 178,825,101</u>
Total Reporting Entity *	<u>\$ 338,286,976</u>	<u>\$ (245,609)</u>	<u>\$ 10,898</u>	<u>\$ (44,610)</u>	<u>\$ 338,007,655</u>

\* Reporting entity includes primary government, discrete component units and fiduciary funds.



---

Restatements are grouped in table 14A by the following types of activity:

**GASB Pronouncements and Related Items**

The \$245.6 million restatement decrease is to record the effect of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*. The objective of this statement is to improve the usefulness of information about pensions included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governments for making decisions and assessing accountability. The restatement amount includes three separate transactions: the closing of the liability balance belonging to the prior methodology, the initial balance of the new methodology and the inclusion of the matching deferred inflows of resources and the deferred outflows of resources. Additional details concerning the change in methodology can be found in Note 9 Retirement Plans.

**Changes in the Reporting Entity**

The \$10.9 million restatement increase in Colleges and Universities is to record Texas Tech Law School Foundation as a blended component unit of Texas Tech University System.

**Correction of Prior Year Errors**

***Government-wide activities***

Governmental activities include a restatement decrease of \$17.7 million for adjustments to capital assets and accumulated depreciation or amortization. The remaining restatements primarily include decreases of \$505.3 million to correct accounting errors in the prior period related to the elimination of a due from/due to other funds related to implicit rate subsidies,

accounts payables, land conveyances, distributions from partnerships, reclassification of expenditures and a capital lease payment.

Business-type activities include a restatement decrease of \$8.6 million for adjustments to capital assets and accumulated depreciation or amortization. The remaining restatements primarily include decreases of \$15.8 million to correct accounting errors in the prior period related to the change in reporting endowment gift pledges, state benefits refund, reclassifying an operating lease to capital lease, unrecorded sales tax liability, understated payroll related costs and overstated bad debt expense. Discrete component units include restatement increase of \$584 thousand to correct accounting errors in the prior period related to the recognition of expense and accounts payable.

***Fund Financial Statements-Governmental***

The restatements for governmental funds of \$2.1 million decrease in the general fund, \$493 thousand decrease in the state highway fund and \$620 thousand decrease in the permanent school fund primarily include correction of accounting errors in the prior period related to accounts payables and distribution from partnerships.

The restatements for other nonmajor governmental funds of \$15 thousand increase in special revenue funds and \$170 thousand decrease in capital projects funds primarily include correction of accounting errors in the prior period for retainage payables related to construction projects, bond issuance costs and reclassification of expenditures.

### ***Fund Financial Statements-Proprietary***

The restatements for colleges and universities of \$24.4 million decrease primarily include correction of accounting errors in the prior period related to capital assets, accumulated depreciation or amortization, adjusting loan balances, funds held for others, change in reporting endowment gift pledges, state benefits refund, reclassifying an operating lease to capital lease, unrecorded sales tax liability, understated payroll related costs and overstated bad debt expense and deferred revenue. The other nonmajor enterprise funds primarily include \$22 thousand restatement decrease to correct accounting errors in the prior period

related to capital assets, accumulated depreciation or amortization and accounts payable. The internal service fund \$502.3 million restatement decrease is to correct accounting errors in the prior period for the elimination of a due from/due to other funds related to implicit rate subsidies.

### ***Fund Financial Statements-Fiduciary***

The restatement for the pension and other employee benefit trust funds of \$502.3 million increase is a correction of accounting errors in the prior period for the elimination of a due from/due to other funds related to implicit rate subsidies.

## **Restatements to Change in Net Position**

**Table 14B**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	Sept. 1, 2015 Previously Reported	Change in Net Position Aug. 31, 2016 As Previously Reported	GASB Statement No. 73	Change in Reporting Entity	Correction of Prior Year Errors	Change in Net Position Aug. 31, 2016 as Restated	Net Position Sept. 1, 2016 as Restated
<b>GOVERNMENT-WIDE ACTIVITIES:</b>							
<b>PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:</b>							
Governmental Activities	\$ 96,376,005	\$ 2,368,447	\$ (245,609)	\$	\$ (523,043)	\$ 1,599,795	\$ 97,975,800
Business-Type Activities	58,684,236	1,963,761		10,898	(24,410)	1,950,249	60,634,485
Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 155,060,241</u>	<u>\$ 4,332,208</u>	<u>\$ (245,609)</u>	<u>\$ 10,898</u>	<u>\$ (547,453)</u>	<u>\$ 3,550,044</u>	<u>\$ 158,610,285</u>
Discrete Component Units	<u>\$ 593,563</u>	<u>\$ (21,878)</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 584</u>	<u>\$ (21,294)</u>	<u>\$ 572,269</u>

---

# Note 15

## Commitments and Contingencies

### Commitments

---

#### **Outstanding Loan Commitments**

The state makes loan commitments to political subdivisions for financing purposes. These loan commitments are provided from remaining current bond proceeds, future bond proceeds and federal drawdowns. The Texas Water Development Board had loan commitments of \$4.8 billion as of Aug. 31, 2017. The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) has equity loan commitments of \$15.3 billion. Of this amount, \$5.8 billion is related to North Texas Tollway Authority for State Highway 161 Project in Dallas. The remaining \$9.5 billion is used by the Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation to pay for certain costs related to development, construction, operation, maintenance and financing of projects in Harris County and possible extensions or expansions of the Grand Parkway in the Houston area.

#### **Investment Funds**

As of Aug. 31, 2017, state agencies, public employee retirement systems and institutions of higher education have entered into capital commitments with investment managers for future funding of investment funds. Investment funds include hedge fund pools, private investment pools, public market funds and other alternative investments managed by external investment managers. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the remaining commitment was \$43.1 billion.

#### **Construction and Other Commitments**

As of Aug. 31, 2017, TxDOT had contractual commitments of approximately \$10.9 billion for construction and comprehensive developments. These are not recognized liabilities because the terms of the contracts

or agreements were not met and benefits were not received as of the end of the fiscal year.

Additionally, TxDOT is party to several pass-through toll agreements with local entities. Under these agreements, the local entities will finance, design and construct certain roadway projects and may maintain them for a specified period of time. Upon completion of the projects, TxDOT will make payments (i.e., pass-through toll payments) to the entities based on traffic utilization of the roadways and other payment requirements governed by the agreements. Motorists traveling these roadways will not be required to pay a toll. Estimated payments under the agreements are included as notes payable as each project is completed. Liabilities for uncompleted agreements are not recognized. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the amount of unrealized payables for uncompleted pass-through toll agreements was \$144.2 million. In addition, TxDOT has equity grant commitments of \$202.4 million to various local toll project entities.

The University of North Texas system initiated approximately \$408 million in capital commitments for construction and renovation of various facilities in numerous stages of development.

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department had contractual commitments of approximately \$99 million for facilities and other improvements, building replacements, building maintenance and repairs, infrastructure and infrastructure maintenance and repairs.

### Contingencies

---

#### **Protested Tax Payments**

As of Aug. 31, 2017, pending litigation filed by taxpayers seeking refunds of state taxes totaled \$240.1 million. The protested taxes include sales, franchise, insurance and other taxes. Although the outcome of these cases cannot presently be determined, adverse rulings in some of them could result in significant additional refunds.

---

### **Unpaid Claims and Lawsuits**

A variety of cases that may affect the state were filed as of Aug. 31, 2017. These claims totaled \$197.7 million and include a number of lawsuits and claims that may be significant to individual state agencies. Although the outcome of these cases cannot be determined, adverse rulings could result in additional liabilities. Additionally, TxDOT filed cases exercising eminent domain for \$410.9 million.

### **Federal Assistance**

The state receives federal financial assistance subject to review or audit by federal grantor agencies. Entitlement to this assistance is generally conditional upon compliance with the terms and conditions of grant agreements and applicable federal regulations, including the expenditure of assistance for allowable purposes. Any disallowance as a result of the audits may become a liability of the state but is considered immaterial to its overall financial condition.

The Texas Office of the Attorney General and the Texas Health and Human Services Commission's Office of Inspector General investigate allegations of overpayments to Medicaid providers. Until investigations are completed, the total amount of overpayments to providers is potentially subject to recovery (amounts associated with the "open case list") and may represent a corresponding potential liability for the federal share of these payments – about 55 to 60 percent of that total.

An actual liability is realized only after a completed investigation substantiates an overpayment and the provider is notified of the results and given an opportunity to submit rebuttal or claims for offsets. The percent of total dollars on the open case list that are ultimately confirmed as overpayments cannot be reliably predicted. The state estimates the amounts that may become payable to the federal government will be immaterial to its overall financial condition.

### **Guaranteed Debt**

In 1983, Texas voters approved a constitutional amendment that establishes the guarantee of the permanent school fund (PSF) for a defined capacity of up to \$111.9 billion in school district bonds as of Aug. 31, 2017. Approval by the state of Texas attorney general is required for each bond issuance and on approval by the Texas commissioner of education, bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. In 2011, legislation was enacted authorizing the use of PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools designated as charter districts by the commissioner of education. In the event of a default by a school district or charter district, the PSF will transfer to the paying agent/registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and/or interest to bondholders. As of Aug. 31, 2017, \$72.9 billion debt in outstanding bond issues was guaranteed by the permanent school fund for 843 school districts and \$1.4 billion for 15 charter districts within the state. Under statute, payments by the PSF on such guarantees are recoverable from the state of Texas. These dollar amounts represent the principal amount and do not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities), nor do they include interest on current interest bonds or variable rate notes. These amounts also exclude bonds that were refunded and released from the bond guarantee program. From the inception of the program through Aug. 31, 2017, none of the school districts or charter districts with guaranteed debt have defaulted on the debt.

### **Arbitrage**

Rebatable arbitrage is defined by Internal Revenue Code, Section 148, as earnings on investments purchased with the gross proceeds of a bond issue in excess of the amount that would have been earned if the investments were invested at a yield equal to the yield

---

on the bond issue. The rebatable arbitrage must be paid to the federal government. State agencies and institutions of higher education responsible for investments from bond proceeds carefully monitor their investments to restrict earnings to a yield less than the bond issue and, therefore, limit any state arbitrage liability. The state estimates that rebatable arbitrage liability, if any, will be immaterial to its overall financial condition.

### ***Derivatives with Contingent Features***

All of the Department of Housing and Community Affairs' (TDHCA) hedging derivative instruments include provisions that require posting collateral in the event its credit rating falls below a specified level as issued by Moody's Investor Service and Standard & Poor's. If TDHCA fails to post eligible collateral, the derivative instrument may be terminated by the counterparty. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with collateral provisions was negative \$9.9 million. If the posting requirements had been triggered, TDHCA would have been required to post eligible collateral equal to the aggregate fair value of the derivative instruments. TDHCA posted no collateral as of Aug. 31, 2017.

The Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) derivative investments include provisions that require TRS to post collateral in the event that the fair value surpasses a specified contractual threshold. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with these provisions was negative \$54.4 million. If the collateral posting thresholds of all these investment derivative instruments did not exist, TRS would be required to post the aggregate amount of \$72.7 million in collateral to its counterparties. TRS has posted \$12.7 million of collateral as of Aug. 31, 2017.

## **Note 16**

### **Subsequent Events**

#### **Primary Government**

##### ***Bonds and Commercial Paper Issued/Refunded and Other Debt Financing***

State agencies and institutions of higher education issued \$2.7 billion in new bonds and commercial paper and \$1.8 billion in refunding bonds since Aug. 31, 2017, as presented in table 16A. This routine activity finances state facilities, housing assistance programs, educational loans and refunds outstanding debt.

##### ***Other Subsequent Events***

On Sept. 1, 2017, House Bill 2578 of the 85th legislative session became effective, eliminating the license fee to conduct charitable bingo and resulting in refunds exceeding \$1.3 million to over 700 conductors.

On Sept. 26, 2017 and Oct. 23, 2017, Texas Department of Insurance transmitted in total \$742.8 million of the Catastrophe Reserve Fund Trust to the Texas Windstorm Insurance Association to cover losses and damages resulting from Hurricane Harvey.

On Nov. 1, 2017, the toll equity loan agreement, dated as of April 1, 2011, between the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) and the North Texas Tollway Authority terminated in accordance with its terms. TxDOT has no further obligations under such agreement.

The Health Science Center of the University of North Texas System reached an agreement with the National Institute of Health (NIH) to repay \$13 million due to non-compliance with certain regulatory and/or sponsor-imposed obligations on NIH-funded research projects.

## Bonds and Commercial Paper Issued/Refunded Subsequent to Aug. 31, 2017

Table 16A

(Amounts in Thousands)

Description	Amount	Issuance Date	Purpose
<b>DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS</b>			
Multifamily Revenue Bonds, MF Series 2017 Casa Brendan Apartments	\$ 5,000	10/17/17	To fund the acquisition, construction and equipping of multifamily rental housing developments.
Multifamily Revenue Bonds, MF Series 2017 Nuestro Hogar Apartments	5,700	10/17/17	To fund the acquisition, construction and equipping of multifamily rental housing developments.
Multifamily Revenue Bonds, MF Series 2017 Casa Inc. Apartments	24,000	10/17/17	To fund the acquisition, construction and equipping of multifamily rental housing developments.
Multifamily Revenue Bonds, MF Series 2017 Emli at Liberty Crossing Apartments	17,600	10/20/17	To fund the acquisition, construction and equipping of multifamily rental housing developments.
Multifamily Revenue Bonds, MF Series 2018 Vista on Gessner Apartments	50,000	02/05/18	To fund the acquisition, construction and equipping of multifamily rental housing developments.
<b>TEXAS PUBLIC FINANCE AUTHORITY</b>			
Texas Historical Commission Project, Lease Revenue Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2017	4,085	09/13/17	To refund certain outstanding bonds of the state to provide debt service savings.
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2017B	21,070	09/13/17	To refund certain outstanding bonds of the state to provide debt service savings.
TFC Revenue Notes, Series 2016A	10,000	09/21/17	To fund TFC construction projects.
General Obligation CPRIT Series A (Taxable)	68,200	09/28/17	To fund CPRIT's grant awards.
Master Lease Purchase Program Notes, Series 2003	800	09/28/17	To fund equipment purchases.
TFC Revenue Notes, Series 2016A	27,000	10/03/17	To fund TFC construction projects.
General Obligation Commercial Paper Notes, Series 2008	5,250	10/20/17	To fund various projects of multiple agencies.
Master Lease Purchase Program Notes, Series 2003	200	01/03/18	To fund equipment purchases.
<b>TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD</b>			
State Water Implementation Revenue Fund, Texas Revenue Bonds, Series 2017A and Taxable Series 2017B	1,065,905	10/12/17	To provide financial assistance through the purchase of or entering into political subdivision obligations and to pay the costs of issuance of the bonds.
Water Financial Assistance and Refunding Bonds, Series 2018A	61,280	01/26/18	To refund certain outstanding bonds of the state, to provide state matching funds for federal state revolving funds, to provide financial assistance through the purchase of political subdivision obligations and to pay the costs of issuance.
<b>TEXAS HIGHER EDUCATION COORDINATING BOARD</b>			
State of Texas General Obligation Bonds, Series 2017	170,614	12/28/17	To fund ongoing student loan program which provides low interest loans to eligible Texas college students.
<b>TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY SYSTEM</b>			
Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes Tax-Exempt and Taxable, Series A	22,500	10/24/17	To reimburse incurred expenditures and acquire new proceeds to fund new construction, renovation and additions across university system campuses.
<b>UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM</b>			
Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-C	320,635	12/21/17	To refund commercial paper that was issued to finance various construction projects and to provide additional financing for capital projects.

*Concluded on the following page*



## Bonds and Commercial Paper Issued/Refunded Subsequent to Aug. 31, 2017 (concluded)

Table 16A

(Amounts in Thousands)

Description	Amount	Issuance Date	Purpose
<b>TEXAS A&amp;M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM</b>			
Permanent University Fund Taxable Commercial Paper Notes	\$ 69,350	09/07/17	To provide interim financing for construction projects.
Revenue Financing System Taxable Commercial Paper Notes	59,600	09/07/17	To provide interim financing for construction projects.
Permanent University Fund Bonds, Series 2017A	90,365	10/31/17	To refund outstanding commercial paper notes and certain outstanding bonds and to pay the costs of issuance.
Permanent University Fund Bonds, Taxable Series 2017B	310,515	10/31/17	To provide construction funds for eligible projects, to refund portion of outstanding taxable commercial paper notes and certain outstanding bonds and to pay the costs of issuance.
Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2017D	158,680	12/20/17	To refund outstanding commercial paper notes and to pay the costs of issuance.
Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2017E	341,995	12/20/17	To provide construction funds for eligible projects, to refund certain outstanding bonds and to pay the costs of issuance.
Permanent University Fund Taxable Commercial Paper Notes	54,000	01/24/18	To provide interim financing for construction projects.
Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes	65,000	01/25/18	To provide interim financing for construction projects.
Revenue Financing System Taxable Commercial Paper Notes	30,000	01/25/18	To provide interim financing for construction projects.
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM</b>			
Revenue Financing System Taxable Commercial Paper Notes, Series B	75,000	09/07/17	To finance a variety of capital projects and equipment purchases at various University of Texas System institutions.
Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2017A	350,815	09/14/17	To refund principal amount of Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series B and to pay the costs of issuance.
Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2017B	265,490	10/24/17	To refund principal amount of Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A and Series B and to pay the costs of issuance.
Permanent University Fund Bonds, Taxable Series 2017A	302,640	11/14/17	To refund principal amount of Permanent University Fund Taxable Commercial Paper Notes, Series A and Taxable Series B and to pay the costs of issuance.
Permanent University Fund Commercial Paper Notes, Series A	100,000	11/21/17	To finance a variety of capital projects and equipment purchases at various University of Texas System institutions.
Revenue Financing System Taxable Commercial Paper Notes, Series B	25,000	11/21/17	To finance a variety of capital projects and equipment purchases at various University of Texas System institutions.
Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2017C	258,465	12/07/17	To refund principal amount of Revenue Financing System Bonds Series 2009D, 2012A and Series 2012B and to pay the costs of issuance.
Revenue Financing System Taxable Commercial Paper Notes, Series B	20,000	12/20/17	To finance a variety of capital projects and equipment purchases at various University of Texas System institutions.
Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A	11,639	01/22/18	To finance a variety of capital projects and equipment purchases at various University of Texas System institutions.
Total Bond and Commercial Paper Issued/Refunded	<u>\$ 4,468,393</u>		

---

# Note 17

## Risk Management

The state of Texas is exposed to various risks of loss related to property, general and employer liability, net income and personnel. The state of Texas and its employees are covered by numerous immunities and defenses that limit some of these risks of loss, particularly in liability actions brought against the state or its employees. Remaining exposures are managed by self-insurance arrangements, contractual risk transfers, the purchase of commercial insurance or a combination of these risk financing techniques.

Estimates of liabilities for incurred but not reported claims are actuarially determined based on estimates of the ultimate cost of settling claims, using past experience adjusted for current trends and any other factors that would modify past experience. Claims liabilities include specific, incremental claims adjustment expenditures/expenses. In addition, estimated recoveries on unsettled claims, such as salvage and subrogation, are evaluated in terms of their estimated realizable value and deducted from the liability for unpaid claims. Unallocated claim adjustment expenditures/expenses are not included in the liability for claims and judgments.

There were no significant reductions in insurance coverage in the past year. Also, in the past three years, settlements have not exceeded insurance coverage.

## Property and Liability

The Texas Labor Code, Chapter 412, states that the State Office of Risk Management (SORM) shall operate as a full-service risk and insurance manager for state agencies and shall administer programs to reduce property and liability losses, including workers' compensation losses.

SORM administers the statewide workers' compensation program. The state does not carry commercial insurance for workers' compensation, but instead, uses

the general revenue fund to account for its risk financing activities. Certain agencies are exempt from the SORM program or elect to purchase additional insurance coverage outside of the program. The University of Texas System (UT), Texas A&M University System (A&M) and Texas Department of Transportation administer separate self-insured workers' compensation programs.

Where applicable, certain agencies purchased fire and extended insurance coverage for buildings financed through the issuance of bonds. Other risks are addressed through a combination of interim financing and commercial coverage for fire and all other perils, as well as coverage for medical malpractice, torts, named windstorms, floods and other potential liabilities.

## Health, Life and Dental

Insurance coverage is provided to active state employees and their dependents by one of three health plan administrators. All state employees not covered by insurance plans provided by UT and A&M are included in the Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP) administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS). Public school employees and their dependents are covered by the Texas School Employees Uniform Group Benefits Program (TRS-ActiveCare) administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). Risk of loss is retained with self-insured plans or transferred to the insurance carrier with health maintenance organization (HMO) plans.

### **Texas Employees Group Benefits Program**

Claims for health, life, accidental death and dismemberment (AD&D), disability and dental insurance coverages are established under the GBP. These coverages are provided through a combination of insurance contracts, a self-funded health plan, a self-funded dental indemnity plan, HMO contracts and dental health maintenance organizations contracts.

**University of Texas System and  
Texas A&M University System**

UT and A&M provide health insurance, dental insurance, vision insurance, life insurance, AD&D, long-term disability, short-term disability, long-term care and flexible-spending account coverages to all benefits-eligible employees. These insurance benefits are provided through both self-funded and fully insured arrangements.

**Teacher Retirement System**

TRS-ActiveCare is a health benefits program that offers options ranging from catastrophic coverage with reduced premiums to a comprehensive plan at higher premiums. TRS-ActiveCare covers members currently employed by public educational employers that participate in the plan.

TRS-ActiveCare offers employees of participating entities the option of three preferred provider organization plans and also offers employees of certain areas the option of choosing coverage under an HMO plan. In fiscal 2017, 1,093 entities participated in the program. The risk associated with TRS-ActiveCare is retained by the plan's participants, and no risk is transferred to the plan's administrators, employers or the state.

**Changes in Claims Liability Balances**

Table 17A presents the changes in claims liability reported in various balance sheet/statement of net position liability accounts during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. Claims and judgment amounts presented in Note 5 are also included in table 17A.

<b>Changes in Claims Liability Balances</b>				
<b>Table 17A</b>				
(Amounts in Thousands)				
	<b>Beginning Balance</b>	<b>Increases</b>	<b>Decreases</b>	<b>Ending Balance</b>
2017	\$ 871,236	\$ 3,944,881	\$ 3,893,422	\$ 922,695
2016	\$ 820,194	\$ 3,832,798	\$ 3,781,756	\$ 871,236

Of the fiscal 2017 claims liability ending balance, \$289 million relates to long-term claims liabilities, which are reported in Note 5. \$729.5 million relates to the state's health, life and dental insurance programs, and the remainder to miscellaneous claims and judgments, all of which are reported as accounts payable.

**Note 18**

**Contested Taxes**

The state may make a determination on a taxpayer's tax obligation and liability. Taxpayers may petition for a redetermination hearing before an administrative law judge if they wish to challenge a tax liability assessed by the state. If the request for a redetermination hearing is received by a specified date, the taxpayer does not have to pay the tax until 20 days after a final decision is made by the Comptroller's office in redetermination hearing and served on the taxpayer. As of Aug. 31, 2017, there was an estimated \$1 billion of assessments filed that are currently in the redetermination hearings process. Collectability of these assessments is dependent upon the Comptroller's office decision in the redetermination hearing. These assessments are not recognized as tax revenue until after a Comptroller's office decision becomes final. Therefore, these amounts are not included in the receivables reported in the financial statements.

**Note 19**

**Component Units and Related Organizations**

Component units are legally separate organizations for which the elected officials of the primary government are financially accountable. Component units can also be other organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with a primary government is such that exclusion would cause the reporting

---

entity's financial statements to be misleading. In addition, component units can be organizations that raise and hold economic resources for the direct benefit of a government unit. Because of the closeness of their relationships with the primary government, some component units are blended as though they are part of the primary government. Other component units are discretely presented. None of the discrete component units for the state of Texas meet the criteria for major component unit presentation and those presented are for informational purposes of interested parties. The component units are reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017 unless indicated otherwise.

### **Blended Component Units**

The state is financially accountable for the following legally separate entities. These component units are reported as if they are part of the primary government because they provide substantially all of their services directly to the state, or the component units' debts are expected to be repaid entirely or almost entirely with the resources of the state. The component units' financial data is blended in the appropriate funds within the financial statements.

### **GASB Statement No. 80 Disclosure**

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 80, *Blending Requirements for Certain Component Units — an amendment of GASB Statement No. 14*, in fiscal 2017. It amends the blending requirements for the financial statement presentation of component units. The additional criterion requires blending of a component unit incorporated as a not-for-profit corporation in which the primary government is the sole corporate member. None of the state's existing discretely presented component units meets the criteria of GASB Statement No. 80. The implementation of GASB Statement No. 80 had no effect on the state's net position or changes in net position for the years ended Aug. 31, 2017.

**Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS)** is a legally separate entity established by the Legislature to administer benefits for officers and employees of the state. ERS is governed by a six-member board of trustees. The six-member board is composed of three elected members and three members who are appointed respectively by the governor, the speaker of the Texas House of Representatives, and the chief justice of the Supreme Court of Texas. The state of Texas has the ability to impose its will upon ERS through its legislative and budget approval powers. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting ERS at P.O. Box 13207, Austin, Texas 78711.

### **Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company**

(Trust Company) is a legally separate entity established by the Legislature. The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts is the single shareholder of the Trust Company and is charged with managing the Trust Company. The Trust Company is authorized to manage, disburse, transfer, safekeep and invest funds and securities provided by statute or belonging to state and local entities and gives the Comptroller's office direct access to services provided by the Federal Reserve System. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Trust Company at 208 E. 10th St., 4th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

**Alamo Complex Management (ACM)** is a legally separate entity established to operate exclusively for the benefit of The Alamo Endowment, a discretely presented component unit of the Texas General Land Office (GLO). ACM has contracted with The Alamo Endowment for the preservation, management, education, maintenance, operation and restoration of the Alamo Complex. The GLO appoints the voting majority of the ACM. GLO is able to impose its will on ACM through its ability to remove board members at will, its ability to modify or approve the budget of ACM, its ability to modify or approve the rates or fees affecting revenues of ACM, its ability to veto, overrule or modify the deci-

---

sions of ACM's governing body, its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those persons responsible for ACM's day-to-day operations, and its ability to unilaterally abolish ACM by ordering ACM to cease operations. ACM is reported for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. Information about ACM may be obtained by contacting GLO at 1700 N. Congress Ave. Austin, TX 78701.

**Texas Private Activity Bond Surface Transportation Corporation** (TxPABST) is a legally separate entity that acts on behalf of TxDOT in the promotion and development of transportation facilities by issuing private activity bonds for projects developed under comprehensive development agreements (CDA) entered into by TxDOT. Bonds issued by TxPABST are not legal obligations of the state and are payable solely from payments received by or on behalf of a CDA developer. The Texas Transportation Commission appoints the voting majority of TxPABST's governing board, and has the ability to remove appointed board members at will. TxPABST does not have any financial activity, as its sole purpose is to issue debt on behalf of TxDOT. TxPABST does not issue separate financial statements. Information about TxPABST may be obtained by contacting TxPABST at 125 East 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701.

**Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation** (GPTC) is a legally separate entity that acts on behalf of TxDOT in the promotion and development of the Grand Parkway project by issuing bonds and entering into CDAs with developers for the design and construction of several segments of the Grand Parkway project. The Texas Transportation Commission appoints the members of GPTC's governing board, all of whom must be TxDOT employees, and the Commission has the ability to remove appointed board members at will. The financial activity of GPTC is reported in the financial statements of TxDOT. Information about GPTC

may be obtained by contacting GPTC at 125 East 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701.

**Windham School District** (WSD) is a legally separate entity that provides education to offenders within the Texas Department of Criminal Justice. The Texas board of Criminal Justice serves as the board of trustees for the WSD. The primary government is able to impose its will on the WSD through its ability to modify or approve the budget of the WSD. WSD's entire debt is covered by the state of Texas through appropriations, and the state is liable for any and all outstanding debt. WSD does not issue separate financial statements. Information about WSD may be obtained by contacting the Texas Department of Criminal Justice at P.O. Box 13034, Austin, Texas 78711.

**Friends of the Texas Historical Commission** (Friends) is a legally separate entity whose sole purpose is to support the activities of the Texas Historical Commission (THC). Friends is reported as a component unit due to it being closely related to the primary government. The THC has the power to appoint and remove the majority of the Friends board of trustees. The THC provides office space to Friends. In addition, the staff of Friends participates in programs sponsored by THC. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting Friends at P.O. Box 13497, Austin, Texas 78711.

**Texas Tech Foundation Inc.** (TTF) is a legally separate entity established to financially support and serve the fundraising needs of Texas Tech University System (TTUS). The governing board of TTF is appointed by the TTUS board of regents. The board of regents has the ability to impose its will on TTF through its ability to veto, override, or modify the decisions of TTF and its ability to modify or approve the budget of TTF. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the TTUS Office of Institutional Advancement, located at 1508 Knoxville Avenue, Suite 315, Lubbock, TX 79409.



---

**Texas Tech Physician Associates (TTPA)** is a legally separate entity established for the sole purpose of, and is operated exclusively for, the benefit of the Texas Tech University Health Science Center (TTUHSC) and TTUHSC at El Paso. The nine-member governing board of TTPA is appointed by TTUHSC. TTUHSC controls all financial and operational transactions of TTPA, and has the ability to remove board members at will. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TTPA at Provider Payor Relations, 3601 4th Street, Lubbock, Texas 79430.

**The Angelo State University Foundation (ASUF)** is a legally separate nonprofit organization created exclusively to provide financial assistance to Angelo State University (ASU) primarily from gifts and earnings on endowed funds. There is no appointment of board members. The Texas Tech University System Chancellor, Angelo State University President, Angelo Faculty Senate President and ASU Chief Financial Officer are non-voting ex-officio members on the board of Directors. ASUF is closely related to ASU. Failure to include the financial information of ASUF would result in misleading financial statements. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Angelo State University Foundation at 2601 W. Ave N, San Angelo, TX 76909.

**The Texas Tech Law School Foundation (TTLSF)** is a legally separate, nonprofit organization established exclusively to provide financial assistance for professorships and scholarships within the Texas Tech University (TTU) School of Law, primarily from gifts and endowment earnings. The TTU Dean of the School of Law is an ex officio, permanent voting trustee of the board. TTLSF is closely related to TTU; failure to include the financial information of the foundation would result in misleading financial statements. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Texas Tech Law School Foundation at 1802 Hartford Avenue, Lubbock, Texas 79409.

**Texas State University (TSU) Research Foundation (TSURF)** is a legally separate entity established to support the mission of TSU and its objectives of promoting higher education, conducting research, providing public service and assisting in economic development in Texas. The key business officers of TSU compose the entirety of TSURF's officers and directors. TSU is able to impose its will on TSURF through its ability to modify or approve the budget of TSURF, its ability to modify or approve the rates or fees affecting revenues of TSURF and its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those persons responsible for the day-to-day operations of TSURF. TSURF is reported for the fiscal year ended Feb. 28, 2017. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TSU, Director of Accounting, General Accounting Office, 601 University Drive, JCK 589, San Marcos, Texas 78666-4684.

**Harold M. Freeman Educational Foundation** (Freeman Foundation) is a legally separate entity formed through a trust to make the use of the Freeman Ranch available exclusively to TSU. The Freeman Ranch is used and operated solely for farm, ranch and game management, education, and research purposes in connection with the educational activities of TSU. There is no formal governing board for the Freeman Foundation. TSU acts as an active co-trustee to operate the ranch. Frost Bank operates as an inactive trustee to ensure the provisions of the trust are followed. Based on the Freeman Foundation being closely related to TSU, the Freeman Foundation is included as a blended component unit. Separate financial statements are not issued by the Freeman Foundation. Information about the Freeman Foundation may be obtained by contacting TSU, Director of Accounting, General Accounting Office, 601 University Drive, JCK 589, San Marcos, Texas 78666-4684.

**Texas A&M Research Foundation (TAMRF)** is a legally separate entity established to facilitate research



---

and development within the Texas A&M University System (A&M). TAMRF is included as a blended component unit in the combined financial statement of A&M. This determination is based on the close relationship and joint agreements in effect between TAMRF and A&M in regard to research grant/contract administration. Complete financial statements for TAMRF may be obtained from their administrative offices at 400 Harvey Mitchell Parkway South, Suite 100, College Station, Texas 77845.

**U.T. Southwestern Health Systems Inc. (SHSI)** is a legally separate entity established to support the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center (UTSWMC). Its four-member governing board is appointed by the UTSWMC. UTSWMC has the ability to impose its will on SHSI through its ability to remove appointed board members at will, its ability to modify or approve the budget of SHSI and its ability to modify or approve rates or fees affecting revenues of SHSI. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting SHSI at 5323 Harry Hines Boulevard, Dallas, Texas 75390.

**U.T. Southwestern Moncrief Cancer Center** (SW Moncrief) is a legally separate entity established to support the UTSWMC. Its four-member governing board is appointed by the president of UTSWMC. UTSWMC has the ability to impose its will on SW Moncrief through its ability to remove appointed board members at will, its ability to modify or approve the budget of SW Moncrief and its ability to modify or approve rates or fees affecting revenues of SW Moncrief. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting SW Moncrief at 400 West Magnolia Avenue, Fort Worth, Texas 76104.

**Moncrief Cancer Foundation** (Moncrief) is a legally separate entity established to support the UTSWMC. Its six-member governing board is appointed by the president of UTSWMC. UTSWMC has the ability to impose its will on Moncrief through its ability

to remove appointed board members at will, its ability to modify or approve the budget of Moncrief and its ability to modify or approve rates or fees affecting revenues of Moncrief. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting Moncrief at 5323 Harry Hines Boulevard, Dallas, Texas 75390.

**St. Paul Medical Foundation** (SPMF) is a legally separate nonprofit organization created exclusively to support the advancement of patient care and research activities of the programs and facilities at St. Paul Hospital. There is no appointment of board members. The president of the St. Paul Hospital and the president of UTSWMC compose a majority of the board. SPMF is closely related to the University of Texas System (UT). Failure to include the financial information of the SPMF would result in misleading financial statements. The SPMF is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the SPMF at 5909 Harry Hines Boulevard, Dallas, Texas 75390. SPMF was dissolved on Sept. 30, 2016.

**University of Texas Medical Branch Healthcare Systems Inc.** (Healthcare Systems) is a legally separate entity established to support the University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston (UTMB). Its eight-member governing board is appointed by the UTMB. UTMB has the ability to impose its will on Healthcare Systems through its ability to remove appointed board members, its ability to modify the budget of Healthcare Systems, its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for Healthcare Systems' day-to-day operations and its ability to unilaterally abolish Healthcare Systems. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting Healthcare Systems at 301 University Boulevard, Galveston, Texas 77555.

**University Medical Branch Student Book Store Inc.** (Book Store) is a legally separate entity established to operate the book store for UTMB. Its five-member governing board is appointed by UTMB. UTMB

---

has the ability to impose its will through its ability to remove appointed board members at will and its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for the Book Store's day-to-day operations. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Book Store at 301 University Boulevard, Galveston, Texas 77555.

**Medical Branch Innovations, Inc.,** (MBII) is a blended rather than discretely presented because it operates exclusively in support of the education, clinical, and research missions of UTMB. Its three-member board is appointed by UTMB. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting MBII at 301 University Boulevard, Galveston, Texas 77555.

**University of Texas Physicians** (UT Physicians) is a legally separate entity established to provide management services for the physician practice plan at the University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston (UTHSCH). Its five-member governing board is appointed by UTHSCH. UTHSCH has the ability to impose its will on UT Physicians through its ability to modify or approve the budget of UT Physicians, its ability to modify or approve rates or fees affecting revenues of UT Physicians and its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for UT Physicians' day-to-day operations. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting UT Physicians at 6431 Fannin Street, Suite JLL 475, Houston, Texas 77030.

**University of Texas System Medical Foundation** (Medical Foundation) is a legally separate entity established to support the medical residency programs at UTHSCH. Its three-member governing board is appointed by the UTHSCH. UTHSCH has the ability to impose its will on the Medical Foundation through its ability to modify or approve the budget of the Medical Foundation and its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for the Medical Foundation's day-to-day operations. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Medical

Foundation at 6431 Fannin, Suite JLL 310, Houston, Texas 77030.

**University Physicians Group** (UPG) is a legally separate entity established to provide health care education and research activity services to the University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio (UTHSCSA). Its five-member governing board consists of the dean of the School of Medicine and four members elected by the physician practice plan board (physicians) at UTHSCSA. UTHSCSA has the ability to remove board members at will, the ability to modify or approve the budget of UPG, the ability to veto, overrule or modify the decisions of UPG's board, the ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for UPG's day-to-day operations and the ability to unilaterally abolish UPG. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting UPG at 8431 Fredericksburg Road, San Antonio, Texas 78229.

**M.D. Anderson Physicians Network** (MDAPN) is a legally separate entity established to support the University of Texas M.D. Anderson Cancer Center (Cancer Center). MDAPN's nine-member board is appointed by the president of the Cancer Center. The president may remove appointed board members at will. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting MDAPN at 7007 Bertner Avenue, Suite 10.3212, Houston, Texas 77030.

**M.D. Anderson Services Corporation** (MDASC) is a legally separate entity established to support the Cancer Center. The seven-member board is appointed by the president of the Cancer Center and UT board of regents. The president may remove appointed board members at will. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting MDASC at 7007 Bertner Avenue, Suite 10.3212, Houston, Texas 77030.

**East Texas Quality Care Network** (ETQCN) is a legally separate entity established to provide agency nursing services to the University of Texas Health Science Center at Tyler (UTHSCT). Its four-member gov-

---

erning board is appointed by UTHSCT. UTHSCT has the ability to remove board members at will, the ability to modify or approve the budget of ETQCN, the ability to modify or approve rates or fees affecting revenues of ETQCN, the ability to veto, overrule or modify the decisions of ETQCN's board, the ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those responsible for ETQCN's day-to-day operations and the ability to unilaterally abolish ETQCN. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting ETQCN at 11937 US Highway 271, Tyler, Texas 75708.

**University of Texas/Texas A&M Investment Management Co.** (UTIMCO) is a legally separate entity established to provide investment management services to UT and A&M. UTIMCO's nine-member board consists of three members of the UT board of regents, four members appointed by the UT board of regents (one of whom may be the Chancellor of UT) and two members appointed by the A&M board of regents. At least three members appointed by the UT board of regents and at least one member appointed by the A&M board of regents must have substantial background and expertise in investments. The corporation is blended rather than discretely presented because it provides investment management services entirely or almost entirely to UT. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting UTIMCO at 401 Congress Avenue, Suite 2800, Austin, Texas 78701.

**University of Texas Fine Arts Foundation** (Fine Arts) is a legally separate entity established to acquire the Suida-Manning Art Collection for the University of Texas at Austin (UT-Austin) Blanton Museum of Art. Fine Arts' three-member governing board is appointed by UT-Austin. UT-Austin has the ability to impose its will on Fine Arts through its ability to remove appointed board members at will, its ability to modify or approve Fine Arts' budget, its ability to veto, overrule or modify the decisions of Fine Arts and unilaterally abolish Fine Arts. Fine Arts is reported for the fiscal

year ended Dec. 31. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting UT-Austin at Main Building, P.O. Box T, Austin, Texas 78713.

**University of Texas Communication Foundation** (UTCF) is a legally separate entity established to support the UT-Austin College of Communication. Its three-member governing board is appointed by UT-Austin. UT-Austin has the ability to impose its will on the UTCF through its ability to remove appointed board members at will, its ability to modify or approve the UTCF's budget, its ability to veto, overrule or modify the decisions of UTCF and unilaterally abolish UTCF. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting UT-Austin at P.O. Box 7322, Austin, Texas 78713.

### ***Discretely Presented Component Units***

The state is financially accountable for the following legally separate entities (component units); however, the component units do not provide services entirely or almost entirely to the state nor are the component units' debts expected to be repaid entirely or almost entirely with the resources of the state. The component units' financial data is discretely presented in the component unit column of the state's government-wide financial statements. Based on an analysis performed at year end, none of the discretely presented component units met the materiality threshold for presentation; however, omission of the following discretely presented component units would result in misleading financial statements.

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas** (TRS) is a legally separate entity established by the Legislature to administer retirement and disability annuities to employees and beneficiaries of public school systems and institutions of higher education. TRS is governed by a nine-member board of trustees, three of whom are direct appointments of the governor. The remaining trustees are appointed by the governor from lists prepared by various constituent groups. TRS is subject

---

to the budget approval powers of the Texas Legislature, and therefore is fiscally dependent on the state of Texas. The active employees insurance program and 403(b) administrative program are reported in the component unit column of the government-wide financial statements; whereas the employee benefit trust fund and retired employees insurance are reported in the pension and other employee benefit trust funds financial statements. TRS has a blended component unit, Teacher Retirement Investment Company of Texas Ltd. (TRICOT). It is a private company limited by shares in the United Kingdom that began operating in November 2015. TRICOT was formed for the purpose of opening a London investment office to increase investment opportunities for the TRS portfolio. TRICOT serves the pension trust fund. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TRS at 1000 Red River St., Austin, Texas 78701.

**State Bar of Texas** (State Bar) is a public corporation and an administrative agency of the judicial branch of government. The purpose of the State Bar is to ensure that public responsibilities of the legal profession are effectively discharged. The annual budget for the State Bar must be reviewed and approved by the Supreme Court, thus making the State Bar fiscally dependent on the state of Texas. The State Bar is reported for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the State Bar at 1414 Colorado St., Austin, Texas 78701.

**Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation** (TSAHC) was incorporated under the Texas Nonprofit Corporation Act and is legally separate from the state. Its purpose is to serve the housing needs of low-income Texans, professional educators, firefighters and police officers who are first-time home buyers and are not afforded housing finance options through conventional lending channels. TSAHC provides single and multi-family loans to low and moderate income Texans. Prior to any bonds being issued by TSAHC, the issuance

must be reviewed by the Bond Review Board, which is composed of the governor, lieutenant governor, speaker of the House of Representatives and the Comptroller. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TSAHC at 2200 East Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Austin, Texas 78702.

**OneStar National Service Commission and OneStar Foundation** (OneStar) are legally separate nonprofit corporations that administer the AmeriCorps\*Texas program. They serve as the state's liaison to and oversee Texas' participation in OneStar programs for the Corporation for National and Community Service (a federal agency), as well as prepare a comprehensive three-year national service plan for the state. The governor appoints all members of OneStar's boards. The governor can also remove any board member at will. OneStar performs all administrative duties of the OneStar National Service Commission, as well as provides technical assistance, education, information and other support to the volunteer community. OneStar is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. The financial statements of OneStar can be obtained by contacting OneStar at 9011 Mountain Ridge Drive, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78759.

**Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Commission** (Commission) is a legally separate organization established to promote the health, safety and welfare of the citizens and environment of the states participating in the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact (Compact), known as party states. There are currently two party states, Texas and Vermont, with Texas serving as the host party state. The mission of the Commission is to:

- Limit the number of radioactive waste disposal facilities
- Effectively, efficiently and economically manage low-level radioactive waste
- Encourage the reduction of the generation thereof

---

Since Texas serves as the host party state for the Compact, it is entitled to six voting members, whereas the other party state is only entitled to one voting member. The governor appoints the six members of the Commission serving on behalf of Texas. As host state, Texas has the authority to establish the disposal fees assessed at the facility for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated in the party states. The Texas Legislature, with the approval of the governor, also has the authority to revise the portion of the Compact pertaining to the volume of waste the host state will dispose of without the consent of the nonhost party state. The financial statements of the Commission may be obtained by contacting the Commission at 505 West 15th Street, Austin, Texas 78701.

**Texas Prepaid Tuition Scholarship Foundation** (TPTSF) is a legally separate entity that was created to provide prepaid tuition scholarships to students meeting economic or academic requirements. TPTSF is a direct-support organization of the Texas Guaranteed Tuition Plan and is authorized by the Texas Education Code. TPTSF is governed by a board composed of the Comptroller, a member appointed by the governor with the advice and consent of the Senate and three members appointed jointly by the Comptroller and the member who is appointed by the governor. The Comptroller serves as the executive director of the board and assigns and supervises employees responsible for the day-to-day operations of TPTSF. TPTSF does not issue separate financial statements. Information may be obtained by contacting the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, Educational Opportunities and Investments Division at 111 E. 17th Street, Austin, Texas 78774.

**Texas Match the Promise Foundation** (TMPF) is a legally separate entity established to implement the Texas Save and Match Program, which helps families save for college by offering competitive matching scholarships and tuition grants to Texas students who participate in the Texas Tuition Promise Fund. The Comptrol-

ler appoints TMPF's governing board, and can remove appointed board members at will. The Comptroller also assigns and supervises employees responsible for the day-to-day operations of TMPF. TMPF does not issue separate financial statements. Information may be obtained by contacting the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, Educational Opportunities and Investments Division at 111 E. 17th Street, Austin, Texas 78774.

**Texas Windstorm Insurance Association** (Association) is a legally separate organization established to provide an adequate market for windstorm and hail insurance in the seacoast territory of Texas and serves as an insurer of last resort. The commissioner of the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) appoints the nine-member board of directors, and the board is responsible and accountable to the commissioner. The state of Texas has the ability to impose its will on the Association through TDI commissioner approval of rates and maximum liability limits for windstorm and hail insurance policies issued by the Association. The Association is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Association at 5700 South Mopac, Building A, Austin, Texas 78749.

**Surplus Lines Stamping Office of Texas** (Stamping Office) is a legally separate nonprofit corporation created by the Legislature to assist TDI in the regulation of surplus lines insurance. TDI's commissioner appoints the board. The Stamping Office performs its functions under a plan of operation approved by order of TDI. The Stamping Office assesses each surplus lines insurance agent a stamping fee for the administrative funding of the Stamping Office. The state of Texas has the ability to impose its will upon the Stamping Office through the approval of the assessment rate that funds its operations. The Stamping Office is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Stamping Office at 805 Las Cimas Parkway, Suite 150, Austin, Texas 78746-6526.



---

**Texas Health Reinsurance System** is a legally separate entity that reinsures risks covered under the health benefit plans of small employers' insurance carriers. TDI's commissioner appoints, supervises and controls the nine-member board. The state of Texas has the ability to impose its will through TDI commissioner approval of base reinsurance premium rates and the assessment rates against reinsured health benefit plan issuers. Financial statements are presented on statutory accounting principles established by TDI, and are reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Texas Health Reinsurance System, c/o Pool Administrators Inc., 628 Hebron Ave. Suite 100, Glastonbury, CT 06033

**Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association** (FAIRPA) is a legally separate entity established to administer the Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan, which delivers property insurance to Texas residents in underserved areas. The 11-member governing board is appointed by TDI's commissioner. The commissioner may remove appointed board members at will. FAIRPA is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting FAIRPA at 5700 South Mopac, Building A, Austin, Texas 78749-1461.

**Texas Boll Weevil Eradication Foundation Inc.** (TBWEF) is a legally separate entity that establishes and implements a boll weevil eradication program for Texas. It is governed by 21 board members. The Texas Department of Agriculture's (TDA) commissioner appoints five of the board members. Although TDA must approve the TBWEF's budget, assessment fees and debt, a financial benefit or financial burden does not exist between the TBWEF and the primary government. Therefore, the primary government is not financially accountable for the TBWEF. However, based on the TBWEF's financial relationship with the TDA, omitting the TBWEF would result in incomplete financial

statements. The TBWEF is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TDA at P.O. Box 12847, Austin, Texas 78711-2847.

**Texas Agricultural Finance Authority** (TAFE) is a legally separate entity that provides financial assistance for the expansion, development and diversification of agricultural businesses, and primarily benefits the citizens of Texas. TAFE is governed by a board of directors composed of the Commissioner of Agriculture, Deputy Commissioner of Agriculture-Designee, the Director of the Institute for International Agribusiness studies at Prairie View A&M University, and nine members appointed by the Commissioner of Agriculture. The commissioner of TDA administers TAFE with the assistance of the board of directors. If there are insufficient funds to pay TAFE's bond obligations, the primary government is obligated to transfer money from the state treasury to TAFE in an amount sufficient to pay those obligations. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TDA at P.O. Box 12847, Austin, Texas 78711-2847.

**Texas Water Resources Finance Authority** (Authority) is a legally separate entity created by the Legislature as a governmental entity and body politic and corporate for the purpose of increasing the availability of financing for water-related projects, and primarily benefits the citizens of Texas. A board of directors, composed of the three members of the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB), governs the Authority. The members of the TWDB are appointed by the governor. TWDB, through a sales and servicing agreement, wholly manages the Authority's operations. Financial statements may be obtained by contacting TWDB at P.O. Box 13231, Austin, Tx 78711-3231

**Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board** (TALCB) is a legally separate entity statutorily created as an independent subdivision of the Texas Real Estate Commission (TREC) to serve the real estate



---

community in Texas. The governor appoints the members of the governing board. TREC provides administrative support to TALCB, but has no authority to approve or modify its budget or to set its fees. Although TALCB is not fiscally dependent on TREC, to exclude it would result in the presentation of incomplete financial statements. Financial statements can be obtained by contacting TREC at P.O. Box 12188, Austin, Texas 78711-2188.

**Texas Economic Development Corporation** (TED Corp.), a legally separate nonprofit corporation, was created to assist, promote, develop and advance economic development in the state of Texas. TED Corp.'s services primarily benefit the Texas citizenry. The board of directors is appointed by the governor. The Office of the Governor is the oversight agency for TED Corp., and has the ability to remove board members at will. The TED Corp. is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TED Corp. at P.O. Box 684702, Austin, Texas 78768.

**Texas Disaster Relief Fund** (TDRF), a legally separate nonprofit corporation, was established to help the Office of the Governor provide disaster relief. The services provided by TDRF assist the Office of the Governor in responding to the needs of the citizens before, during and after a disaster in Texas. Based on TDRF's financial relationship with the Office of the Governor, omitting TDRF would result in misleading financial statements. TDRF is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. TDRF's financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Office of the Governor at P.O. Box 12428, Austin, Texas 78711.

**Texas Health Services Authority** (THSA) is a legally separate entity created for the improvement of the Texas health care system. THSA promotes and coordinates the electronic exchange of health information throughout the state to ensure information is available to health care providers and to improve patient safety

and quality of care. The board of directors consists of 11 members and is appointed by the governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate. THSA is reported for the fiscal year ended Sept. 30, 2016. THSA's financial statements may be obtained by contacting THSA at 5900 Southwest Parkway, Bldg. 2, Suite 201, Austin, Texas 78735.

**Beacon State Fund** (BSF) is a legally separate organization established to assist the Governor's Commission for Women (GCW) to promote issues affecting the women of Texas. BSF increases public awareness through the distribution of information, media events and community outreach programs. Members of the board of trustees are appointed by the Office of the Governor or someone designated by the Office of the Governor. The Office of the Governor has fiscal oversight over BSF to ensure funds are expended properly and the public purpose is being accomplished. BSF is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Financial statements may be obtained by contacting the GCW at P.O. Box 12428, Austin, Texas 78711.

**State Agency Council** (SAC) is a legally separate organization established to assist the GCW by honoring women who have made significant contributions to Texas through their work in state government. SAC also provides opportunities for professional development to its state agency representatives and supports community outreach programs consistent with the goals of GCW. The director of GCW appoints the board and has operational influence on the activities of the corporation. Financial statements for the SAC may be obtained by contacting the GCW at P.O. Box 12428, Austin, Texas 78711.

**Film Texas Fund** (FTF) is a legally separate nonprofit organization created to support, encourage and promote the development of the film, television and multimedia industry in Texas. The Film Texas Fund is closely related to the Office of the Governor Texas Film

---

Commission (OGTFC). However, the OGTFC is not financially accountable for FTF and FTF supports its own mission in promoting the film industry in Texas. Due to the FTF's close financial relationship with the OGTFC, omitting FTF would result in misleading financial statements. FTF is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Financial statements for FTF may be obtained by contacting the Office of the Governor at P.O. Box 12428, Austin, Texas 78711.

#### **Texas Governor's Mansion Administration**

(TGMA) is a legally separate nonprofit organization established to support the financial administration of catering and facility expenses associated with the use of the official residence of the governor of the state of Texas for non-political events. TGMA is closely related to the state of Texas because the Office of the Governor provides administrative services, including accounting services, to TGMA. TGMA is reported for the fiscal year ended Dec. 31, 2016. Separate financial statements for TGMA may be obtained by contacting the Office of the Governor at P.O. Box 12428, Austin, Texas 78711.

#### **Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship**

**Foundation** (Carr Foundation) is a legally separate entity established for the sole purpose of providing scholarships to students of Angelo State University (ASU), a campus within the Texas Tech University System (TTU System). The TTU System board of regents serves as the governing board for the Carr Foundation, and has the ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those persons responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Carr Foundation. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the Carr Foundation at P.O. Box 11007C, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

**University of North Texas Foundation** (UNTF) is a legally separate entity established to raise funding for scholarships for students of the University of North Texas, as well as provide funding for the ben-

efit of the University of North Texas. The majority of endowments supporting the University of North Texas scholarships and other University programs are owned by the UNTF. Therefore, the UNTF is closely related to the University of North Texas, and failure to include its financial activities would lead to incomplete financial statements. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting the UNTF at 1155 Union Circle #311250, Denton, Texas 76203-5017.

**The Alamo Endowment** (TAE) is a legally separate entity established to provide resources and support for the preservation and maintenance of the Alamo Complex. The Texas General Land Office (GLO) appoints the voting majority of TAE and can impose its will through its ability to remove board members at will. GLO can also impose its will through its ability to appoint, hire, reassign or dismiss those persons responsible for the day-to-day operations of TAE. TAE is reported for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. Separate financial statements may be obtained by contacting TAE at P.O. Box 2099, San Antonio, TX 78297.

#### **Related Organizations**

Related organizations are legally separate, fiscally independent entities for which the state appoints a voting majority of the board, but the state is not financially accountable for the entity.

**Texas Mutual Insurance Company** (Texas Mutual) operates as a domestic mutual insurance company providing workers' compensation insurance in the state of Texas and also serves as the insurer of last resort. The commissioner of insurance regulates this entity to the same extent as a private mutual insurance company. The governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints five of the nine members of Texas Mutual's board of directors.

**Texas Title Insurance Guaranty Association** (TTIGA) is a legally separate nonprofit organization

---

created for the purpose of providing funds for the protection of holders of covered claims as defined in the Texas Insurance Code. This applies to all title insurance written by title insurance companies authorized to do business in Texas. The nine-member board of directors is appointed by TDI's commissioner.

**Texas Life and Health Insurance Guaranty Association** (TLHIGA) is a legally separate entity created to protect persons against failure in the performance of contractual obligations under life, accident and health insurance policies and annuity contracts due to the impairment or insolvency of the member insurer that issued the policies or contracts. TDI's commissioner appoints TLHIGA's nine-member board of directors.

**Midwestern State University (MSU) Charitable Trust** (Trust) is a nonprofit organization with the sole purpose of educational and other activities of MSU. It is governed by a board of trustees of no less than three members. This board appoints individuals to fill vacancies on the board as they occur with the approval of the MSU board of regents. The Trust's board of trustees serves under the direction of the board of regents, which has the power by majority vote to appoint or remove any or all of the trustees.

**Charter School Finance Corporation** is a nonprofit organization with the sole purpose of issuing revenue bonds for authorized open-enrollment charter schools for the acquisition, construction, repair or renovation of education facilities at those schools. The Texas Public Finance Authority appoints the board of directors in consultation with the commissioner of the Texas Education Agency.

**Texas State University System Foundation Inc.** (TSUSF) is a nonprofit corporation with the purpose of providing financial support for the universities and colleges within the TSU system. The TSUSF provides funds for student scholarships and faculty awards and assists the chancellor in performing his/her duties. The board of directors is comprised of all members of the

TSU system board of regents, which is appointed by the governor.

**Operation Game Thief Committee** is a nonprofit corporation established to administer the Operation Game Thief Program. The program facilitates the apprehension and prosecution of persons who violate Texas laws intended to protect the state's natural or cultural resources and the public safety of persons using those natural or cultural resources. The program also pays rewards and death benefits authorized by Texas statute. The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's executive director appoints the members of the committee.

**Parks and Wildlife of Foundation, Inc.** (Foundation) is a legally separate nonprofit organization established to manage and conserve the natural and cultural resources of Texas and to provide hunting, fishing and outdoor recreation opportunities for the use and enjoyment of present and future generations. The Foundation provides private support to the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (Department), but the Department is not financially accountable for the Foundation, nor is the Foundation fiscally dependent on the Department. The Foundation is governed by a group of trustees, the majority of whom are appointed by the chairman of the Department.

**The College for All Texans** (CFAT) Foundation is a Texas non-profit organization that is organized to support The Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) program initiatives. THECB is unable to impose its will on CFAT and there is no financial benefit or burden relationship between THECB and CFAT.

**River Authorities** are political subdivisions created by Texas statute. The Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 59, authorizes the Legislature to create districts that conserve and develop natural resources of the state. The conservation and development of the state's natural resources includes the control, storing, preservation and distribution for irrigation, power

---

and all other useful purposes of storm waters, flood waters and the waters of rivers and streams; the reclamation and irrigation of arid, semiarid and other lands needing irrigation; the reclamation of drainage of overflowed lands and other lands needing drainage; the conservation and development of forests, water and hydro-electric power; the navigation of inland and coastal waters; and the preservation and conservation of all such natural resources of the state. The state of Texas appoints the voting majority for the following 16 river/water authorities:

- Angelina and Neches River Authority
- Brazos River Authority
- Central Colorado River Authority
- Guadalupe-Blanco River Authority
- Lavaca-Navidad River Authority
- Lower Colorado River Authority
- Lower Neches Valley River Authority
- Nueces River Authority
- Red River Authority
- Sabine River Authority
- San Jacinto River Authority
- Sulphur River Basin Authority
- Trinity River Authority
- Upper Colorado River Authority
- Upper Guadalupe River Authority
- Upper Neches River Municipal Water Authority

## Note 20

### Deficit Fund Balances/Net Position of Individual Nonmajor Funds

#### Proprietary Funds

---

The **Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans**, that consist of the Texas Guaranteed Tuition Plan (Plan) and the Texas Tuition Promise Fund (TTPF), reported a deficit of \$501.2 million. The Plan deficit of \$613.8 million is due to the difference between the present value of actual and projected contract benefit payments and actual and projected contributions from account holders and investment earnings on those contributions to the Plan. The Plan was closed to new enrollment in 2003 when tuition was deregulated. Over the life of the Plan, actual tuition and required fees for Texas public four year colleges and universities grew at a higher percentage rate than the Plan's investment return. The TTPF had a surplus of \$112.6 million. The TTPF surplus cannot be used to offset the Plan's deficit.

The **Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation** (GPTC), a blended component unit of the Texas Department of Transportation, reported a deficit of \$80.1 million. The deficit is primarily due to the total expenses exceeding the total revenues by \$56.8 million. The largest expenses in fiscal 2017 included \$63.9 million of amortization and \$137.1 million of interest. Interest was capitalized as intangible assets prior to substantial completion of the five segments of the System in March 2016. Starting April 2016, interest was reported as expense. Amortization of intangible assets began in fiscal 2016.

The **Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association** (Association), a discretely presented component unit of the State, reported a deficit of \$14.2 million. The deficit can be attributed to higher than normal claims activity. The Association can, with the approval of the Commissioner, issue public securities or assess member companies at any time there is a deficit.

It has been decided not to assess at this time and it is anticipated to reduce this deficit through positive operations in the future.

The **Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Projects Funds** reported a deficit of \$9.4 million. The deficit is due to the Department recording estimates to account for unencumbered activity such as salaries, travel and utilities in effort to reserve funds for these purposes in accordance with Accounting Policy Statement 018 (APS 018), *Encumbrance Report and Lapsing of Appropriations*.

# Note 21

## Tobacco Settlement

The state of Texas settled a lawsuit against certain tobacco manufacturers in 1998. The settlement included monetary and injunctive relief. The settling tobacco manufacturers agreed to remit annual payments to the state. Estimates made at the time of the agreement projected that these payments could total \$15.3 billion over the first 25 years of the agreement. The court-ordered annual payment amounts are subject to adjustments based on the tobacco companies’ domestic cigarette sales, the agreed inflation adjustment and any other court-ordered factors. A revenue accrual of \$297.8 million is based on the payments received in December 2017. Tobacco settlement revenues were \$480.2 million in fiscal 2016 and \$476.5 million in fiscal 2017. As of fiscal 2017, cumulative actual tobacco settlement revenues were \$10 billion.

# Note 22

## Donor-Restricted Endowments

The state of Texas has donor-restricted endowments with net appreciation of \$3 billion on investments available for authorization for expenditure by the governing board. Details for the amounts of the net appreciation on investments and how they are reported are presented in table 22A.

Donor-Restricted Endowments		
Table 22A		
(Amounts in Thousands)		
Donor-Restricted Endowments	Amount of Net Appreciation	Reported in Net Position
True Endowments	\$ 2,992,922	Expendable
Term Endowments	47,311	Expendable
	<u>\$ 3,040,233</u>	

True endowments require the principal to be maintained inviolate and in perpetuity. Term endowments allow the principal to be expended after the passage of a stated period of time and all conditions of the endowment are met. Expendable funds are those funds that may be expended for either a stated purpose or for a general purpose as per the endowment gift terms. Non-expendable funds are those required to be retained in perpetuity.

The majority of the state’s endowments are the results of donations made to institutions of higher education. The Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act, Texas Property Code, Chapter 163, provides general guidelines on how endowments should be maintained. An institution may appropriate for expenditures or accumulate as much as the institution determines prudent for the uses, benefits, purposes and duration of the endowment. Each institution sets the amounts and/or percentage of net appreciation on endowment investments that are authorized for expenditure in its spending plan.



Net appreciation on related investment balances for the Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation and the University of North Texas Foundation, discrete component units of the Texas Tech University System and the University of North Texas System, respectively, have a combined ending net appreciation balance of \$15 million. These amounts are not included in table 22A.

## Note 23

### Taxes Receivable and Tax Refunds Payable

Taxes receivable and tax refunds payable, as reported on the balance sheet – governmental funds, are detailed by tax type in the tables 23A and 23B.

Texas franchise tax receivables represent balances due as of Aug. 31, 2017, for business-type activity that occurred in calendar year 2016. The franchise tax payments were due May 15, 2017; however, taxpayers were allowed to extend the filing date to November 2017.

Franchise taxes are considered earned when the business-type activity occurs. Franchise tax applies to certain for-profit entities doing business or chartered in Texas and is based on the total revenue, that is, income reported to the federal IRS with various deductions, limitations, and exceptions. There are no required quarterly estimated payments under this tax. Annual franchise tax reports and tax payments are due May 15 unless it falls on a weekend or holiday then the next business day. Generally the tax earned during the first eight months of calendar year 2017 is not due until May 2018. As a result, the taxes receivable and related revenue that are earned in this eight month period are not measurable and are not accrued at fiscal year-end.

### Taxes Receivable by Tax Type

Table 23A

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Tax Type	Taxes Receivable
Sales and Use Tax	\$1,623,877
Motor Vehicle and Manufactured Housing	116,153
Motor Fuels	7,759
Oil and Natural Gas Production	392,397
Franchise	149,415
Insurance Occupation	243,176
Cigarette and Tobacco	24,257
Other	229,388
Total Taxes Receivable*	<u>\$2,786,422</u>
Liquidity Characteristics:	
Current Taxes Receivable	\$2,779,299
Noncurrent Taxes Receivable	7,123
Total Taxes Receivable	<u>\$2,786,422</u>
* Total Taxes Receivable General Fund	\$ 2,786,422
Motor Fuel Taxes Receivable in Other Governmental Funds:	
Current Taxes Receivable:	
State Highway Fund	266,370
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	89,036
Noncurrent Taxes Receivable:	
State Highway Fund	636
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	212
Total Taxes Receivable – Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 3,142,676</u>

### Tax Refunds Payable by Tax Type

Table 23B

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Tax Type	Tax Refunds Payable
Oil and Natural Gas Production	\$ 116,955
Franchise	<u>453,692</u>
Total Tax Refunds Payable	<u>\$ 570,647</u>

## Note 24

### Termination Benefits

#### Health Care Related Termination Benefits

Health care continuation under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) is provided for both voluntary and involuntary terminations. COBRA members are allowed to remain in their eligible insurance program for 18 months or 29 months if disabled. Covered dependents are eligible to remain in the program for 36 months. COBRA plan adminis-



---

trators for the state include the Employees Retirement System of Texas, the University of Texas System and the Texas A&M University System.

For self-insured and fully-insured plans, the insurance carrier performs the billing and collections process for COBRA participants. If the plan is self-insured, the insurance carrier then forwards the premium to the plan administrators, net of a 2 percent administrative fee, which is intended to cover costs related to the billing and collection functions. The plan administrators are responsible for any claims or administrative costs associated with COBRA participants that exceed these payments. For fiscal 2017, the cost to the state was approximately \$27.5 million for 1,907 COBRA participants.

For the fully-insured health maintenance organization health insurance plans, the insurance carrier retains all premiums and is liable for all claims and expenses. Premium and expense information is not available for these plans.

## **Non-Health Care Related Termination Benefits**

---

Generally, state employees are not awarded severance pay. Institutions of higher education and agencies with specific statutory authority may offer voluntary or involuntary termination payments for separation. In addition to termination payments, agencies may also offer career counseling and outplacement services.

# **Note 25**

## **Segment Information**

### **Primary Government**

---

A segment is a separately identifiable activity reported as or within enterprise funds for which revenue bonds or other revenue-backed debt instruments are outstanding and for which related expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities can be identified. To qualify as a segment, an activity must also be subject to an external requirement to separately account for this revenue stream. Segment disclosure is not required for an activity whose only outstanding debt is conduit debt or if an individual fund is both a segment and reported as a major fund. Therefore, the following programs have met the requirements for disclosure as a segment. These following programs were funded by the issuance of revenue bonds, which require revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets and liabilities to be separately accounted for:

- The Single Family Bond Program was created to originate below-market rate loans for eligible low- and moderate-income residents who are purchasing a residence.
- The Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Program (RMRB) was created to purchase single-family loans, while proceeds from the remaining RMRB bond issues are used to purchase pass-through certificates created through the origination of single-family loans.
- The Collateralized Home Mortgage Revenue Bond Program was created to purchase pass-through certificates created through the funding of loans made to finance the purchase by eligible borrowers of new and existing single-family residences in the state.

## Condensed Statement of Net Position

**Table 25A**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Single Family Bond Program Funds	Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds	Collateralized Home Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current Restricted Assets	\$ 28,501	\$ 17,325	\$ 15
Noncurrent Restricted Assets	446,545	240,063	2,778
Total Assets	<u>475,046</u>	<u>257,388</u>	<u>2,793</u>
Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>9,902</u>		
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Liabilities	4,693	5,468	7
Noncurrent Liabilities	385,280	153,705	1,008
Total Liabilities	<u>389,973</u>	<u>159,173</u>	<u>1,015</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Restricted	<u>94,975</u>	<u>98,215</u>	<u>1,778</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 94,975</u>	<u>\$ 98,215</u>	<u>\$ 1,778</u>

## Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

**Table 25B**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Single Family Bond Program Funds	Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds	Collateralized Home Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds
<b>OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
Interest and Investment Income	\$ 17,588	\$ 8,533	\$ 203
Net Decrease in Fair Value	(2,927)	(7,353)	(91)
Other Operating Revenues	177	6,311	
Operating Expenses	<u>(18,415)</u>	<u>(16,934)</u>	<u>(108)</u>
Operating Income	<u>(3,577)</u>	<u>(9,443)</u>	<u>4</u>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>			
Transfer In (Out)	<u>(1,118)</u>	<u>(2,549)</u>	
Changes in Net Position	<u>(4,695)</u>	<u>(11,992)</u>	<u>4</u>
Net Position, September 1, 2016	<u>99,670</u>	<u>110,207</u>	<u>1,774</u>
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 94,975</u>	<u>\$ 98,215</u>	<u>\$ 1,778</u>

## Condensed Statement of Cash Flows

**Table 25C**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Single Family Bond Program Funds	Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds	Collateralized Home Mortgage Revenue Bond Funds
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY:</b>			
Operating Activities	\$ (9,018)	\$ (19,050)	\$ (15)
Noncapital Financing Activities	22,427	(33,900)	(797)
Investing Activities	(27,229)	44,513	751
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	(13,820)	(8,437)	(61)
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	40,377	25,008	62
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	\$ 26,557	\$ 16,571	\$ 1

## Note 26

### Service Concession Arrangements

The state of Texas has eight arrangements that fit the criteria of a service concession arrangement (SCA). As the transferor in these arrangements, the state retains ownership rights and title to all assets associated with an SCA. All of these arrangements were entered into by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). The fees the operator collects are in the form of tolls. Project maintenance and operations will transfer back to TxDOT once the arrangements have ended.

A general description of each SCA, including status, term and duration, is presented in table 26A.

These arrangements were entered into to:

- improve mobility by expanding existing road capacity and introducing managed toll lanes, traditional toll lanes and other strategies aimed at reducing traffic congestion;

- enable the state to deliver these projects faster than would be possible using traditional funding sources; and
- shift the majority of the financial risk to the operator.

In the year an SCA project opens for traffic, TxDOT records the capital assets acquired under the SCA at their fair value with a corresponding entry to deferred inflows of resources. The deferred inflows of resources balance will then be reduced and revenue will be recognized in a systematic manner over the term of the arrangement, beginning when the infrastructure assets are placed into operation. Up-front concession payments received are recorded as assets (cash and cash equivalents) with an offset to deferred inflows of resources. Revenue is recognized and the deferred inflows of resources are reduced in a systematic and rational manner over the term of the arrangement. SCA amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, are presented in tables 26A and 26B.

## Service Concession Arrangements

**Table 26A**

August 31, 2017

Arrangement Name	Construction Status	Term of Concession	Concession Dates	
			Begin	End
IH 10 "Katy Managed Lanes"	Complete	46 years	2010	2055*
SH 130 Segments 5 and 6	Complete	50 years	2012	2062
SH 121 Concession	Complete	50 years	2009	2059
North Tarrant Exp Seg 1 and 2-West	Complete	52 years	2009	2061
North Tarrant Exp Seg 3A and 3B	Under Construction	52 years	2009	2061
LBJ/IH-635 Managed Lanes	Complete	52 years	2009	2061
Grand Parkway Seg D, E, F1, F2, G	Complete	40 years	2013	2053*
SH 288	Under Construction	52 years	2016	2068

\* Estimated. Concession period extends until Harris County/Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation is fully reimbursed for cost of construction and debt service.

## Service Concession Arrangements – Amounts Recognized in Financial Statements – Governmental Activities

**Table 26B**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

Arrangement Name	Cash and Cash Equivalents*	Capital Assets	Deferred Inflows of Resources**
IH 10 "Katy Managed Lanes"	\$	\$	\$ 206,522
SH 130 Segments 5 and 6	61,094	1,439,612	1,376,630
SH 121 Concession	532,887	1,336,604	3,178,886
North Tarrant Exp Seg 1 and 2-West		2,395,438	1,610,087
North Tarrant Exp Seg 3A and 3B		365,631	
LBJ/IH-635 Managed Lanes		2,664,459	1,983,982
Grand Parkway Seg D, E, F1, F2, G		2,453,495	2,300,445
SH 288	15,479	22,641	25,479
	<u>\$609,460</u>	<u>\$10,677,880</u>	<u>\$10,682,031</u>

\* The balance of cash and cash equivalents is the amount of unspent up-front concession payments.

\*\* The deferred inflows of resources balance that relates to up-front payments received is recorded in governmental fund financials as other financing sources in the year received.

In some cases, TxDOT is obligated to make contributions of public funds to the SCA project during the construction period for portions of the project's design, construction or right-of-way costs. Outlays of TxDOT funds related to SCA projects are recorded as additions to construction in progress as they are incurred.

The Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation (GPTC) is a blended component unit of TxDOT. In fiscal 2013, GPTC and TxDOT entered into an arrangement that fits the criteria of an SCA. Pursuant to this arrangement, GPTC is responsible for the

design, construction, financing and operation of Segments D (Harris County) and E, F1, F2 and G of the Grand Parkway (State Highway 99) for a period until the bonds or other debt secured is fully repaid. GPTC will be entitled to all toll revenues during the operations period. At the end of the arrangement, operation of the roadway will be transferred to TxDOT.

The objective of this arrangement is to deliver this project in partnership with TxDOT more quickly than would be possible under a traditional structure.

As of Aug. 31, 2017, the Texas Transportation Commission has outstanding toll equity grant commitments and toll equity loan commitments totaling \$202.4 million and \$15.3 billion, respectively. Payments of these amounts are made subject to executed financial assistance agreements between TxDOT and the applicable public or private entity. Of the outstanding toll equity loan commitment, \$5.8 billion is related to a toll equity loan agreement (TELA) with the North Texas Tollway Authority and \$9.5 billion is related to a TELA with the GPTC.

Under the TELA, TxDOT has agreed to lend a negotiated amount each year should revenues of the projects be insufficient to cover operations and maintenance, including debt service. The GPTC funds are to be used to pay for certain costs relating to the development, construction, operation, maintenance and financing of Segments D (Harris County) and E, F1, F2 and G (State Highway 99) and the predevelopment of possible extensions or expansions of the Grand Parkway. The maximum amount of money that can be paid by TxDOT to GPTC under the TELA is equal to the aggregate amount of costs that are authorized under

Article VIII, Section 7a of the Texas Constitution and Section 222.103 of the Texas Transportation Code, i.e. the “Eligible Costs”. As of Aug. 31, 2017, no draw-downs of funding have been requested by GPTC under this arrangement.

GPTC has recognized an intangible asset in the amount of \$2.4 billion for its costs of design, construction and right-of-way acquisition for the year ended Aug. 31, 2017. This amount is reported as business-type activities.

## Note 27

### Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources

In fiscal 2017, the state reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources in connection with its hedging derivative instruments, service concession arrangements, bond refunding, pensions, the acquisition of Texas Wesleyan University School of Law (TWUSL) by Texas A&M University (A&M), and various types of revenues earned, but not available at fiscal year-end.

Table 27A presents the balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources as of Aug. 31, 2017 for governmental activities, business-type activities and governmental funds.

Deferred outflows of resources in business-type activities of \$481.8 million was composed of \$478.7 million related to hedging derivatives in a liability position and \$3.1 million related to an unamortized interest rate lock termination payment. The interest rate lock termination payment was made by the University of Texas in connection with its 2016A bond issuance. The hedging derivative liability of \$478.7 million and the hedging derivative asset of \$14.6 million are disclosed in Note 7.

### Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources

Table 27A

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
<b>Government-wide Financial Statements</b>		
<i>Governmental Activities</i>		
Bond/Debt refunding	\$ 198,143	\$ 3,563
SCAs (Note 26)		10,682,031
Pensions (Note 9)	10,761,289	4,819,386
Total	<u>\$10,959,432</u>	<u>\$15,504,980</u>
<i>Business-Type Activities</i>		
Bond/Debt refunding	\$ 133,548	\$ 10,791
Derivatives (Note 7)	481,807 *	14,565
Pensions (Note 9)	1,198,091	625,895
Government Acquisitions	23,374	
Total	<u>\$ 1,836,820</u>	<u>\$ 651,251</u>
<b>Fund Financial Statements</b>		
<i>Governmental Funds</i>		
Revenue Earned But Not Available	\$	\$ 622,354
Total	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 622,354</u>

\* The \$481,807 of deferred outflows of resources is composed of \$478,681 related to hedging derivatives in a liability and \$3,126 related to unamortized interest rate lock termination payment.

Deferred outflows of resources in business-type activities of \$23.4 million represent the unamortized balance of the excess consideration provided by A&M over the net position acquired in the acquisition of TWUSL. The acquisition was finalized on Aug. 13, 2013, with no contingent consideration arrangements.

Deferred inflows of resources in governmental activities of \$10.7 billion were related to service concession arrangements (SCA) entered into by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) with non-state entities. This amount reflects the unamortized balance of up-front concession payments received and capital improvements acquired from these entities. Details of the state’s SCA are disclosed in Note 26.

Deferred outflows of resources of \$198.1 million in governmental activities were related to losses TxDOT and Texas Public Finance Authority incurred in bond refunding transactions. TxDOT and several universities

---

also had bond refunding transactions in fiscal 2017 in business-type activities for \$133.5 million in deferred outflows of resources related to losses.

Deferred inflows of resources in governmental activities of \$3.6 million was related to a gain TxDOT incurred on a bond refunding transaction. Several universities also reported \$10.8 million deferred inflows of resources related to bond refunding gains in business-type activities.

Deferred inflows of resources of \$622.4 million in governmental funds were related to various types of revenues earned, but not available within 60 days of fiscal year-end.

The State implemented GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27* in fiscal 2015. The State implemented GASB Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not Within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68* in fiscal 2017. As a result, in fiscal 2017, the state reported \$10.8 billion of deferred outflows of resources and \$4.8 billion of deferred inflows of resources related to pensions in governmental activities. The state also reported \$1.2 billion of deferred outflows of resources and \$625.9 million of deferred inflows of resources related to pensions in business-type activities. Details of the state's pensions are disclosed in Note 9.

## Note 28

### Nonexchange Financial Guarantees

The state of Texas has two active programs that extend nonexchange financial guarantees to other entities.

Article VII, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and the Texas Education Code, Title 2, Subtitle I, Chapter 45 provides for the guarantee of school district bonds

by the permanent school fund (PSF). The PSF is also authorized for use to guarantee revenue bonds issued for certain open-enrollment charter schools designated by the commissioner of education. In the event of default by a school district or charter school district, funds may be withheld from state money payable to the district or school in an amount necessary for payment of principal and/or interest. Guarantees extend through maturity dates of the bonds. At this date, no school districts or charter school districts have defaulted on their guaranteed bond indebtedness. As of Aug. 31, 2017, the total principal debt guaranteed by the PSF on bond issues is approximately \$74.3 billion.

The Texas Credit Enhancement Program (TCEP) was established to provide a guarantee fund for issuing tax exempt revenue bonds to provide financing for the acquisition, construction, repair or renovation of Texas charter school facilities within federal program guidelines. A consortium consisting of the Texas Public Finance Authority Charter School Finance Corporation (CSFC), the Texas Charter Schools Association and Texas Education Agency was awarded a federal grant to create the guarantee fund. The CSFC is a nonprofit corporation, in which the directors are appointed by the Texas Public Finance Authority (TPFA) in consultation with the commissioner of education and subject to the approval of the governor pursuant to section 53.351 of the Texas Education Code. TPFA provides administrative and staff support for CSFC. Reimbursement periods commence on the date of a guarantee payment and end 12 months following such payment. Borrowers will reimburse CSFC within the guarantee period by making level monthly principal repayments for each guaranty period during the reimbursement period. Guarantees extend through maturity dates of the bonds. At this date, no charter schools have defaulted on their guaranteed bond indebtedness. As of Aug. 31, 2017, \$4.4 million of available grant funds have been committed.



---

# Note 29

## Tax Abatements

### Facts and Assumptions

---

The state of Texas provides tax abatements under the following programs: agriculture or timber programs, Research and Development Tax Credit Program (R&DTCP), Texas Data Center Sales Tax Exemption Program (TDCSTEP), Texas Enterprise Zone Program (TEZP) and Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures Program (CRCHSP).

The state of Texas operates **agriculture or timber programs** that provide exemptions or refunds of state sales and use taxes paid for anyone producing agricultural or timber products for sale in the regular course of business. Producers are required to apply for an agricultural and timber registration number from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller). These registration numbers are issued for four years and are used to purchase certain items used exclusively to produce agricultural and timber products for resale tax free. Purchases of qualified items are not subject to the state's sales and use tax of 6.25 percent. These programs are established under Texas Tax Code Sections 151.316, 151.3162 and 152.091. Motor vehicle sales and use taxes are exempted for registered producers on machines, trailers and semi-trailers used primarily for farming, ranching or timber operations. Amounts reported are estimated based on information reported to the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the Comptroller's office and adjusted for historical and forecasted annual rates of growth of Texas Agricultural Gross Domestic State Product. No other commitments are made by the state as part of these arrangements.

The **R&DTCP** encourages economic development in Texas related to research and development. Established in Texas Tax Code Sections 151.3182 and 171.654, the R&DTCP allows a person engaged in qualified research to claim either a sales and use tax exemption on the

purchase, lease, rental, storage or use of depreciable tangible personal property directly used in qualified research or a franchise tax credit on qualified research expenditures. A person cannot claim both the sales and use tax exemption and the franchise tax credit for the same period. The election to claim the sales and use tax exemption or take the franchise tax credit is not permanent and can be changed. Participants are required to register with the Comptroller's office as a research and development entity and are issued a Texas Qualified Research Registration Number. The franchise tax credit is generally equal to 5 percent of the difference between the qualified research expenses in the reporting year and 50 percent of the average qualified research expenses in the three preceding tax periods. Unused credits can be carried forward. Estimates for the amount of sales and use tax exempted through the R&DTCP are developed by the Comptroller's office by adjusting data reported to the National Science Foundation on funds spent for business research and development by companies in Texas for expenses exempt under other portions of state tax law and for expected growth. The legislation establishing the sales and use tax exemption and franchise tax credit for the R&DTCP expires Dec. 31, 2026. No other commitments are made by the state as part of these arrangements.

The **TDCSTEP** allows certified single-occupant data centers to be exempt from paying state sales and use tax on certain goods and services necessary and essential to the operation of a data center. The TDCSTEP is established under Texas Tax Code, Sections 151.359 and 151.3595. The exemptions equal the state sales and use tax rate of 6.25 percent on qualified purchases, are administered as an exemption of the tax liability at time of purchase or as a refund, and last for 10 to 15 years based on the amount of capital investment done by the data center within the first five years after certification. The data center owner, operator or occupant of a data center obtains exemptions through

---

application and require that the data center creates at least 20 qualifying jobs and make or agree to make capital investments of at least 200 million in the applicant data center over a five year period beginning on the date the data center is certified by the Comptroller's office as a qualifying data center. The Comptroller's office will review job information annually until it is verified that each qualifying job has been retained at least five years. If the qualifying owner, operator or occupant of a qualifying data center fails to meet one or more of the certification requirements, the Comptroller's office will terminate the data center's certification and revoke all related qualifying owner, operator or occupant registration numbers. Each person who has his or her registration number revoked is liable for the state sales and use tax, including penalty and interest from the date of purchase, on all tax-free purchases made under the qualified data center exemption. The Comptroller's office will audit each qualifying data center at its five-year anniversary to verify that terms of the agreement have been met. No other commitments are made by the state as part of these arrangements.

The **TEZP** allows local communities to partner with the state of Texas to encourage job creation and capital investment in economically distressed areas. Local communities can nominate a new or expanding business as an "enterprise project". Approved projects are eligible to apply for state sales and use tax refunds on qualified expenditures. The level and amount of refund depends on the capital investment and jobs created at the qualified business site. The program is established under Texas Tax Code, Chapter 151.429 and administered by the Office of the Governor. The abatements last from one to five years, in addition to a 90-day window prior to the application date. Employment and capital investment commitments must be incurred and met within this time period. Rebates can range from \$25,000 for a project investing \$40,000 in capital and creating 10 jobs, up to \$3.75 million for a

project investing \$250 million in capital and creating 500 or more jobs. Generally small projects can receive a maximum refund of \$2,500 per job created, larger projects can receive a maximum refund of \$5,000 per job created, and the largest jobs can receive \$7,500 per job created. The nominating community files the TEZP application on behalf of the companies receiving the refunds. The refund provided by this program is conditioned on the enterprise project maintaining at least the same level of employment of qualified employees as existed at the time it qualified for the refund for a period of three years from that date. The Comptroller's office shall annually certify whether that level of employment of qualified employees has been maintained. On certifying that such level has not been maintained, the Comptroller's office shall assess that portion of the refund attributable to any such decrease in employment, including penalty and interest from the date of the refund. In addition to these rebates, qualified hotel projects within approved enterprise zones can receive refunds of state sales and use taxes paid or collected by the hotel during the first ten years after the project is open for initial occupancy. The hotel can also receive a refund of all hotel occupancy taxes collected for the first 10 years after the project is open for initial occupancy. No other commitments are made by the state as part of these arrangements.

The **CRCHSP** allows an entity to earn a franchise tax credit for expenses incurred for the rehabilitation of a certified historic structure in which the entity has an ownership interest, in the year during which the structure is placed in service after the rehabilitation and the certified cost and expenses incurred exceed \$5,000. The program is established in Texas Tax Code Section 171.904-171.909. In order to earn credits, the entity must acquire a certificate of eligibility from the Texas Historical Commission. The amount of credit is limited to 25 percent of the total eligible cost and expenses incurred. The amount of the credit claimed may not

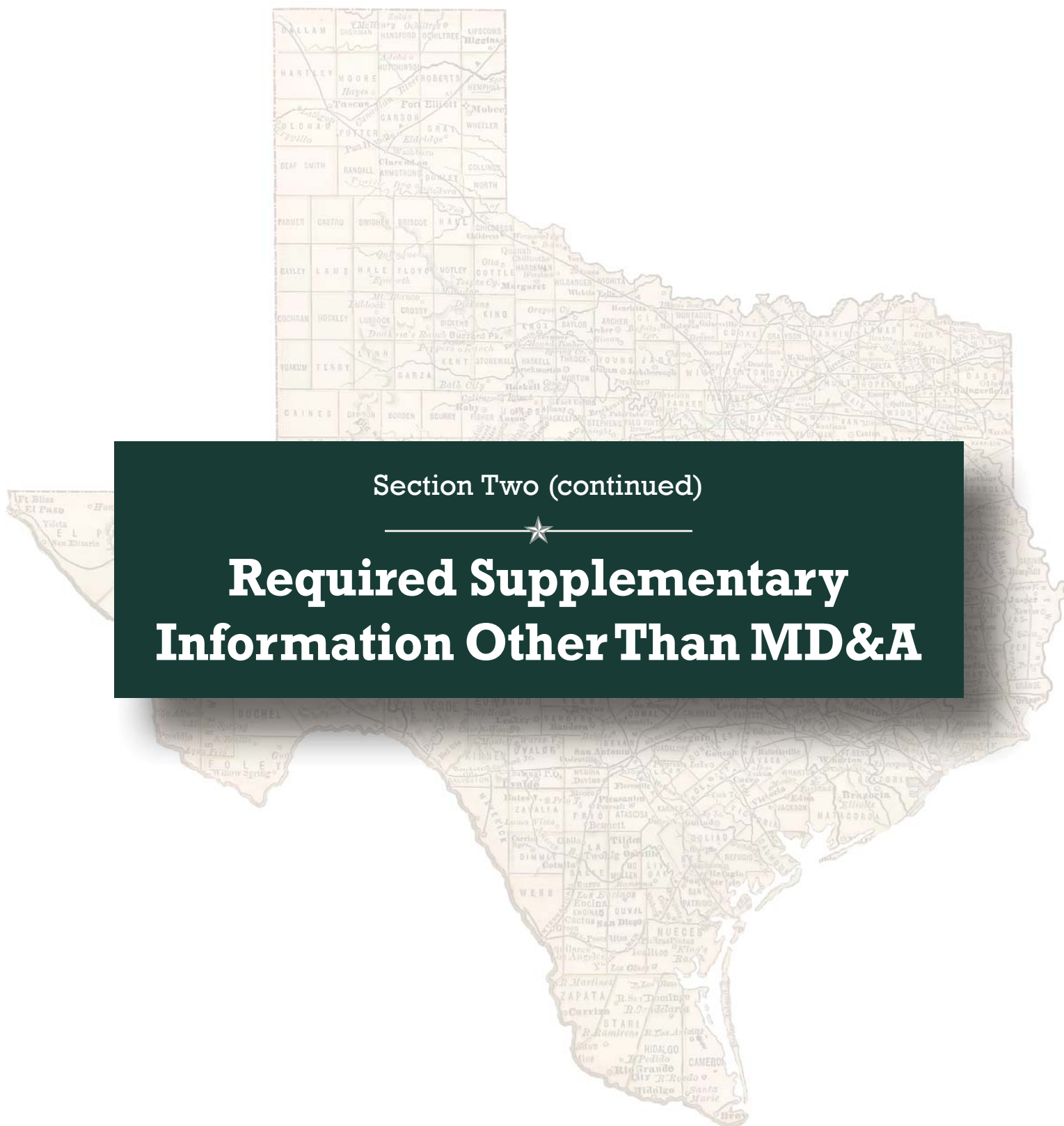
exceed the amount of franchise tax due that tax period.

An entity may carry unused credits forward no more than five years. An entity that has established eligibility may assign or sell credits to another entity. No other commitments are made by the state as part of these arrangements.

Information relevant to the disclosure of these programs for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, is in table 29A.

<b>Tax Abatement Programs</b>		
<b>Table 29A</b>		
(In Thousands)		
<b>Tax Exemptions for Agriculture</b>		
Agricultural Machinery and Equipment	Sales and Use Tax	\$113,900
Agricultural Products Not Covered by Blanket Exemptions	Sales and Use Tax	91,099
Timber Products	Sales and Use Tax	30,849
Farm or Timber Use Motor Vehicle	Motor Vehicle Sales Tax	33,795
<b>Research and Development Tax Credit Program</b>		
Credits	Franchise Tax	170,566
Exemptions	Sales and Use Tax	149,100
<b>Texas Data Center Program</b>	Sales and Use Tax	78,379
<b>Texas Enterprise Zone Program</b>		
Refunds	Sales and Use Tax	55,139
Refunds	Hotel Occupancy Tax	10,393
<b>Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures</b>	Franchise Tax	36,596

The state is not subject to tax abatements created by governments at the federal or local level.



Section Two (continued)

## Required Supplementary Information Other Than MD&A

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Budgetary Comparison Schedule

## General Fund

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts	Final
	Original	Final	Budgetary Basis	to Actual Variance
REVENUES				
Taxes	\$ 46,943,636	\$ 46,943,636	\$ 44,856,562	\$ (2,087,074)
Federal	30,172,197	35,977,211	38,614,882	2,637,671
Licenses, Fees and Permits	2,656,774	2,771,699	2,966,989	195,290
Interest and Other Investment Income	178,061	182,125	110,320	(71,805)
Land Income	31,657	32,401	19,869	(12,532)
Settlement of Claims	537,554	538,104	502,650	(35,454)
Sales of Goods and Services	1,195,674	1,787,470	3,077,806	1,290,336
Other	5,392,699	5,498,919	5,357,887	(141,032)
Total Revenues	87,108,252	93,731,565	95,506,965	1,775,400
EXPENDITURES				
General Government	4,654,489	3,699,145	2,788,126	911,019
Education	27,301,187	28,084,280	26,046,473	2,037,807
Employee Benefits	2,133,445	43,808	2,191	41,617
Teacher Retirement Benefits	2,127,058	2,127,058	2,148,958	(21,900)
Health and Human Services	42,467,523	50,413,054	53,578,993	(3,165,939)
Public Safety and Corrections	5,171,207	6,649,126	6,244,864	404,262
Transportation	301,038	302,707	51,473	251,234
Natural Resources and Recreation	1,612,862	2,079,668	1,996,473	83,195
Regulatory Services	281,750	376,142	357,626	18,516
Total Expenditures	86,050,559	93,774,988	93,215,177	559,811
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues				
Over (Under) Expenditures	1,057,693	(43,423)	2,291,788	2,335,211
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfer In	1,566,082	1,198,882	3,083,126	1,884,244
Transfer Out	(4,617,676)	(5,089,891)	(7,879,077)	(2,789,186)
Sale of Capital Assets	7,328	7,626	14,560	6,934
Insurance Recoveries	814	928	9,875	8,947
Available Beginning Balances	10,217,894	7,858,745	6,800,522	(1,058,223)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	7,174,442	3,976,290	2,029,006	(1,947,284)
Excess of Revenues and Other				
Financing Sources Over Expenditures				
and Other Financing Uses	\$ 8,232,135	\$ 3,932,867	\$ 4,320,794	\$ 387,927

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Budgetary Comparison Schedule****Major Special Revenue Fund – State Highway Fund**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts	Final
	Original	Final	Budgetary Basis	to Actual Variance
REVENUES				
Taxes	\$ 2,645,747	\$ 2,645,747	\$ 2,674,080	\$ 28,333
Federal	4,791,707	4,791,707	3,900,295	(891,412)
Licenses, Fees and Permits	1,576,239	1,576,340	1,570,807	(5,533)
Interest and Other Investment Income	16,068	16,068	56,753	40,685
Land Income	11,315	11,315	13,222	1,907
Settlement of Claims	1,000	1,000	28,215	27,215
Sales of Goods and Services	166,692	171,192	12,177	(159,015)
Other	129,977	130,226	67,440	(62,786)
Total Revenues	9,338,745	9,343,595	8,322,989	(1,020,606)
EXPENDITURES				
General Government		687	512	175
Employee Benefits	105,216			
Public Safety and Corrections			574	(574)
Transportation	9,249,669	10,167,916	9,489,460	678,456
Regulatory Services			1,630	(1,630)
Total Expenditures	9,354,885	10,168,603	9,492,176	676,427
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues				
Over (Under) Expenditures	(16,140)	(825,008)	(1,169,187)	(344,179)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfer In	594,182	594,182	943,558	349,376
Transfer Out			(532,259)	(532,259)
Sale of Capital Assets	5,085	5,085	8,469	3,384
Insurance Recoveries	275	275		(275)
Available Beginning Balances	4,039,338	3,939,082	4,035,032	95,950
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,638,880	4,538,624	4,454,800	(83,824)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other				
Financing Sources Over (Under) Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	\$ 4,622,740	\$ 3,713,616	\$ 3,285,613	\$ (428,003)



## Note to Budgetary Comparison Schedule

The budgetary comparison schedule presents comparisons of the legally adopted budget with actual data on a budgetary basis. Since accounting principles applied for purposes of developing data on a budgetary basis differ significantly from those used to present financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), a reconciliation of these differences is presented in table RSI-1.

- **Perspective Differences:** Certain revenues and expenditures, including debt service and the disproportionate share portion of the Federal Medical Assistance program are not budgeted by the Texas Legislature. The activity for these programs is excluded from the budgetary comparison schedule.
- The beginning cash balances are included as other financing sources in the budgetary comparison schedule. The beginning fund balances are not included as financing sources on the GAAP financial statements.

### Reconciliation of Budgetary Basis to GAAP Basis

Table RSI-1

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	General Fund	State Highway Fund
Excess of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over Expenditures and Other Financing Uses – Actual Budgetary Basis	\$ 4,320,794	\$3,285,613
Basis of Accounting Differences:		
Receivables and Unearned Revenues	710,400	(71,305)
Payables	(900,076)	(69,030)
Perspective Differences:		
Beginning Cash Balances Reported as Other Financing Sources	(6,800,522)	(4,035,032)
Revenues and Other Financing Sources Not Budgeted	470,308	1,088,227
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses Not Budgeted	(452,458)	(213,348)
Deficiency of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Under Expenditures and Other Financing Uses – GAAP Basis	<u>\$ (2,651,554)</u>	<u>\$ (14,875)</u>

The major reconciling items between the budgetary comparison schedule actual and the GAAP financial statements are:

- **Basis of Accounting Differences:** Revenues and expenditures are reported on the cash basis of accounting in the budgetary comparison schedule but are reported on the modified accrual basis on the GAAP financial statements. Therefore, unearned revenues, receivables and payables are included as reconciling items.

### Excess of Actual Budgetary Basis Expenditures over Final Budget

**General fund** - The \$3.2 billion variance in health and human services is the result of increased expenditures made from the excess of federal revenues received over estimates by agencies in this particular function. The \$21.9 million variance in teacher retirement benefits results from prior year contributions/allocations reappropriated in fiscal year 2017 as stipulated by legislation.

### Major special revenue fund – state highway fund -

The \$600 thousand variance in public safety and corrections and the \$1.6 million variance in regulatory services are the result of expenditures made from available beginning cash balance in the fund.

---

## Basis of Budgeting

The state's budget is prepared on a cash basis. The Texas Constitution limits appropriation bills to two years. The Legislative Budget Board (LBB) is required by statute to adopt an estimated rate of growth for the next biennium and calculate a limit on the amount of state tax revenue, not dedicated by the Texas Constitution that is available for spending in the next biennium. If the Texas Legislature, by adoption of a resolution approved by a record vote of a majority of the members of each house, finds that an emergency exists and identifies the nature of the emergency, the Texas Legislature may provide appropriations in excess of the adopted limit. The Governor's Budget Office and LBB initiate the process by submitting budget requests to the Texas Legislature. At final passage of the General Appropriations Act (GAA) by the Texas Legislature, it is sent to the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller) for certification. If the Comptroller's office certifies that appropriated amounts are available in the affected funds, the bill is sent to the governor. If not certified, the Texas Legislature may pass the bill with a four-fifths majority vote. The governor has the option of vetoing the total bill or specific line-item appropriations, but does not have the authority to reduce an item of appropriation. Upon approval by the governor, the bill becomes law and is the budget authority for state agencies to spend state funds. The Comptroller's office is responsible for controlling, accounting and reporting expenditures in accordance with the expenditure budgets.

## Legal Level of Budgetary Control

The Texas Constitution requires the Comptroller's office to submit a *Biennial Revenue Estimate* to the Texas Legislature prior to each regular session. This document

contains an itemized estimate of beginning cash balances, anticipated revenues based on laws then in effect and estimated expenditures from prior appropriations. The Texas Constitution also requires the Comptroller's office to submit supplementary revenue estimates at any special session of the Texas Legislature and at other necessary times to show probable changes.

The level of legal control for the budget is established at the strategy line item level by agency. For example, Highway Patrol and Vehicle Inspection Program are two of the strategies for the Texas Department of Public Safety. The legal level of budgetary control is defined as the level at which the governing body must approve any over-expenditure of appropriations or transfers of appropriated amounts. Agencies are authorized limited transfer authority between strategies, not to exceed 20 percent, by the GAA. Transfers and expenditures are monitored against the original budget by the Comptroller's office to ensure the agency's authorized budget is not exceeded.

The level of legal control for all agencies is documented in the *Appropriation Summary Report*, which is available by request from the Comptroller's office. This separate document includes budget and actual data by appropriation line item for each state agency. State agencies cannot exceed approved appropriations. In certain emergency situations, the governor may authorize additional appropriations from deficiency and emergency appropriation reserves. Unexpended appropriations generally lapse 60 days after the fiscal year unless they are encumbered during the 60-day lapse period. Other appropriations referred to as reappropriated unexpended balances represent the continuation of a prior year's balances for completion of a program.

## Schedules of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

For each of the fiscal years presented, the measurement date for the information on the schedules of changes in net pension liability and related ratios was the prior fiscal year-end.

The schedules of changes in net pension liability and related ratios for the state's Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan (ERS Plan), Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan (LECOS Plan) and Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan Two (JRS2 Plan) are presented in tables RSI-2, RSI-3 and RSI-4, respectively:

### Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

#### Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan

Table RSI-2  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 1,146,791	\$ 1,231,203	\$ 1,139,451
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	2,522,625	2,373,850	2,324,180
Benefit Changes	0	(87,835)	0
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	133,557	(284,751)	(252,967)
Assumption Changes*	5,301,965	(3,429,167)	1,199,067
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(2,147,307)	(2,049,291)	(1,963,481)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>6,957,631</b>	<b>(2,245,991)</b>	<b>2,446,250</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<b>37,264,926</b>	<b>39,510,917</b>	<b>37,064,667</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<b>\$ 44,222,557</b>	<b>\$ 37,264,926</b>	<b>\$ 39,510,917</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>			
Contributions – Employer	\$ 686,763	\$ 500,395	\$ 482,239
Contributions – Member	674,678	462,160	430,595
Pension Plan Net Investment Income	1,273,413	56,941	3,252,417
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(2,147,307)	(2,049,291)	(1,963,481)
Pension Plan Administrative Expense	(20,449)	(21,840)	(20,195)
<b>Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>	<b>467,098</b>	<b>(1,051,635)</b>	<b>2,181,575</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Beginning</b>	<b>23,998,482</b>	<b>25,050,117</b>	<b>22,868,542</b>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Ending</b>	<b>\$ 24,465,580</b>	<b>\$ 23,998,482</b>	<b>\$ 25,050,117</b>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<b>13,266,444</b>	<b>14,460,800</b>	<b>14,196,125</b>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<b>\$ 19,756,977</b>	<b>\$ 13,266,444</b>	<b>\$ 14,460,800</b>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of Total Pension Liability	55.32%	64.40%	63.40%
Covered Payroll**	\$ 6,742,143	\$ 6,150,195	\$ 5,955,461
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	293.04%	215.71%	242.82%

#### Notes to Schedule:

\* The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount rate is included as an assumption change.

\*\* The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the measurement period.

\*\*\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

### Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan

Table RSI-3

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 71,429	\$ 57,459	\$ 54,528
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	88,410	87,222	88,025
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(21,657)	(9,640)	(76,585)
Assumption Changes*	375,371	148,114	68,228
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(64,540)	(61,344)	(57,147)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<u>449,013</u>	<u>221,811</u>	<u>77,049</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<u>1,764,789</u>	<u>1,542,978</u>	<u>1,465,929</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 2,213,802</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,764,789</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,542,978</u></u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>			
Contributions – Employer	\$ 27,497	\$ 26,728	\$ 27,758
Contributions – Member	9,539	8,376	8,180
Pension Plan Net Investment Income	44,831	1,918	111,741
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(64,540)	(61,344)	(57,147)
Pension Plan Administrative Expense	(1,421)	(1,412)	(1,324)
<b>Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>	<u>15,906</u>	<u>(25,734)</u>	<u>89,208</u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Beginning</b>	<u>844,143</u>	<u>869,877</u>	<u>780,669</u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 860,049</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 844,143</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 869,877</u></u>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<u>920,646</u>	<u>673,101</u>	<u>685,260</u>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 1,353,753</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 920,646</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 673,101</u></u>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of Total Pension Liability	38.85%	47.83%	56.38%
Covered Payroll**	\$ 1,725,880	\$ 1,506,028	\$ 1,496,013
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	78.44%	61.13%	44.99%

#### Notes to Schedule:

\* The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount rate is included as an assumption change.

\*\* The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the measurement period.

\*\*\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

### Judicial Retirement System of Texas, Plan Two

Table RSI-4

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>			
Service Cost	\$ 19,429	\$ 16,244	\$ 17,805
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	30,980	30,786	28,004
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(5,833)	(10,067)	(640)
Assumption Changes*	23,396	35,653	(25,924)
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(21,154)	(19,238)	(16,420)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<u>46,818</u>	<u>53,378</u>	<u>2,825</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<u>439,664</u>	<u>386,286</u>	<u>383,461</u>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 486,482</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 439,664</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 386,286</u></u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>			
Contributions – Employer	\$ 12,374	\$ 12,457	\$ 12,211
Contributions – Member	5,754	5,465	5,195
Pension Plan Net Investment Income	19,862	820	46,186
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(21,155)	(19,238)	(16,420)
Pension Plan Administrative Expense	(225)	(284)	(267)
<b>Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position</b>	<u>16,610</u>	<u>(780)</u>	<u>46,905</u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Beginning</b>	<u>364,510</u>	<u>365,290</u>	<u>318,385</u>
<b>Plan Fiduciary Net Position – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 381,120</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 364,510</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 365,290</u></u>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<u>75,154</u>	<u>20,996</u>	<u>65,076</u>
<b>Net Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<u><u>\$ 105,362</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 75,154</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 20,996</u></u>
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of Total Pension Liability	78.34%	82.91%	94.56%
Covered Payroll**	\$ 78,261	\$ 77,501	\$ 77,441
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	134.63%	96.97%	27.11%

#### Notes to Schedule:

\* The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount rate is included as an assumption change.

\* The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the measurement period.

\*\*\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Changes in Total Pension Liability and Related Ratios

The measurement date for the information on the schedule of changes in total pension liability and related ratios was the prior fiscal year-end.

The schedule of changes in total pension liability and related ratios for the state's Judicial Retirement System Plan One (JRS1 Plan) is presented in table RSI-5.

<b>Schedule of Changes in Total Pension Liability and Related Ratios</b>	
<b>Judicial Retirement System of Texas, Plan One</b>	
<b>Table RSI-5</b> (Amounts in Thousands)	
	<b>2017</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability</b>	
Service Cost	\$ 357
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	11,265
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	5,488
Assumption Changes**	26,760
Benefit Payments and Refunds	(25,536)
<b>Net Change in Total Pension Liability</b>	<b>18,334</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Beginning</b>	<b>309,710</b>
<b>Total Pension Liability – Ending</b>	<b>\$ 328,044</b>
Covered Payroll*	\$ 577
Total Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	56,891.02%
<b>Notes to Schedule:</b>	
* The covered payroll is the actual annual payroll for the fiscal year as reported by ERS.	
** The change in the total pension liability due to the change in the single discount rate is included as an assumption change.	
*** There are no assets accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in Paragraph 4 of GASB Statement No. 73 to pay related benefits.	
**** This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only one year of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.	



## Schedules of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability

For each of the fiscal years presented, the measurement date for the information on the schedules of proportionate share of net pension liability was the prior fiscal year-end.

The schedules of proportionate share of the net pension liability for the state's Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan (TRS Plan) for the state as an employer and as a non-employer contributing entity are presented in tables RSI-6 and RSI-7, respectively.

### Schedule of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability\*\*

#### Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan

##### State as Employer

##### Table RSI-6

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
State's proportion of the net pension liability	14.86%	14.11%	16.97%
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability*	\$ 5,615,188	\$ 4,989,195	\$ 4,534,735
State's covered payroll	\$ 6,054,185	\$ 5,426,660	\$ 6,221,452
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	92.75%	91.94%	72.89%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

\* The state's proportionate share of the net pension liability for the state as an employer consists of \$1,245,414 reported in governmental activity and \$4,369,774 reported in business-type activity.

\*\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

### Schedule of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability\*

#### Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan

##### State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity

##### Table RSI-7

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
State's proportion of the net pension liability	52.74%	53.75%	60.37%
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 19,929,042	\$ 18,998,983	\$ 16,129,760
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

The schedule of proportionate share of the net pension liability for the Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Plan (TESRS Plan) for the state as a non-employer contributing entity is presented in table RSI-8.

### Schedule of Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability\*

#### Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Plan

##### State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity

##### Table RSI-8

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
State's proportion of the net pension liability	34.57%	34.66%	33.79%
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 10,070	\$ 9,252	\$ 6,140
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	76.3%	76.9%	83.5%

\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only three years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedules of Employer Contributions

The information on the schedules of employer contributions was determined as of the end of the fiscal years presented.

The schedules of employer contributions comparing the actuarially determined contributions and the contributions recognized by the pension plan in relation to the actuarially determined contributions for the state's ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plans are presented in tables RSI-9, RSI-10 and RSI-11, respectively.

### Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>4</sup> Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan

**Table RSI-9**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015	2014
Actuarially determined contributions	\$ 713,528	\$ 679,806	\$ 737,111	\$ 727,892
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contributions	700,078	686,763	500,395	482,239
Contribution deficiency (excess)	13,450	(6,957)	236,716	245,653
Covered payroll	6,859,707	6,742,143	6,150,195	5,955,461
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	10.21%	10.19%	8.14%	8.10%

#### Notes to Schedule of Contributions

##### Valuation Date

Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of Aug. 31 of the fiscal year.

A new set of assumptions were adopted for the Aug. 31, 2017 actuarial valuation and will be first reflected for the actuarially determined employer contribution (ADEC) determined for the fiscal year ending 2018.

##### Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Open
Remaining Amortization Period	31 years
Asset Valuation Method	20% of market plus 80% of expected actuarial value
Inflation	3.5%
Salary Increases	0% to 11.5%
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%
Retirement Age	Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the class of employee. Last updated for the 2013 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the five-year period from Sept. 1, 2006 through Aug. 31, 2011.
Mortality	1994 Group Annuity Mortality with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.

##### Other Information:

1. Actuarially determined contributions are adjusted for actual payroll and administrative expenses.
2. Members and employers contribute based on statutorily fixed rates.
3. The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the fiscal year being reported.
4. This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>4</sup>

### Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan

**Table RSI-10**  
(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015	2014
Actuarially determined contributions	\$ 45,332	\$ 43,167	\$ 38,131	\$ 40,205
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contributions	26,583	27,497	26,728	27,758
Contribution deficiency	18,749	15,670	11,403	12,447
Covered payroll	1,746,349	1,725,880	1,506,028	1,496,013
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	1.52%	1.59%	1.77%	1.86%

#### Notes to Schedule of Contributions

##### Valuation Date

Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated based on the actuarial valuation at the beginning of the fiscal year.

A new set of assumptions were adopted for the Aug. 31, 2017 actuarial valuation and will be first reflected for the ADEC determined for the fiscal year ending 2018.

##### Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Open
Remaining Amortization Period	31 years
Asset Valuation Method	20% of market plus 80% of expected actuarial value
Inflation	3.5%
Salary Increases	5% to 11.5%
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%
Retirement Age	Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the type of eligibility condition. Last updated for the 2013 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the five-year period from Sept. 1, 2006 through Aug. 31, 2011.
Mortality	1994 Group Annuity Mortality with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.

##### Other Information:

1. Actuarially determined contributions are adjusted for actual payroll and administrative expenses.
2. Members and employers contribute based on statutorily fixed rates.
3. The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the fiscal year being reported.
4. This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>4</sup> Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan Two

**Table RSI-11**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015	2014
Actuarially determined contributions	\$ 12,444	\$ 12,896	\$ 13,107	\$ 13,449
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contributions	12,494	12,374	12,457	12,211
Contribution deficiency	(50)	522	650	1,238
Covered payroll	78,190	78,261	77,501	77,441
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	15.98%	15.81%	16.07%	15.77%

### Notes to Schedule of Contributions

#### Valuation Date

Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated based on the actuarial valuation at the beginning of the fiscal year.

A new set of assumptions were adopted for the Aug. 31, 2017 actuarial valuation and will be first reflected for the ADEC determined for the fiscal year ending 2018.

#### Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Open
Remaining Amortization Period	31 years
Asset Valuation Method	20% of market plus 80% of expected actuarial value
Inflation	3.5%
Salary Increases	3.5%
Investment Rate of Return	8.0%
Retirement Age	Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the type of eligibility condition. Last updated for the 2013 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the five-year period from Sept. 1, 2006 through Aug. 31, 2011.
Mortality	1994 Group Annuity Mortality with no setback for males and set forward two years for females. Generational mortality improvements in accordance with Scale AA are projected from the year 2000.

#### Other Information:

1. Actuarially determined contributions are adjusted for actual payroll and administrative expenses.
2. Members and employers contribute based on statutorily fixed rates.
3. The covered payroll is the payroll on which contributions to pension plan are based for the fiscal year being reported.
4. This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

The schedules of employer contributions comparing the statutorily required contributions and the contributions recognized by the pension plan in relation to the statutorily required contributions for the state's TRS Plan for the state as an employer and as a non-employer contributing entity are presented in tables RSI-12 and RSI-13, respectively.

## **Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>\*</sup>**

### **Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan**

#### **State as Employer**

**Table RSI-12**

(Amounts in Thousands)

	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Statutorily required contributions	\$ 495,500	\$ 466,216	\$ 417,698	\$ 430,321
Contributions in relation to the statutorily required contributions	495,500	466,216	417,698	430,321
Contribution deficiency (excess)	0	0	0	0
Covered payroll	6,257,506	5,750,539	5,408,293	6,221,452
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	7.92%	8.11%	7.72%	6.92%

<sup>\*</sup> This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

## Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>\*</sup>

### Teacher Retirement System of Texas Plan

#### State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity

Table RSI-13

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015	2014
Statutorily required contributions	\$ 1,697,963	\$ 1,675,631	\$ 1,591,483	\$ 1,530,624
Contributions in relation to the statutorily required contributions	1,697,963	1,675,631	1,591,483	1,530,624
Contribution deficiency (excess)	0	0	0	0

\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.

The schedule of contributions comparing the statutorily required contributions and the contributions recognized by the pension plan in relation to the statutorily required contributions for TESRS plan for the state as a non-employer contributing entity is presented in table RSI-14.

## Schedule of Employer Contributions<sup>\*\*</sup>

### Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Plan

#### State as Non-Employer Contributing Entity

Table RSI-14

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2017*	2016	2015	2014
Statutorily required contributions	\$ 1,584	\$ 1,584	\$ 1,637	\$ 1,530
Contributions in relation to the statutorily required contributions	1,584	1,584	1,637	1,530
Contribution deficiency (excess)	0	0	0	0

\* Texas Emergency Services Retirement System was appropriated \$1,584 in each fiscal year of the 2016-17 biennium.

\*\* This schedule is intended to present 10 years of information. Currently only four years of information is available. Information for future years will be added when it becomes available.



## Schedules of Funding Progress

The schedule of funding progress for the state's other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans for the three most recent actuarial valuations are presented in table RSI-15.

<b>Schedule of Funding Progress – OPEB</b>						
<b>Table RSI-15</b>						
(Amounts in Thousands)						
<b>Actuarial Valuation Date</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets (a)</b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) (b)</b>	<b>Unfunded AAL (b) - (a)</b>	<b>Funded Ratio (a)/(b)</b>	<b>Covered Payroll (c)</b>	<b>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll ((b-a)/c)</b>
<b>UT System Employee Group Insurance Program (UT Plan)</b>						
12/31/15	\$ 0	\$ 8,584,045	\$ 8,584,045	0.0%	\$ 5,948,245	144.3%
12/31/14	0	8,274,414	8,274,414	0.0%	5,842,410	141.6%
12/31/12	0	6,939,197	6,939,197	0.0%	5,674,298	122.3%
<b>A&amp;M Care Health and Life Plan (A&amp;M Plan)</b>						
09/01/16	\$ 0	\$ 2,548,478	\$ 2,548,478	0.0%	\$ 1,607,611	158.5%
09/01/14	0	2,002,649	2,002,649	0.0%	1,440,510	139.0%
09/01/13	0	2,056,249	2,056,249	0.0%	1,176,080	174.8%
<b>ERS State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP)*</b>						
08/31/17	\$ 709,783	\$ 29,720,305	\$ 29,010,522	2.4%	\$ 11,745,310	247.0%
08/31/16	0	27,091,372	27,091,372	0.0%	11,786,869	229.8%
08/31/15	0	25,740,698	25,740,698	0.0%	11,176,584	230.3%
<b>TRS-Care*</b>						
08/31/17	\$ 399,536	\$ 43,885,785	\$ 43,486,249	0.9%	\$ 32,806,335	132.6%
08/31/16	641,486	50,198,450	49,556,964	1.3%	32,891,775	150.7%
08/31/15	972,919	44,203,329	43,230,410	2.2%	31,254,028	138.3%
* SRHP and TRS-Care are multiple-employer, cost-sharing plans. Amounts in this table represent the plan total, not the proportionate share of the state of Texas.						

## Schedules of Employer Contributions

The schedule of contributions from the employer and other contributing entities for ERS and TRS OPEB plans for the three most recent actuarial valuations are presented in table RSI-16.

<b>Schedule of Contributions from Employers and Other Contributing Entities</b>						
<b>Table RSI-16</b>						
(Amounts in Thousands)						
<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>	<b>Annual Required Contributions</b>	<b>From State</b>	<b>From Reporting Entities</b>	<b>On-behalf from Federal Government</b>	<b>Total Contributions</b>	<b>Percentage Contributed</b>
<b>ERS State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP)*</b>						
2017	\$ 2,317,585	\$ 935,169	\$	\$ 73,120	\$ 1,008,289	43.51%
2016	2,298,514	663,987		69,186	733,173	31.90%
2015	2,160,951	612,769		86,054	698,823	32.34%
<b>TRS-Care*</b>						
2017	\$ 4,228,737	\$ 319,320	\$ 215,361	\$ 101,719	\$ 636,400	15.05%
2016	3,853,953	297,071	212,936	124,740	634,747	16.47%
2015	2,357,011	1,049,199	202,976	126,807	1,378,982	58.51%
* SRHP and TRS-Care are multiple-employer, cost-sharing plans. Amounts in this table represent the plan total, not the proportionate share of the state of Texas.						

## Significant Factors Affecting the Comparability of Amounts Reported

### Pension Plans

The state implemented GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, in fiscal 2015. The state implemented GASB Statement No. 82, *Pension Issues—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 67, No. 68, and No. 73* in fiscal 2017. Paragraph 7 of GASB Statement No. 82 is not applicable to the state. All pension schedules related to ERS, LECOS, JRS2, TRS, and TESRS Plans present information in accordance with the GASB Statement No. 68 and 82 standards. The state implemented GASB Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not within the Scope*

of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68 in fiscal 2017. Pension schedule for JRS1 Plan presents information in accordance with GASB Statement No. 73. There is no change in the actuarial methods and assumptions used to develop the required contributions in the schedules of employer contributions for the ERS, LECOS and JRS2 Plan since fiscal 2015.

There have been no changes in the actuarial assumptions and methods since the prior valuation for TRS Plan.

For the JRS1 Plan, membership continues to decrease as a result of new judicial officers participating in JRS2 Plan.

### OPEB Plans

The Required Supplementary Information requirements in GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment*

---

*Benefits Other Than Pensions*, were applied for each plan. The Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) and Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) implemented GASB Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*, in fiscal 2017. However, the state continues to follow GASB Statement No. 45 until the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*, in fiscal 2018. The following disclosures are organized by OPEB plan administrator.

## **University of Texas and Texas A&M University Systems**

The University of Texas System (UT) and the Texas A&M University System (A&M) opted to perform actuarial valuations of their respective OPEB plans on a biennial basis rather than on an annual basis starting with fiscal 2012. A new valuation was performed on Dec. 31, 2015 and Sept. 1, 2016 for UT and A&M respectively. However, some significant changes occurred after UT's Dec. 31, 2014 valuation that will affect the results of the 2014 valuation; therefore, a full valuation was performed as of Dec. 31, 2015 again for the UT Plan.

The following methods and assumptions were modified since the prior valuation of the UT Plan:

- The assumed salary increase, mortality rate, termination, disability and retirement were updated to be consistent with the assumptions used by the TRS retirement plan actuary. These assumptions were updated by the TRS actuary in fiscal 2015 to reflect the results of a recent experience study.
- The discount rate was updated to reflect a change in the investment policies of the assets of the employer and to reflect changes in expected returns of the various asset classes that comprise the assets of the employer.

- The Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs and Assumed Expenses for retirees and dependents have been updated to reflect claims and expense experience in the 12 months following the date as of which the prior valuation assumptions were determined.
- The Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs reflect the impact of benefit changes that occurred on Sept. 1, 2016 and will occur on Jan. 1, 2017.
- The Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs reflect the implementation of Employer Group Waiver Plan (EGWP) plus Wrap prescription drug coverage for Medicare primary participants effective Jan. 1, 2017.
- The Health Benefit Cost Trend has been updated to reflect changes in short-term expectations of the annual rate of increase of the Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs.

The following methods and assumptions were modified since the prior valuation of the A&M Plan:

- The assumed salary increase, mortality rate, termination, disability and retirement were updated to be consistent with the assumptions used by the TRS retirement plan actuary. These assumptions were updated by the TRS actuary in fiscal 2015 to reflect the results of a recent experience study.
- The discount rate was updated to reflect changes in expected returns of the various asset classes that comprise the assets of the employer.
- The Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs and Assumed Expenses for retirees and dependents have been updated to reflect claims and expense experience in the 24 months following the date as of which the prior valuation's assumptions were determined.

- The Health Benefit Cost Trend has been updated to reflect changes in short-term expectations of the annual rate of increase of the Assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs.

## Employees Retirement System of Texas

ERS performed an annual actuarial valuation for its OPEB plan – State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP). The state reported SRHP based on its Aug. 31, 2017 actuarial valuation report. The following methods and assumptions were modified since the prior valuation of SRHP:

- Demographic assumptions (including rates of retirement, disability, termination, and mortality, assumed salary increases and assumed age differences for future retirees and their spouses for select classes of state agency employees), assumed aggregate payroll increases and the assumed rate of general inflation have been updated to reflect assumptions recently adopted by the ERS Trustees. These new assumptions were adopted to reflect an experience study on the ERS retirement plan performed by the ERS retirement plan actuary.
- Assumed Expenses, assumed Per Capita Health Benefit Costs and assumed Health Benefit Cost, Retiree Contribution and Expense trends have been updated to reflect recent experience and its effects on our short-term expectations and the revised assumed rate of general inflation.
- The percentage of current retirees and their spouses not yet eligible to participate in the HealthSelect Medicare Advantage Plan and future retirees and their spouses who will elect to participate in the plan at the earliest date at which coverage can commence, the proportion of future retirees covering dependent children and the percentage of future retirees assumed to

be married and electing coverage for their spouse have been updated to reflect recent plan experience and expected trends.

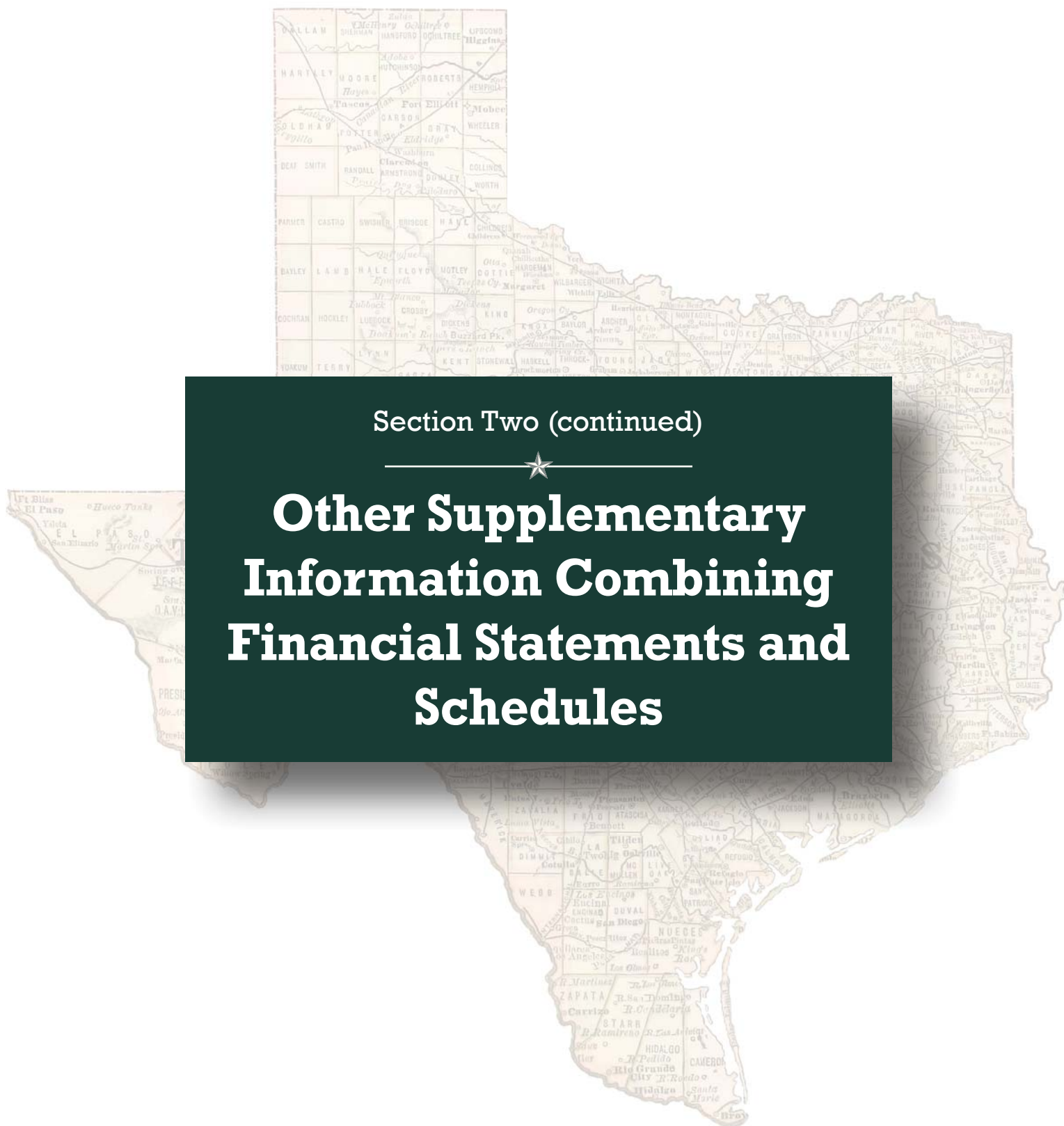
- The discount rate assumption was lowered to reflect the revised assumed rate of general inflation which is a component of the discount rate.
- Since the last valuation was prepared for this plan, benefit changes have been adopted. The benefit changes for HealthSelect retirees and dependents for whom Medicare is not primary include:
  - an increase in the out-of-pocket cost applicable to services obtained at a free-standing emergency facility;
  - elimination of the copayment for virtual visits;
  - a reduction in the copayment for Airrosti; and
  - for out-of-state participants, (i) elimination of the deductible for in-network services and (ii) application of a copayment rather than coinsurance to certain services like primary care and specialist office visits.

## Teacher Retirement System of Texas

The state reported TRS-Care based on the actuarial valuation performed on Aug. 31, 2017. The following assumptions were modified since the prior valuation of the TRS-Care:

- Significant health plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending Aug. 31, 2017. Effective Jan. 1, 2018, only one health plan option will be offered and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. This plan change decreased the actuarial accrued liability.

- 
- The Medicare Part D subsidies are no longer assumed to gradually phase out. This assumption change decreased the actuarial accrued liability.
  - The discount rate was lowered from 4.75% to 3.42%, which increased the actuarial accrued liability.
  - The actuarial cost method was changed from the Projected Unit Credit Cost Method to the Individual Entry Age Normal Cost Method. This method change increased the actuarial accrued liability.



Section Two (continued)



**Other Supplementary  
Information Combining  
Financial Statements and  
Schedules**









## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Permanent Funds	Total Nonmajor Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 644,415	\$ 906,245	\$2,076,166	\$ 60,838	\$ 3,687,664
Short-Term Investments	46,786			67,095	113,881
Receivables:					
Accounts	3,989	257			4,246
Taxes	89,248				89,248
Federal	325				325
Investment Trades				393	393
Interest and Dividends	12,052	319		117	12,488
Other	731				731
Due From Other Funds	75,423		77,563	549	153,535
Inventories	319		4		323
Investments	1,736,035			1,397,887	3,133,922
Loans and Contracts	747,419				747,419
Restricted:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	1,500				1,500
Loans and Contracts	1,053,919				1,053,919
Other Assets	92,867				92,867
Total Assets	<u>\$ 4,505,028</u>	<u>\$ 906,821</u>	<u>\$2,153,733</u>	<u>\$ 1,526,879</u>	<u>\$ 9,092,461</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>					
Liabilities:					
Payables:					
Accounts	\$ 17,035	\$ 10,293	\$ 114,653	\$ 1,321	\$ 143,302
Payroll	5,273		5		5,278
Due To Other Funds	581		24,224	47,623	72,428
Interfund Payable	2,140		192		2,332
Unearned Revenues	12,431	3,905	646,979		663,315
Other Liabilities	8		1,940		1,948
Total Liabilities	<u>37,468</u>	<u>14,198</u>	<u>787,993</u>	<u>48,944</u>	<u>888,603</u>
Fund Balances:					
Nonspendable	320		4	861,045	861,369
Restricted	4,365,093	892,623	1,375,174	607,071	7,239,961
Committed	99,352			9,819	109,171
Assigned	2,795				2,795
Unassigned			(9,438)		(9,438)
Total Fund Balances	<u>4,467,560</u>	<u>892,623</u>	<u>1,365,740</u>	<u>1,477,935</u>	<u>8,203,858</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 4,505,028</u>	<u>\$ 906,821</u>	<u>\$2,153,733</u>	<u>\$ 1,526,879</u>	<u>\$ 9,092,461</u>

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Governmental Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Permanent Funds	Total Nonmajor Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Taxes	\$ 2,310,408	\$	\$	\$	\$ 2,310,408
Federal	1,635	50,311			51,946
Licenses, Fees and Permits	424,154	443,214			867,368
Interest and Other Investment Income	226,676	10,299	13,630	152,150	402,755
Land Income	1			11	12
Settlement of Claims	867				867
Sales of Goods and Services	530		207,837		208,367
Other	22,193			2	22,195
Total Revenues	<u>2,986,464</u>	<u>503,824</u>	<u>221,467</u>	<u>152,163</u>	<u>3,863,918</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
General Government	232,606	788	15,890	4,713	253,997
Education	1,945,618			2,562	1,948,180
Employee Benefits	23,876				23,876
Health and Human Services	23		17,325	181	17,529
Public Safety and Corrections	61,721		4,124		65,845
Transportation	181,438		32		181,470
Natural Resources and Recreation	12,344		13,791	2,196	28,331
Regulatory Services	1,378				1,378
Capital Outlay	1,294		769,680	200	771,174
Debt Service:					
Principal	250	548,169			548,419
Interest	441	666,320	389		667,150
Other Financing Fees	1,404	4,063	4,313		9,780
Total Expenditures	<u>2,462,393</u>	<u>1,219,340</u>	<u>825,544</u>	<u>9,852</u>	<u>4,517,129</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues					
Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>524,071</u>	<u>(715,516)</u>	<u>(604,077)</u>	<u>142,311</u>	<u>(653,211)</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>					
Transfer In	1,293,913	918,878	132,641	5	2,345,437
Transfer Out	(1,825,169)	(157,074)	(225,225)	(30,769)	(2,238,237)
Bonds and Notes Issued	158,126	3	646,532		804,661
Bonds Issued for Refunding		795,575	406,985		1,202,560
Premiums on Bonds Issued	21,930	143,780	128,565		294,275
Payment to Escrow for Refunding		(938,529)	(422,358)		(1,360,887)
Sale of Capital Assets	3				3
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>(351,197)</u>	<u>762,633</u>	<u>667,140</u>	<u>(30,764)</u>	<u>1,047,812</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>172,874</u>	<u>47,117</u>	<u>63,063</u>	<u>111,547</u>	<u>394,601</u>
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	4,294,671	845,506	1,302,847	1,366,388	7,809,412
Restatements	15		(170)		(155)
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>4,294,686</u>	<u>845,506</u>	<u>1,302,677</u>	<u>1,366,388</u>	<u>7,809,257</u>
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 4,467,560</u>	<u>\$ 892,623</u>	<u>\$ 1,365,740</u>	<u>\$ 1,477,935</u>	<u>\$ 8,203,858</u>

---

## Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds

---

The **Property Tax Relief Fund** is outside the general revenue fund. The proceeds of the fund are from allocations of the computation of motor vehicle sales tax, collection of all tobacco products tax increases and calculated amounts from franchise taxes. The fund was established with the intent of reducing school district property taxes.

The **Texas Motor Vehicles Fund** receives revenues from motor vehicle registrations, title certificates, special vehicle permits, specialty license plates and other transportation-related permits. The funds are used for operations, administration and enforcement.

The **Water Development Funds** receive proceeds from the sale of Texas Water Development bonds for

the purpose of aiding and making funds available to various political subdivisions for projects and other authorized purposes. The funds also receive gifts or grants for the purpose of assisting economically distressed areas. Monies in the funds are invested.

The **Judicial Fund** receives revenues from judicial fees, penalty fees and court filing fees to support the judicial branch of the state, including child support, court management and basic legal services for the indigent.

The **Available School Fund** receives distributions from the permanent school fund based on total return of investment assets, allocations of motor fuel taxes and appropriations made by the Texas Legislature. The fund is to be used for the support of public schools.



## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Property Tax Relief Fund	Texas Motor Vehicles Fund	Water Development Funds	Judicial Fund	Available School Fund	Other Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds*	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	\$ 51,892	\$ 248,893	\$ 34,342	\$ 29,122	\$ 280,166	\$ 644,415
Short-Term Investments			46,637			149	46,786
Receivables:							
Accounts		3,584	22			383	3,989
Taxes					89,248		89,248
Federal						325	325
Interest and Dividends	69		2,566		209	9,208	12,052
Other						731	731
Due From Other Funds					74,734	689	75,423
Inventories		93				226	319
Investments			1,733,194			2,841	1,736,035
Loans and Contracts			727,579			19,840	747,419
Restricted:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents						1,500	1,500
Loans and Contracts						1,053,919	1,053,919
Other Assets						92,867	92,867
Total Assets	<u>\$ 69</u>	<u>\$ 55,569</u>	<u>\$ 2,758,891</u>	<u>\$ 34,342</u>	<u>\$ 193,313</u>	<u>\$ 1,462,844</u>	<u>\$ 4,505,028</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>							
Liabilities:							
Payables:							
Accounts	\$	\$ 7,839	\$ 1,018	\$	\$	\$ 8,178	\$ 17,035
Payroll		4,524	10	4		735	5,273
Due To Other Funds			562			19	581
Interfund Payable			2,140				2,140
Unearned Revenues					12,213	218	12,431
Other Liabilities						8	8
Total Liabilities	<u>0</u>	<u>12,363</u>	<u>3,730</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>12,213</u>	<u>9,158</u>	<u>37,468</u>
Fund Balances:							
Nonspendable		93				227	320
Restricted	69	43,113	2,755,161		181,100	1,385,650	4,365,093
Committed				34,338		65,014	99,352
Assigned						2,795	2,795
Total Fund Balances	<u>69</u>	<u>43,206</u>	<u>2,755,161</u>	<u>34,338</u>	<u>181,100</u>	<u>1,453,686</u>	<u>4,467,560</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 69</u>	<u>\$ 55,569</u>	<u>\$ 2,758,891</u>	<u>\$ 34,342</u>	<u>\$ 193,313</u>	<u>\$ 1,462,844</u>	<u>\$ 4,505,028</u>

\* The other nonmajor special revenue funds column includes blended component units and the special revenue funds of the Employees Retirement System of Texas and the student loan fund. These funds do not meet the materiality threshold for separate column presentation.

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Property Tax Relief Fund	Texas Motor Vehicles Fund	Water Development Funds	Judicial Fund	Available School Fund	Other Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds*	Totals
<b>REVENUES</b>							
Taxes	\$ 1,430,972	\$	\$	\$	\$ 879,436	\$	\$ 2,310,408
Federal			68			1,567	1,635
Licenses, Fees and Permits		152,794		122,532		148,828	424,154
Interest and Other Investment Income	737	388	158,032		1,465	66,054	226,676
Land Income						1	1
Settlement of Claims		867					867
Sales of Goods and Services		354	170			6	530
Other		43	264			21,886	22,193
Total Revenues	<u>1,431,709</u>	<u>154,446</u>	<u>158,534</u>	<u>122,532</u>	<u>880,901</u>	<u>238,342</u>	<u>2,986,464</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>							
Current:							
General Government				92,855		139,751	232,606
Education					1,919,618	26,000	1,945,618
Employee Benefits				506		23,370	23,876
Health and Human Services						23	23
Public Safety and Corrections						61,721	61,721
Transportation		134,351				47,087	181,438
Natural Resources and Recreation			7,719			4,625	12,344
Regulatory Services						1,378	1,378
Capital Outlay		22	6			1,266	1,294
Debt Service:							
Principal						250	250
Interest			63			378	441
Other Financing Fees						1,404	1,404
Total Expenditures	<u>0</u>	<u>134,373</u>	<u>7,788</u>	<u>93,361</u>	<u>1,919,618</u>	<u>307,253</u>	<u>2,462,393</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues							
Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>1,431,709</u>	<u>20,073</u>	<u>150,746</u>	<u>29,171</u>	<u>(1,038,717)</u>	<u>(68,911)</u>	<u>524,071</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>							
Transfer In		23,133	6,807	2,489	1,056,412	205,072	1,293,913
Transfer Out	(1,431,674)		(139,420)		(1,385)	(252,690)	(1,825,169)
Bonds and Notes Issued			61			158,065	158,126
Premiums on Bonds Issued						21,930	21,930
Sale of Capital Assets						3	3
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>(1,431,674)</u>	<u>23,133</u>	<u>(132,552)</u>	<u>2,489</u>	<u>1,055,027</u>	<u>132,380</u>	<u>(351,197)</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>35</u>	<u>43,206</u>	<u>18,194</u>	<u>31,660</u>	<u>16,310</u>	<u>63,469</u>	<u>172,874</u>
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	34		2,736,967	2,678	164,790	1,390,202	4,294,671
Restatements						15	15
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>34</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2,736,967</u>	<u>2,678</u>	<u>164,790</u>	<u>1,390,217</u>	<u>4,294,686</u>
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 69</u>	<u>\$ 43,206</u>	<u>\$ 2,755,161</u>	<u>\$ 34,338</u>	<u>\$ 181,100</u>	<u>\$ 1,453,686</u>	<u>\$ 4,467,560</u>

\* The other nonmajor special revenue funds column includes blended component units and the special revenue funds of the Employees Retirement System of Texas and the student loan fund. These funds do not meet the materiality threshold for separate column presentation.

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Budgetary Comparison Schedule

## Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Property Tax Relief Fund				Texas Motor Vehicles Fund			
	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts Budgetary Basis	Final To Actual Variance	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts Budgetary Basis	Final To Actual Variance
	Original	Final			Original	Final		
REVENUES								
Taxes	\$ 1,598,121	\$ 1,598,121	\$ 1,430,972	\$ (167,149)	\$	\$	\$	\$
Federal								
Licenses, Fees and Permits					113,665	117,327	152,794	35,467
Interest and Other Investment Income	1,203	1,203	702	(501)			388	388
Settlement of Claims							867	867
Sales of Goods and Services					426	539	(3,230)	(3,769)
Other						22	43	21
Total Revenues	1,599,324	1,599,324	1,431,674	(167,650)	114,091	117,888	150,862	32,974
EXPENDITURES								
General Government								
Education								
Employee Benefits							(2)	2
Transportation					130,317	151,462	122,012	29,450
Health and Human Services								
Natural Resources and Recreation								
Regulatory Services								
Total Expenditures	0	0	0	0	130,317	151,462	122,010	29,452
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues								
Over (Under) Expenditures	1,599,324	1,599,324	1,431,674	(167,650)	(16,226)	(33,574)	28,852	62,426
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)								
Transfer In							23,133	23,133
Transfer Out	(1,522,200)	(1,522,200)	(1,431,674)	90,526				
Available Beginning Balances	1,299,976					51,856	51,856	
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(222,224)	(1,522,200)	(1,431,674)	90,526	0	51,856	74,989	23,133
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and								
Other Financing Sources Over (Under)								
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	\$ 1,377,100	\$ 77,124	\$ 0	\$ (77,124)	\$ (16,226)	\$ 18,282	\$ 103,841	\$ 85,559

Continued on the following page

STATE OF TEXAS

# Budgetary Comparison Schedule

## Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Water Development Funds				Judicial Fund			
	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts	Final To	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts	Final To
	Original	Final	Budgetary Basis	Actual Variance	Original	Final	Budgetary Basis	Actual Variance
<b>REVENUES</b>								
Taxes	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Federal			128	128				
Licenses, Fees and Permits					85,022	85,022	122,532	37,510
Interest and Other Investment Income	15,128	15,128	158,024	142,896				
Settlement of Claims								
Sales of Goods and Services			181	181				
Other			264	264				
Total Revenues	15,128	15,128	158,597	143,469	85,022	85,022	122,532	37,510
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>								
General Government					81,567	133,109	92,855	40,254
Education								
Employee Benefits			(1)	1			507	(507)
Transportation								
Health and Human Services								
Natural Resources and Recreation	4,459	4,794	8,230	(3,436)				
Regulatory Services								
Total Expenditures	4,459	4,794	8,229	(3,435)	81,567	133,109	93,362	39,747
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues								
Over (Under) Expenditures	10,669	10,334	150,368	140,034	3,455	(48,087)	29,170	77,257
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>								
Transfer In			6,807	6,807			2,489	2,489
Transfer Out			(64,897)	(64,897)				
Available Beginning Balances	252,318	142,612	200,480	57,868	2,682	34,342	34,342	
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	252,318	142,612	142,390	(222)	2,682	34,342	36,831	2,489
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over (Under)								
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	\$ 262,987	\$ 152,946	\$ 292,758	\$ 139,812	\$ 6,137	\$ (13,745)	\$ 66,001	\$ 79,746

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Budgetary Comparison Schedule

## Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Available School Fund				Other Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds			
	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts Budgetary Basis	Final To Actual Variance	Budgetary Amounts		Actual Amounts Budgetary Basis *	Final To Actual Variance
	Original	Final			Original	Final		
REVENUES								
Taxes	\$ 873,172	\$ 873,172	\$ 878,826	\$ 5,654	\$	\$	\$ (1)	\$ (1)
Federal					6,717	6,717	1,820	(4,897)
Licenses, Fees and Permits					4,472	4,472	4,407	(65)
Interest and Other Investment Income	678	678	1,345	667	1,414	1,414	(143,741)	(145,155)
Settlement of Claims								
Sales of Goods and Services							(1,701)	(1,701)
Other					14	176	769	593
Total Revenues	873,850	873,850	880,171	6,321	12,617	12,779	(138,447)	(151,226)
EXPENDITURES								
General Government					443,185	63,244	4,546	58,698
Education	1,395,700	1,395,700	1,919,618	(523,918)			(5)	5
Employee Benefits					687,144	32,898	23,223	9,675
Transportation							52,021	(52,021)
Health and Human Services					13,792	13,795	23	13,772
Natural Resources and Recreation					4,527	115,544	1,033	114,511
Regulatory Services					(1,209)	(1,083)	32,356	(33,439)
Total Expenditures	1,395,700	1,395,700	1,919,618	(523,918)	1,147,439	224,398	113,197	111,201
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues								
Over (Under) Expenditures	(521,850)	(521,850)	(1,039,447)	(517,597)	(1,134,822)	(211,619)	(251,644)	(40,025)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)								
Transfer In	1,055,084	1,055,084	1,056,412	1,328			162,092	162,092
Transfer Out			(1,385)	(1,385)			(74,306)	(74,306)
Available Beginning Balances	550,699		13,203	13,203	276,406	217,520	217,520	
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	1,605,783	1,055,084	1,068,230	13,146	276,406	217,520	305,306	87,786
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and								
Other Financing Sources Over (Under)								
Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	\$ 1,083,933	\$ 533,234	\$ 28,783	\$ (504,451)	\$ (858,416)	\$ 5,901	\$ 53,662	\$ 47,761

---

## Nonmajor Debt Service Funds

---

The **Texas College Student Loan Bonds Interest and Sinking Fund** receives deposits from the Texas opportunity plan fund for payment of current interest and principal and establishment of a reserve.

The **Texas Department of Transportation Texas Mobility Fund** receives proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonds and the revenues dictated by statute to provide for the debt service requirements of those bonds. The bond proceeds provide a method of financing for the construction, reconstruction, acquisition and expansion of state highway projects. The proceeds remain in the fund until transferred to the state highway fund.

The **Texas Public Finance Authority G.O. Bond Funds** receive proceeds and accrued interest from the sale of general obligation bonds and provide the debt service requirements for those bonds.

The **Texas Public Finance Authority Commercial Paper Funds** receive deposits of any accrued interest on the sale of notes and pledged revenues necessary to make debt service payments.

The **Texas Department of Transportation State Highway Debt Service Fund** receives proceeds and accrued interest from the sale of revenue bonds and provides the debt service requirements for those bonds.

STATE OF TEXAS

## Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Debt Service Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas College Student Loan Bonds Interest and Sinking Fund	Texas Department of Transportation Texas Mobility Fund	Texas Public Finance Authority G.O. Bond Funds	Texas Public Finance Authority Commercial Paper Funds	Texas Department of Transportation State Highway Debt Service Fund	Other Nonmajor Debt Service Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 117,494	\$ 581,660	\$ 549	\$ 5,097	\$ 201,375	\$ 70	\$ 906,245
Receivables:							
Accounts	257						257
Interest and Dividends	319						319
Total Assets	<u>\$ 118,070</u>	<u>\$ 581,660</u>	<u>\$ 549</u>	<u>\$ 5,097</u>	<u>\$ 201,375</u>	<u>\$ 70</u>	<u>\$ 906,821</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>							
Liabilities:							
Payables:							
Accounts	\$	\$ 10,293	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 10,293
Unearned Revenues		1,808			2,097		3,905
Total Liabilities	<u>0</u>	<u>12,101</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2,097</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>14,198</u>
Fund Balances:							
Restricted	118,070	569,559	549	5,097	199,278	70	892,623
Total Fund Balances	<u>118,070</u>	<u>569,559</u>	<u>549</u>	<u>5,097</u>	<u>199,278</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>892,623</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 118,070</u>	<u>\$ 581,660</u>	<u>\$ 549</u>	<u>\$ 5,097</u>	<u>\$ 201,375</u>	<u>\$ 70</u>	<u>\$ 906,821</u>



## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Debt Service Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas College Student Loan Bonds Interest and Sinking Fund	Texas Department of Transportation Texas Mobility Fund	Texas Public Finance Authority G.O. Bond Funds	Texas Public Finance Authority Commercial Paper Funds	Texas Department of Transportation State Highway Debt Service Fund	Other Nonmajor Debt Service Funds	Totals
<b>REVENUES</b>							
Federal	\$ 18	\$ 21,700	\$ 3,408	\$	\$ 25,185	\$	\$ 50,311
Licenses, Fees and Permits		443,214					443,214
Interest and Other Investment Income	3,625	5,264	27	55	1,283	45	10,299
Total Revenues	3,643	470,178	3,435	55	26,468	45	503,824
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>							
Current:							
General Government			355	433			788
Debt Service:							
Principal	58,194	61,960	164,765	13,630	145,195	104,425	548,169
Interest	49,917	292,666	82,787	781	195,239	44,930	666,320
Other Financing Fees		4,063					4,063
Total Expenditures	108,111	358,689	247,907	14,844	340,434	149,355	1,219,340
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)							
Expenditures	(104,468)	111,489	(244,472)	(14,789)	(313,966)	(149,310)	(715,516)
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>							
Transfer In	130,404		245,953	16,621	376,240	149,660	918,878
Transfer Out	(33,700)	(123,154)				(220)	(157,074)
Bonds and Notes Issued			3				3
Bonds Issued for Refunding		770,155				25,420	795,575
Premium on Bonds Issued		143,780					143,780
Payment to Escrow for Refunding		(910,186)	(974)	(1,879)		(25,490)	(938,529)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	96,704	(119,405)	244,982	14,742	376,240	149,370	762,633
Net Change in Fund Balances	(7,764)	(7,916)	510	(47)	62,274	60	47,117
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	125,834	577,475	39	5,144	137,004	10	845,506
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	\$ 118,070	\$ 569,559	\$ 549	\$ 5,097	\$ 199,278	\$ 70	\$ 892,623



---

## Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds

---

The **Texas Public Finance Authority Administration Project Funds** utilize long-term financing for various state construction, repair or renovation projects. Funds are also used to refinance purchases of equipment by various state agencies.

The **Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Project Funds** are used for the acquisition and development of state park sites. Revenues from park entrance fees are used for the repayments of long-term debt incurred.

The **Texas Facilities Commission Project Funds** are used to administer the state's major and minor building construction programs.

The **Texas Department of Criminal Justice Prison Project Funds** are used for construction of regional centers and for repairs and minor construction of correctional facilities.

The **Texas Juvenile Justice Department Project Funds** are used to pay for minor construction and repairs of the former Texas Youth Commission buildings and facilities.

The **Texas Health Agencies Project Funds** are used to pay for the cost of construction, repair and remodeling for certain mental health facilities and other health related projects.

The **Texas Department of Public Safety Project Funds** are used to finance construction of new Department of Public Safety buildings and crime lab facilities in various state locations.

The **Texas Department of Transportation Project Funds** are used for public road and highway development, construction and improvement projects. The funds are also used to establish, acquire, operate, maintain and dispose of airports and air navigation facilities.

The **Texas Historical Commission Project Funds** are used to provide financial assistance to counties for the repair and renovation of courthouses.

The **Texas Mobility Capital Project Funds** are used to provide a method of financing construction, reconstruction, acquisition and expansion of state highways and other transportation projects.

STATE OF TEXAS

## Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Public Finance Authority Administration Project Funds	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Project Funds	Texas Facilities Commission Project Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Prison Project Funds	Texas Juvenile Justice Department Project Funds	Texas Health Agencies Project Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 2,377	\$ 2,401	\$ 311,620	\$	\$ 843	\$ 2,182
Due From Other Funds			33,447			34,937
Inventories	4					
Total Assets	<u>\$ 2,381</u>	<u>\$ 2,401</u>	<u>\$ 345,067</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 843</u>	<u>\$ 37,119</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>						
Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 141	\$ 11,816	\$ 10,338	\$	\$ 75	\$ 1,894
Payroll			5			
Due To Other Funds			24,224			
Interfund Payable		23				169
Unearned Revenues						
Other Liabilities			1,940			
Total Liabilities	<u>141</u>	<u>11,839</u>	<u>36,507</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>2,063</u>
Fund Balances:						
Nonspendable	4					
Restricted	2,236		308,560		768	35,056
Unassigned		(9,438)				
Total Fund Balances	<u>2,240</u>	<u>(9,438)</u>	<u>308,560</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>768</u>	<u>35,056</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 2,381</u>	<u>\$ 2,401</u>	<u>\$ 345,067</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 843</u>	<u>\$ 37,119</u>

Concluded on the following page

STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds (concluded)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Department of Public Safety Project Funds	Texas Department of Transportation Project Funds	Texas Historical Commission Project Funds	Texas Mobility Capital Project Funds	Other Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 7,740	\$ 1,365,201	\$ 6,052	\$ 377,539	\$ 211	\$ 2,076,166
Due From Other Funds		9,179				77,563
Inventories						4
Total Assets	<u>\$ 7,740</u>	<u>\$ 1,374,380</u>	<u>\$ 6,052</u>	<u>\$ 377,539</u>	<u>\$ 211</u>	<u>\$ 2,153,733</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>						
Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 84	\$ 52,683	\$ 905	\$ 36,717	\$	\$ 114,653
Payroll						5
Due To Other Funds						24,224
Interfund Payable						192
Unearned Revenues		646,979				646,979
Other Liabilities						1,940
Total Liabilities	<u>84</u>	<u>699,662</u>	<u>905</u>	<u>36,717</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>787,993</u>
Fund Balances:						
Nonspendable						4
Restricted	7,656	674,718	5,147	340,822	211	1,375,174
Unassigned						(9,438)
Total Fund Balances	<u>7,656</u>	<u>674,718</u>	<u>5,147</u>	<u>340,822</u>	<u>211</u>	<u>1,365,740</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 7,740</u>	<u>\$ 1,374,380</u>	<u>\$ 6,052</u>	<u>\$ 377,539</u>	<u>\$ 211</u>	<u>\$ 2,153,733</u>

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Public Finance Authority Administration Project Funds	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Project Funds	Texas Facilities Commission Project Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Prison Project Funds	Texas Juvenile Justice Project Funds	Texas Health Agencies Project Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Interest and Other Investment Income	\$ 35	\$ 40	\$ 130	\$ 7	\$ 21	\$ 30
Sales of Goods and Services			(834)			
Total Revenues	<u>35</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>(704)</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>30</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>						
Current:						
General Government	1,060		10,390			
Health and Human Services						17,325
Public Safety and Corrections				1,110	798	
Transportation						
Natural Resources and Recreation		13,791				
Capital Outlay		4,948	63,542	131	3,310	211
Debt Service:						
Interest	389					
Other Financing Fees	2,009					
Total Expenditures	<u>3,458</u>	<u>18,739</u>	<u>73,932</u>	<u>1,241</u>	<u>4,108</u>	<u>17,536</u>
Deficiency of Revenues						
Under Expenditures	<u>(3,423)</u>	<u>(18,699)</u>	<u>(74,636)</u>	<u>(1,234)</u>	<u>(4,087)</u>	<u>(17,506)</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>						
Transfer In	728		8,387			372
Transfer Out	(7,975)		(8,105)	(1)	(46)	(335)
Bonds and Notes Issued	5,827	5,000	22,300		3,500	9,500
Bond Issued for Refunding	406,985					
Premium on Bonds Issued	17,593					
Payment to Escrow for Refunding	(422,358)					
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>800</u>	<u>5,000</u>	<u>22,582</u>	<u>(1)</u>	<u>3,454</u>	<u>9,537</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>(2,623)</u>	<u>(13,699)</u>	<u>(52,054)</u>	<u>(1,235)</u>	<u>(633)</u>	<u>(7,969)</u>
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	4,863	4,261	360,614	1,405	1,401	43,025
Restatements				(170)		
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>4,863</u>	<u>4,261</u>	<u>360,614</u>	<u>1,235</u>	<u>1,401</u>	<u>43,025</u>
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 2,240</u>	<u>\$ (9,438)</u>	<u>\$ 308,560</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 768</u>	<u>\$ 35,056</u>

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Department of Public Safety Project Funds	Texas Department of Transportation Project Funds	Texas Historical Commission Project Funds	Texas Mobility Capital Project Funds	Other Nonmajor Capital Projects Funds	Totals
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Interest and Other Investment Income	\$ 56	\$ 8,155	\$ 109	\$ 5,043	\$ 4	\$ 13,630
Sales of Goods and Services		208,671				207,837
Total Revenues	<u>56</u>	<u>216,826</u>	<u>109</u>	<u>5,043</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>221,467</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>						
Current:						
General Government			4,440			15,890
Health and Human Services						17,325
Public Safety and Corrections	1,784				432	4,124
Transportation				32		32
Natural Resources and Recreation						13,791
Capital Outlay	4,018	396,636	4,893	291,033	958	769,680
Debt Service:						
Interest						389
Other Financing Fees		2,190		114		4,313
Total Expenditures	<u>5,802</u>	<u>398,826</u>	<u>9,333</u>	<u>291,179</u>	<u>1,390</u>	<u>825,544</u>
Deficiency of Revenues						
Under Expenditures	<u>(5,746)</u>	<u>(182,000)</u>	<u>(9,224)</u>	<u>(286,136)</u>	<u>(1,386)</u>	<u>(604,077)</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>						
Transfer In				123,154		132,641
Transfer Out	(1)	(208,671)			(91)	(225,225)
Bonds and Notes Issued	8,250	588,755	2,300		1,100	646,532
Bond Issued for Refunding						406,985
Premium on Bonds Issued		110,972				128,565
Payment to Escrow for Refunding						(422,358)
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>8,249</u>	<u>491,056</u>	<u>2,300</u>	<u>123,154</u>	<u>1,009</u>	<u>667,140</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>2,503</u>	<u>309,056</u>	<u>(6,924)</u>	<u>(162,982)</u>	<u>(377)</u>	<u>63,063</u>
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	5,153	365,662	12,071	503,804	588	1,302,847
Restatements						(170)
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>5,153</u>	<u>365,662</u>	<u>12,071</u>	<u>503,804</u>	<u>588</u>	<u>1,302,677</u>
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 7,656</u>	<u>\$ 674,718</u>	<u>\$ 5,147</u>	<u>\$ 340,822</u>	<u>\$ 211</u>	<u>\$ 1,365,740</u>





---

## Nonmajor Permanent Funds

---

The **Permanent Health Fund for Higher Education** was established by the Legislature from a portion of the money received in the settlement of *The State of Texas v. The American Tobacco Co., et.al.* The corpus of the account was designated by the Legislature to be preserved. Distributions of earnings on the account are to be transferred to other accounts and used for health care costs, tobacco education and enforcement.

The **National Research University Fund** was established by the Legislature to provide a dedicated, independent and equitable source of funding to enable emerging research universities to achieve national prominence as major research universities. The fund consists of appropriations and transfers under the Texas Constitution and amounts provided by law, gifts, grants and interest. The Texas Constitution required that balances

in the permanent higher education fund be transferred to the national research university fund on Jan. 1, 2010. Funds are allocated to eligible universities based on an equitable formula.

The **Permanent Fund Supporting Military and Veterans Exemptions** (Perm Fund Supporting MIL/VET Exempt) was established by the Legislature to receive gifts, grants and investment returns for distributions to higher education institutions to offset the cost of the exemptions to certain veterans and/or dependents. Distributions are determined by the Legislative Budget Board based on each institution's respective share of the aggregate cost to all institutions of the exemptions. The Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company determines the amount available for distribution from the fund.

STATE OF TEXAS

## Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Permanent Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Permanent Health Fund for Higher Education	National Research University Fund	Perm Fund Supporting MIL/VET Exempt	Other Nonmajor Permanent Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 13,478	\$ 43,032	\$ 3,289	\$ 1,039	\$ 60,838
Short-Term Investments	6,843	32,737	11,260	16,255	67,095
Receivables:					
Investment Trades	35	175	64	119	393
Interest and Dividends	17	73	14	13	117
Due From Other Funds	31			518	549
Investments	<u>144,561</u>	<u>676,850</u>	<u>246,561</u>	<u>329,915</u>	<u>1,397,887</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 164,965</u>	<u>\$ 752,867</u>	<u>\$ 261,188</u>	<u>\$ 347,859</u>	<u>\$ 1,526,879</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</b>					
Liabilities:					
Payables:					
Accounts	\$ 123	\$ 360	\$ 131	\$ 707	\$ 1,321
Due To Other Funds	<u>1,303</u>	<u>43,031</u>	<u>3,289</u>		<u>47,623</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>1,426</u>	<u>43,391</u>	<u>3,420</u>	<u>707</u>	<u>48,944</u>
Fund Balances:					
Nonspendable	151,177	709,425		443	861,045
Restricted	2,543	51	257,768	346,709	607,071
Committed	<u>9,819</u>				<u>9,819</u>
Total Fund Balances	<u>163,539</u>	<u>709,476</u>	<u>257,768</u>	<u>347,152</u>	<u>1,477,935</u>
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 164,965</u>	<u>\$ 752,867</u>	<u>\$ 261,188</u>	<u>\$ 347,859</u>	<u>\$ 1,526,879</u>

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Permanent Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Permanent Health Fund for Higher Education	National Research University Fund	Perm Fund Supporting MIL/VET Exempt	Other Nonmajor Permanent Funds	Totals
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Interest and Other Investment Income	\$ 16,081	\$ 73,842	\$ 26,541	\$ 35,686	\$ 152,150
Land Income				11	11
Other		2			2
Total Revenues	16,081	73,844	26,541	35,697	152,163
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
General Government	418	1,940	1,423	932	4,713
Education	489			2,073	2,562
Health and Human Services	181				181
Natural Resources and Recreation	2,063			133	2,196
Capital Outlay				200	200
Total Expenditures	3,151	1,940	1,423	3,338	9,852
Excess of Revenues Over Expenditures	12,930	71,904	25,118	32,359	142,311
<b>OTHER FINANCING USES</b>					
Transfer In			5		5
Transfer Out	(3,737)	(19,082)	(7,939)	(11)	(30,769)
Total Other Financing Uses	(3,737)	(19,082)	(7,934)	(11)	(30,764)
Net Change in Fund Balances	9,193	52,822	17,184	32,348	111,547
Fund Balances, September 1, 2016	154,346	656,654	240,584	314,804	1,366,388
Fund Balances, August 31, 2017	\$ 163,539	\$ 709,476	\$ 257,768	\$ 347,152	\$ 1,477,935









---

## Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

---

The **Texas Water Development Board Funds** include water development funds, agricultural water conservation funds and water pollution control revolving funds that receive proceeds from bonds issued by the Texas Water Development Board to provide assistance to political subdivisions.

The **Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs** issues bonds to assist in financing the purchase of homes or the construction of rental housing for families with low to moderate incomes. Loan payments and rentals provide the revenue for debt service payments.

The **Texas Transportation Commission** receives proceeds from the sale of bonds used to finance a portion of the costs of planning, designing, engineering, developing and constructing the initial phase of the Central Texas Turnpike System.

The **Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds** receive proceeds from the sale of bonds used to administer, originate and service loans from land, housing and home improvement for those qualifying veterans.

The **Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division** accounts for the proceeds of the institutional division's commissary operations and other miscellaneous revenue.

The **Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans** include the Texas Guaranteed Tuition Plan, which is closed to new enrollment, and the Texas Tuition Promise Fund. The Texas Tuition Promise Fund allows families to prepay tuition and school-wide required fees at Texas public colleges and universities.

The **Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation**, a blended component unit of the Texas Department of Transportation, is authorized to assist and act on behalf of the agency in the development, financing, design, construction, reconstruction, expansion, operation and/or maintenance of the Grand Parkway toll project.

STATE OF TEXAS

## Combining Statement of Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Current Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 296,975	\$ 35,202	\$ 326,915	\$	\$
Short-Term Investments	465,228		29,949		
Securities Lending Collateral				105,378	
Restricted:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents		103,860	72,570	267,202	
Short-Term Investments		13	71,993	304,497	
Loans and Contracts		90,658		73,007	
Receivables:					
Federal	9,419			12,435	
Accounts		380	16,535	1,886	4,789
Interest and Dividends	163,640	8,577	267	10,086	
Investment Trades					
Other		122			
Due From Other Funds			1,310	3	37,083
Interfund Receivable	160				
Inventories		12	1,409		8,968
Prepaid Items				4,728	
Loans and Contracts	233,631	2,887			
Other Current Assets		59			
Total Current Assets	<u>1,169,053</u>	<u>241,770</u>	<u>520,948</u>	<u>779,222</u>	<u>50,840</u>
Noncurrent Assets:					
Restricted:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents					
Investments		642,099	114,999	412,533	
Receivables					
Loans and Contracts		957,416		2,510,084	
Other				888	
Loans and Contracts	6,305,982	50,425			
Investments	110,021	1,032		336	
Interfund Receivable	1,980				
Capital Assets:					
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable			696,589	14,537	282
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net		150	1,951,411	60,919	486
Assets Held in Trust					
Hedging Derivative Asset				4,226	
Intangible Assets – Service Concession Arrangements					
Other Noncurrent Assets		43			
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>6,417,983</u>	<u>1,651,165</u>	<u>2,762,999</u>	<u>3,003,523</u>	<u>768</u>
Total Assets	<u>7,587,036</u>	<u>1,892,935</u>	<u>3,283,947</u>	<u>3,782,745</u>	<u>51,608</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>					
Deferred Outflows of Resources		9,903	30,102	222,691	
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>0</u>	<u>9,903</u>	<u>30,102</u>	<u>222,691</u>	<u>0</u>

*Continued on the following page*

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position –  
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current Assets:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 53,330	\$ 76,304	\$ 66,807	\$ 855,533
Short-Term Investments		29,981		525,158
Securities Lending Collateral	11,686			117,064
Restricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	256,807	381,585	1,499	1,083,523
Short-Term Investments		75,964		452,467
Loans and Contracts				163,665
Receivables:				
Federal				21,854
Accounts		33,716	291	57,597
Interest and Dividends	1,615	268	31	184,484
Investment Trades	1,578			1,578
Other	40		5,434	5,596
Due From Other Funds				38,396
Interfund Receivable				160
Inventories		222	1,182	11,793
Prepaid Items			998	5,726
Loans and Contracts	31,320		1,618	269,456
Other Current Assets				59
Total Current Assets	<u>356,376</u>	<u>598,040</u>	<u>77,860</u>	<u>3,794,109</u>
Noncurrent Assets:				
Restricted:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents			34,298	34,298
Investments	1,098,131		302	2,268,064
Receivables	111,131			111,131
Loans and Contracts				3,467,500
Other				888
Loans and Contracts			10,668	6,367,075
Investments		14,910		126,299
Interfund Receivable				1,980
Capital Assets:				
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable			900	712,308
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net			2,871	2,015,837
Assets Held in Trust			5,128	5,128
Hedging Derivative Asset				4,226
Intangible Assets – Service Concession Arrangements		2,355,252		2,355,252
Other Noncurrent Assets				43
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>1,209,262</u>	<u>2,370,162</u>	<u>54,167</u>	<u>17,470,029</u>
Total Assets	<u>1,565,638</u>	<u>2,968,202</u>	<u>132,027</u>	<u>21,264,138</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred Outflows of Resources				262,696
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>262,696</u>

*Continued on the following page*

STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
Payables:					
Accounts	\$	\$ 1,620	\$ 10,639	\$ 13,295	\$ 6,076
Payroll		106			1,501
Investment Trades					
Interest	32,430	11,749	4,461	1,395	
Due To Other Funds	1,868	1		43	457
Interfund Payable		74			
Unearned Revenue		6,243		134	
Short-Term Debt		81,183			
Obligations/Securities Lending				105,378	
Employees' Compensable Leave		657			1,118
Notes and Loans Payable		224			
General Obligation Bonds Payable	63,099			169,209	
Revenue Bonds Payable	36,088	12,456	26,392		
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets					
Other Current Liabilities		404			
Total Current Liabilities	<u>133,485</u>	<u>114,717</u>	<u>41,492</u>	<u>289,454</u>	<u>9,152</u>
Noncurrent Liabilities:					
Employees' Compensable Leave		405			52
Notes and Loans Payable		83,901			
General Obligation Bonds Payable	1,389,566			2,714,101	
Revenue Bonds Payable	1,717,081	1,313,340	2,942,418		
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets					
Assets Held for Others					
Hedging Derivative Liability		9,902		222,691	
Other Noncurrent Liabilities		87,557			
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	<u>3,106,647</u>	<u>1,495,105</u>	<u>2,942,418</u>	<u>2,936,792</u>	<u>52</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>3,240,132</u>	<u>1,609,822</u>	<u>2,983,910</u>	<u>3,226,246</u>	<u>9,204</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>					
Deferred Inflows of Resources				4,226	
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,226</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets		150	597,067	75,455	769
Restricted for:					
Debt Service		214,213	77,154		
Veterans Land Board Housing Programs				699,509	
Permanent Investments Nonexpendable					
Other	4,346,904		92,824		
Unrestricted	<u>0</u>	<u>78,653</u>	<u>(436,906)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>41,635</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$4,346,904</u>	<u>\$ 293,016</u>	<u>\$ 330,139</u>	<u>\$ 774,964</u>	<u>\$ 42,404</u>

Concluded on the following page

STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (concluded)

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities:				
Payables:				
Accounts Payable	\$ 660	\$ 19,284	\$ 1,931	\$ 53,505
Payroll			3,901	5,508
Investment Trades	3,019			3,019
Interest		37,398		87,433
Due To Other Funds		6,176	1	8,546
Interfund Payable			174	248
Unearned Revenue	1,557		71	8,005
Short-Term Debt				81,183
Obligations/Securities Lending	11,685			117,063
Employees' Compensable Leave	75		927	2,777
Notes and Loans Payable				224
General Obligation Bonds Payable				232,308
Revenue Bonds Payable				74,936
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets	304,363			304,363
Other Current Liabilities		2,447		2,851
Total Current Liabilities	321,359	65,305	7,005	981,969
Noncurrent Liabilities:				
Employees' Compensable Leave	57		507	1,021
Notes and Loans Payable		862,725	15,000	961,626
General Obligation Bonds Payable				4,103,667
Revenue Bonds Payable		2,120,309		8,093,148
Liabilities Payable From Restricted Assets	1,745,431			1,745,431
Assets Held for Others			5,127	5,127
Hedging Derivative Liability				232,593
Other Noncurrent Liabilities				87,557
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	1,745,488	2,983,034	20,634	15,230,170
Total Liabilities	2,066,847	3,048,339	27,639	16,212,139
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
Deferred Inflows of Resources				4,226
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	0	0	0	4,226
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
Net Investment in Capital Assets			2,462	675,903
Restricted for:				
Debt Service		52,250		343,617
Veterans Land Board Housing Programs				699,509
Permanent Investments Nonexpendable			226	226
Other		49,294	3,144	4,492,166
Unrestricted	(501,209)	(181,681)	98,556	(900,952)
Total Net Position	\$ (501,209)	\$ (80,137)	\$ 104,388	\$5,310,469

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>					
Auxiliary Enterprises – Pledged	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 111,847
Other Sales of Goods and Services				7,721	
Other Sales of Goods and Services – Pledged			218,409	23,775	
Discounts and Allowances			(33,207)		
Interest and Investment Income	138,334	57,198		100,729	
Interest and Investment Income - Pledged	57,120				
Federal Revenue				60,553	
Other	8,671	34,023		547	1,611
Other - Pledged			15,704		
Total Operating Revenues	<u>204,125</u>	<u>91,221</u>	<u>200,906</u>	<u>193,325</u>	<u>113,458</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>					
Cost of Goods Sold					76,568
Salaries and Wages	3,809	10,206	1,579		14,323
Payroll Related Costs	674	3,638			5,655
Professional Fees and Services	3,601	2,065	3,172	78,430	12
Travel	47	252	10	116	47
Materials and Supplies	4	239	1,503	3,634	1,341
Communication and Utilities	32	165	799	32	2
Repairs and Maintenance		451	14,543	1,283	190
Rentals and Leases	55	84	31	1	892
Printing and Reproduction	3	37		1	11
Depreciation and Amortization		50	54,403	5,287	65
Bad Debt Expense	123	174			6
Interest Expense	148,779	56,866		87,517	
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments					
Claims and Judgements				(500)	
Other	42	22,553	29,555	3,724	127
Total Operating Expenses	<u>157,169</u>	<u>96,780</u>	<u>105,595</u>	<u>179,525</u>	<u>99,239</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	<u>46,956</u>	<u>(5,559)</u>	<u>95,311</u>	<u>13,800</u>	<u>14,219</u>

*Continued on the following page*

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position –  
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>				
Auxiliary Enterprises – Pledged	\$	\$	\$	\$ 111,847
Other Sales of Goods and Services	35,323		11,778	54,822
Other Sales of Goods and Services – Pledged		149,299		391,483
Discounts and Allowances		(3,974)		(37,181)
Interest and Investment Income			605	296,866
Interest and Investment Income - Pledged				57,120
Federal Revenue				60,553
Other	1,207	12,905	30,528	89,492
Other - Pledged				15,704
Total Operating Revenues	<u>36,530</u>	<u>158,230</u>	<u>42,911</u>	<u>1,040,706</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>				
Cost of Goods Sold			1,820	78,388
Salaries and Wages	1,045	1,536	15,018	47,516
Payroll Related Costs	284		3,673	13,924
Professional Fees and Services	5,373	2,078	9,715	104,446
Travel	16	9	196	693
Materials and Supplies	73	287	3,432	10,513
Communication and Utilities	20	184	1,003	2,237
Repairs and Maintenance	25	3,949	1,538	21,979
Rentals and Leases	23	3	1,446	2,535
Printing and Reproduction	2		86	140
Depreciation and Amortization		63,901	429	124,135
Bad Debt Expense				303
Interest Expense		3	146	293,311
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments	42,253			42,253
Claims and Judgements				(500)
Other	26,517	21,830	3,736	108,084
Total Operating Expenses	<u>75,631</u>	<u>93,780</u>	<u>42,238</u>	<u>849,957</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	<u>(39,101)</u>	<u>64,450</u>	<u>673</u>	<u>190,749</u>

*Continued on the following page*



## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>					
Federal Revenue	\$ 161,962	\$	\$	\$ 4,034	\$
Gifts				51	
Land Income			12		
Interest and Investment Income	176		9,774	3,225	
Loan Premium and Fees on Securities Lending					
Investing Activities Expense					
Interest Expense			(139,168)		
Borrower Rebates and Agent Fees				(277)	
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets					1
Settlement of Claims					2
Depreciation and Amortization			12,166		
Other Revenues	2,336	2			
Other Expenses	(19,313)		(26)		
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	145,161	2	(117,242)	7,033	3
Income (Loss) Before Capital Contributions and Transfers	192,117	(5,557)	(21,931)	20,833	14,222
<b>CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND TRANSFERS</b>					
Capital Contributions – Other			5,191		
Transfer In	74,585	2,629			5,400
Transfer Out	(9,603)			(27,051)	(18,274)
Total Capital Contributions and Transfers	64,982	2,629	5,191	(27,051)	(12,874)
Change in Net Position	257,099	(2,928)	(16,740)	(6,218)	1,348
Net Position, September 1, 2016	4,089,805	295,944	346,879	781,183	41,056
Restatements				(1)	
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	4,089,805	295,944	346,879	781,182	41,056
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$4,346,904	\$ 293,016	\$ 330,139	\$ 774,964	\$ 42,404

*Concluded on the following page*

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position –  
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (concluded)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>				
Federal Revenue	\$	\$	\$ 39	\$ 166,035
Gifts			470	521
Land Income				12
Interest and Investment Income	88,423	4,084	330	106,012
Loan Premium and Fees on Securities Lending	108			108
Investing Activities Expense	(424)			(424)
Interest Expense		(137,109)		(276,277)
Borrower Rebates and Agent Fees	(27)			(304)
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets			4	5
Settlement of Claims				2
Depreciation and Amortization		12,768		24,934
Other Revenues				2,338
Other Expenses		(1,037)		(20,376)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	88,080	(121,294)	843	2,586
Income (Loss) Before Capital Contributions and Transfers				
	48,979	(56,844)	1,516	193,335
<b>CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND TRANSFERS</b>				
Capital Contributions – Other				5,191
Transfer In			1,881	84,495
Transfer Out			(188)	(55,116)
Total Capital Contributions and Transfers	0	0	1,693	34,570
Change in Net Position	48,979	(56,844)	3,209	227,905
Net Position, September 1, 2016	(550,188)	(23,293)	101,200	5,082,586
Restatements			(21)	(22)
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	(550,188)	(23,293)	101,179	5,082,564
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ (501,209)	\$ (80,137)	\$ 104,388	\$5,310,469

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from Customers	\$	\$	\$ 197,272	\$ 90,306	\$ 111,112
Proceeds from Gifts				51	
Proceeds from Loan Programs		112,224		474,080	
Proceeds from Other Operating Revenues		42,346		1,375	1,611
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(240)	(78,609)	(44,269)	(87,775)	(76,639)
Payments to Employees	(4,519)	(13,821)			(20,037)
Payments for Loans Provided		(25,632)		(206,237)	
Payments for Other Operating Expenses				(132)	(2,621)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	(4,759)	36,508	153,003	271,668	13,426
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from Debt Issuance	730,250	191,699		250,000	
Proceeds from Transfers from Other Funds	151,944	2,628	56,678		5,087
Proceeds from Interfund Payables	6,381				
Proceeds from Grant Receipts	163,062				
Proceeds from Other Noncapital Financing Activities				1,434	
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(545,630)	(261,925)		(156,730)	
Payments of Interest	(158,676)	(58,417)		(88,934)	
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(1,290)	(1,684)			
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds	(75,022)			(26,535)	(18,274)
Payments for Grant Disbursements	(29,659)				
Payments for Interfund Receivables	(16,098)				
Payments for Other Noncapital Financing Uses					
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Noncapital Financing Activities	225,262	(127,699)	56,678	(20,765)	(13,187)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from Federal Grants and Contracts				3,301	
Proceeds from Other Capital and Related Financing Activities			13		
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets		(43)	(380)	(7,072)	(235)
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance			(7,885)		
Payments for Capital Leases					
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance			(107,051)		
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance			(25)		
Net Cash (Used) by Capital and Related Financing Activities	0	(43)	(115,328)	(3,771)	(235)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from Sale of Investments		148,187	196,037	329,083	21,162
Proceeds from Interest and Investment Income	1,233,822	28,468	9,291	8,767	116
Proceeds from Principal Payments on Loans	459,253				
Payments to Acquire Investments	(775,691)	(158,221)	(249,700)	(609,012)	(21,282)
Payments for Nonprogram Loans Provided	(1,263,613)				
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	(346,229)	18,434	(44,372)	(271,162)	(4)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(125,726)	(72,800)	49,981	(24,030)	0
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	422,701	211,862	349,504	291,232	0
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	\$ 296,975	\$ 139,062	\$ 399,485	\$ 267,202	\$ 0

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from Customers	\$ 56,754	\$ 135,845	\$ 11,756	\$ 603,045
Proceeds from Gifts				51
Proceeds from Loan Programs				586,304
Proceeds from Other Operating Revenues	1,574		30,353	77,259
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(5,615)	(23,981)	(1,883)	(319,011)
Payments to Employees	(1,348)		(17,207)	(56,932)
Payments for Loans Provided				(231,869)
Payments for Other Operating Expenses	(215,518)	(2,398)	(21,471)	(242,140)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>(164,153)</u>	<u>109,466</u>	<u>1,548</u>	<u>416,707</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from Debt Issuance		924,420		2,096,369
Proceeds from Transfers from Other Funds			5,126	221,463
Proceeds from Interfund Payables				6,381
Proceeds from Grant Receipts				163,062
Proceeds from Other Noncapital Financing Activities			516	1,950
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance		(924,195)	(5,000)	(1,893,480)
Payments of Interest		(105,152)	(146)	(411,325)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance		(433)		(3,407)
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds		(19)	(3,435)	(123,285)
Payments for Grant Disbursements				(29,659)
Payments for Interfund Receivables				(16,098)
Payments for Other Noncapital Financing Uses		(111,025)		(111,025)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Noncapital Financing Activities	<u>0</u>	<u>(216,404)</u>	<u>(2,939)</u>	<u>(99,054)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from Federal Grants and Contracts				3,301
Proceeds from Other Capital and Related Financing Activities				13
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets			(324)	(8,054)
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance				(7,885)
Payments for Capital Leases			(510)	(510)
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance				(107,051)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance				(25)
Net Cash (Used) by Capital and Related Financing Activities	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(834)</u>	<u>(120,211)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	773,746	578,462	18	2,046,695
Proceeds from Interest and Investment Income	69,190	4,157	1,066	1,354,877
Proceeds from Principal Payments on Loans			6,298	465,551
Payments to Acquire Investments	(617,985)	(318,196)		(2,750,087)
Payments for Nonprogram Loans Provided				(1,263,613)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	<u>224,951</u>	<u>264,423</u>	<u>7,382</u>	<u>(146,577)</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>60,798</u>	<u>157,485</u>	<u>5,157</u>	<u>50,865</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	<u>249,339</u>	<u>300,404</u>	<u>97,447</u>	<u>1,922,489</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 310,137</u>	<u>\$ 457,889</u>	<u>\$ 102,604</u>	<u>\$ 1,973,354</u>

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Water Development Board Funds	Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs	Texas Transportation Commission	Veterans Land Board Loan Program Funds	Texas Department of Criminal Justice Institutional Division
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 46,956	\$ (5,559)	\$ 95,311	\$ 13,800	\$ 14,219
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities:					
Depreciation and Amortization		50	54,403	5,287	65
Bad Debt Expense	123	174			6
Operating Income (Loss) and Cash Flow Categories Classification Differences		(25,499)		87,589	
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:					
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	23,642	3,531	(3,633)	1,617	(735)
(Increase) Decrease in Due From Other Funds	1,500				
(Increase) Decrease in Inventories			(1,230)		446
(Increase) Decrease in Loans and Contracts	(786,942)	(12,755)		167,942	
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	(110,021)	928		(68)	
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses				(1,924)	
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	(55,377)	(5,438)	8,152	(2,792)	(313)
Increase (Decrease) in Deposits	675,688				
Increase (Decrease) in Due To Other Funds	(1,500)				(203)
Increase (Decrease) in Unearned Revenue		142			
Increase (Decrease) in Employees' Compensable Leave					(59)
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	201,172	80,934		217	
Total Adjustments	(51,715)	42,067	57,692	257,868	(793)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	\$ (4,759)	\$ 36,508	\$ 153,003	\$ 271,668	\$ 13,426
<b>NONCASH TRANSACTIONS</b>					
Donation of Capital Assets	\$	\$	\$ 5,191	\$	\$
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	\$ (1,821)	\$ (10,550)	\$ (6)	\$ (5,132)	\$
Other	\$	\$	\$ 294	\$	\$

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Cash Flows – Nonmajor Enterprise Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Prepaid Tuition Plans	Grand Parkway Transportation Corporation	Other Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Totals
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (39,101)	\$ 64,450	\$ 673	\$ 190,749
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities:				
Depreciation and Amortization		63,901	429	124,135
Bad Debt Expense				303
Operating Income (Loss) and Cash Flow Categories Classification Differences			(460)	61,630
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:				
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	15,525	(22,386)	(186)	17,375
(Increase) Decrease in Due From Other Funds			38	1,538
(Increase) Decrease in Inventories		(216)	(210)	(1,210)
(Increase) Decrease in Loans and Contracts				(631,755)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets				(109,161)
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses			(72)	(1,996)
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	(141,082)	3,855	1,211	(191,784)
Increase (Decrease) in Deposits		(2,397)		673,291
Increase (Decrease) in Due To Other Funds		2,259	135	691
Increase (Decrease) in Unearned Revenue	523		(46)	619
Increase (Decrease) in Employees' Compensable Leave	(17)		15	(61)
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	(1)		21	282,343
Total Adjustments	<u>(125,052)</u>	<u>45,016</u>	<u>875</u>	<u>225,958</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>\$(164,153)</u>	<u>\$ 109,466</u>	<u>\$ 1,548</u>	<u>\$ 416,707</u>
<b>NONCASH TRANSACTIONS</b>				
Donation of Capital Assets	\$	\$	\$	\$ 5,191
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	\$ 51,644	\$ 9	\$	\$ 34,144
Other	\$	\$ 497	\$	\$ 791





---

## **Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund**

---

There are six university systems and five independent universities in Texas' primary government presented in a single-column as a major fund on the basic financial statements. Schedules were prepared to report the breakdown of the following universities:

**University of Texas System**  
**Texas A&M University System**  
**Texas Tech University System**  
**University of Houston System**  
**Texas State University System**  
**University of North Texas System**  
**Texas Woman's University**  
**Stephen F. Austin State University**  
**Texas Southern University**  
**Midwestern State University**  
**Texas State Technical College**

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Net Position

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 2,607,488	\$ 829,100	\$ 253,380	\$ 162,938	\$ 487,035	\$ 210,075
Short-Term Investments		104,109		434,225		
Securities Lending Collateral	490,906					
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	576,884	628,016	127,481	215,218	233,429	100,332
Short-Term Investments		298,015			26,509	121,251
Receivables:						
Federal	701,552	131,365	19,610	21,580	19,428	33,337
Other Intergovernmental	107,386	12,794			1,979	1,006
Accounts	1,278,457	185,135	83,999	51,288	132,082	84,279
Interest and Dividends	70,774	10,181	1,312	773	81	3,066
Gifts	127,076	73,627	16,233	54,690	1,994	2,026
Investment Trades	680,960	66,185			213	
Other	475,914	2,634	2,581	2,834	7,474	7,637
Due From Other Funds	250,035	155,080	209,863	174,755	93,823	117,632
Interfund Receivable		84,930				
Inventories	125,068	25,221	4,331	1,694	4,944	3,295
Prepaid Items			56,834	43,800	43,460	45,650
Loans and Contracts	68,479	25,419	1,403	15,022	21,267	3,650
Other Current Assets	266,078	114,995	1,189		13,065	
Total Current Assets	<u>7,827,057</u>	<u>2,746,806</u>	<u>778,216</u>	<u>1,178,817</u>	<u>1,086,783</u>	<u>733,236</u>
Noncurrent Assets:						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	5,163		235,253		91,584	
Short-Term Investments						
Investments	38,446,700	1,048,262	452,243		175,045	77,640
Receivables				67,020	169	
Loans and Contracts	76,138	4,799	3,200	4,037	1,856	
Other						
Loans and Contracts		14,675	1,385			4,282
Investments	8,199,204	3,023,844	1,567,592	877,498	249,046	238,820
Interfund Receivable		891,586				
Gifts Receivable	192,698	404,711	76,720		7,915	4,017
Other Receivable					3,421	
Capital Assets:						
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	2,976,516	1,191,835	210,187	326,617	442,964	192,428
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	13,239,939	4,194,310	1,382,542	1,208,427	1,300,788	880,307
Assets Held in Trust		362				
Hedging Derivative Asset	10,339					
Other Noncurrent Assets	174,954	10,054				
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>63,321,651</u>	<u>10,784,438</u>	<u>3,929,122</u>	<u>2,483,599</u>	<u>2,272,788</u>	<u>1,397,494</u>
Total Assets	<u>71,148,708</u>	<u>13,531,244</u>	<u>4,707,338</u>	<u>3,662,416</u>	<u>3,359,571</u>	<u>2,130,730</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>						
Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,160,967	184,737	62,996	42,820	42,268	43,569
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>1,160,967</u>	<u>184,737</u>	<u>62,996</u>	<u>42,820</u>	<u>42,268</u>	<u>43,569</u>

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Net Position

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 13,814	\$ 51,590	\$ 29,710	\$ 3,197	\$ 45,046	\$ 4,693,373
Short-Term Investments	91,925	431		12,823	2,196	645,709
Securities Lending Collateral						490,906
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	24,881	49,242	45,575	4,771	5,355	2,011,184
Short-Term Investments	100,972	937	32,738		26,537	606,959
Receivables:						
Federal	2,876	15,982	17,227	687	10,979	974,623
Other Intergovernmental		121		449		123,735
Accounts	25,413	17,387	28,675	10,624	7,574	1,904,913
Interest and Dividends	667	214		45	38	87,151
Gifts				398		276,044
Investment Trades						747,358
Other	28		563	1,281		500,946
Due From Other Funds	50,747	9,451	16,350	2,074	7,525	1,087,335
Interfund Receivable						84,930
Inventories	1,385	930	572	190	2,253	169,883
Prepaid Items	349	14,189		9,365	1,919	215,566
Loans and Contracts	5,665	2,763				143,668
Other Current Assets						395,327
Total Current Assets	318,722	163,237	171,410	45,904	109,422	15,159,610
Noncurrent Assets:						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents						332,000
Short-Term Investments				55,585		55,585
Investments	165,541	12,485	53,503	2,742		40,434,161
Receivables		1,706				68,895
Loans and Contracts		3,535	515			94,080
Other			12,000			12,000
Loans and Contracts						20,342
Investments	3	73,550		45,351		14,274,908
Interfund Receivable						891,586
Gifts Receivable				1,980		688,041
Other Receivable						3,421
Capital Assets:						
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	11,454	23,370	22,377	14,474	50,394	5,462,616
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	187,703	178,534	247,079	135,106	145,624	23,100,359
Assets Held in Trust						362
Hedging Derivative Asset						10,339
Other Noncurrent Assets						185,008
Total Noncurrent Assets	364,701	293,180	335,474	255,238	196,018	85,633,703
Total Assets	683,423	456,417	506,884	301,142	305,440	100,793,313
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>						
Deferred Outflows of Resources	7,904	14,758	4,028	5,579	4,498	1,574,124
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	7,904	14,758	4,028	5,579	4,498	1,574,124

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Schedule of Net Position****Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Current Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 1,260,514	\$ 238,970	\$ 47,423	\$ 42,746	\$ 79,704	\$ 62,267
Payroll	574,766	148,707	81,842	76,041	34,411	35,219
Other Intergovernmental	2					
Federal	36,601			45		
Investment Trades	730,277	70,971			52	
Interest					20,612	11,414
Due To Other Funds	28,694	2,771	1,494	256	1,286	264
Interfund Payable	86,283	2,520				
Unearned Revenue	1,715,468	571,500	221,999	260,713	396,852	235,124
Obligations/Securities Lending	490,906					
Short-Term Debt	564,149		43,253	48,772	10,058	25,275
Claims and Judgments	125,517	3,145	1,492	156		556
Capital Lease Obligations	4,812	4,071		541		2,045
Employees' Compensable Leave	401,350	12,534	6,083	13,207	13,196	4,462
Notes and Loans Payable	696	34,740				
General Obligation Bonds Payable						
Revenue Bonds Payable	1,845,797	220,311	65,334	73,412	68,263	47,563
Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets		60,768				
Funds Held for Others	16,902	53,288	23,922	26,256	4,827	1,730
Other Current Liabilities	139,810	25,124	17,745	3,140	829	5,398
Total Current Liabilities	8,022,544	1,449,420	510,587	545,285	630,090	431,317
Noncurrent Liabilities:						
Interfund Payable	894,905	4,661				
Claims and Judgments	35,619	8,373	6,365			1,174
Capital Lease Obligations	6,042	43,419		6,218		3,462
Employees' Compensable Leave	206,501	101,700	44,438	13,266	12,813	20,614
Notes and Loans Payable	947,961	262,900				
General Obligation Bonds Payable						
Revenue Bonds Payable	7,156,928	3,751,597	776,362	1,265,830	1,150,415	731,380
Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets		13,722				
Pollution Remediation Obligation			1,023			
Assets Held for Others	827,311	104,886				
Net OPEB Obligation	5,380,651	1,285,351				
Net Pension Liability	3,133,888	457,524	218,757	193,114	146,222	119,710
Hedging Derivative Liability	246,088					
Investment Derivative Instrument	171,471					
Other Noncurrent Liabilities	44,009	25,705	221		2,886	
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	19,051,374	6,059,838	1,047,166	1,478,428	1,312,336	876,340
Total Liabilities	27,073,918	7,509,258	1,557,753	2,023,713	1,942,426	1,307,657
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>						
Deferred Inflows of Resources	440,109	71,750	27,671	23,261	26,773	34,635
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	440,109	71,750	27,671	23,261	26,773	34,635
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	6,334,664	1,912,429	930,236	558,042	514,835	485,077
Restricted for:						
Education	2,188,450	351,399	438,989	223,547	67,339	40,247
Debt Service	11,252		68,067	1	5,535	
Capital Projects	289,855	531,608	38,609	4,694	301,623	
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:						
Nonexpendable	22,364,332	393,033	682,931	464,199	128,068	47,683
Expendable	10,743,186	337,477	108,808	48,304	70,667	26,655
Unrestricted	2,863,909	2,609,027	917,270	359,475	344,573	232,345
Total Net Position	\$44,795,648	\$ 6,134,973	\$ 3,184,910	\$ 1,658,262	\$ 1,432,640	\$ 832,007

*Concluded on the following page*

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Schedule of Net Position****Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (concluded)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Current Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 4,133	\$ 3,395	\$ 10,520	\$ 3,801	\$ 11,693	\$ 1,765,166
Payroll	5,797	10,614	5,026	4,457	7,350	984,230
Other Intergovernmental	3,441					3,443
Federal	2,168				27	38,841
Investment Trades						801,300
Interest		2,195	1,763		1,411	37,395
Due To Other Funds	764	473	63			36,065
Interfund Payable		1,506		278	712	91,299
Unearned Revenue	45,417	72,460	63,362	32,190	18,914	3,633,999
Obligations/Securities Lending						490,906
Short-Term Debt						691,507
Claims and Judgments						130,866
Capital Lease Obligations	144	61			472	12,146
Employees' Compensable Leave	2,340	396	2,959	250	814	457,591
Notes and Loans Payable		1,166	4,769		120	41,491
General Obligation Bonds Payable		1,150			2,367	3,517
Revenue Bonds Payable	10,422	12,486	10,702	6,811	4,907	2,366,008
Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets						60,768
Funds Held for Others	367	10,605		150	754	138,801
Other Current Liabilities	1,026	3,163	13,320	64	2,960	212,579
Total Current Liabilities	<u>76,019</u>	<u>119,670</u>	<u>112,484</u>	<u>48,001</u>	<u>52,501</u>	<u>11,997,918</u>
Noncurrent Liabilities:						
Interfund Payable		4,515		707	4,223	909,011
Claims and Judgments						51,531
Capital Lease Obligations		207			1,590	60,938
Employees' Compensable Leave	1,396	3,981	3,444	1,481	4,856	414,490
Notes and Loans Payable		11,208	96,740		1,360	1,320,169
General Obligation Bonds Payable		1,195			22,621	23,816
Revenue Bonds Payable	158,394	144,583	107,441	155,490	88,258	15,486,678
Liabilities Payable from Restricted Assets						13,722
Pollution Remediation Obligation						1,023
Assets Held for Others						932,197
Net OPEB Obligation						6,666,002
Net Pension Liability	27,315	28,553	21,232	10,004	13,455	4,369,774
Hedging Derivative Liability						246,088
Investment Derivative Instrument						171,471
Other Noncurrent Liabilities			527	192		73,540
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	<u>187,105</u>	<u>194,242</u>	<u>229,384</u>	<u>167,874</u>	<u>136,363</u>	<u>30,740,450</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>263,124</u>	<u>313,912</u>	<u>341,868</u>	<u>215,875</u>	<u>188,864</u>	<u>42,738,368</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>						
Deferred Inflows of Resources	3,712	10,654	3,886	1,137	3,437	647,025
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>3,712</u>	<u>10,654</u>	<u>3,886</u>	<u>1,137</u>	<u>3,437</u>	<u>647,025</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	30,197	60,879	113,342	45,540	94,051	11,079,292
Restricted for:						
Education	31,662	21,529	2,883		1,513	3,367,558
Debt Service			812			85,667
Capital Projects	192,388			46	1,359	1,360,182
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:						
Nonexpendable	15,313	5,987		4,781	573	24,106,900
Expendable		2,870	54,342	10,957		11,403,266
Unrestricted	<u>154,931</u>	<u>55,344</u>	<u>(6,221)</u>	<u>28,385</u>	<u>20,141</u>	<u>7,579,179</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 424,491</u>	<u>\$ 146,609</u>	<u>\$ 165,158</u>	<u>\$ 89,709</u>	<u>\$ 117,637</u>	<u>\$58,982,044</u>

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>						
Tuition Revenue	\$	\$ 70,182	\$ 11,818	\$	\$	\$ 75,644
Tuition Revenue – Pledged	2,343,645	1,349,946	520,863	682,056	737,381	382,890
Discounts and Allowances	(625,273)	(358,289)	(119,150)	(133,381)	(187,557)	(100,581)
Hospital Revenue – Pledged	13,572,250					
Discounts and Allowances	(7,785,987)					
Professional Fees	5,821,540	39	478,005			
Professional Fees – Pledged		1,667	723			31,744
Discounts and Allowances	(4,009,229)		(218,555)			(17,538)
Auxiliary Enterprises						
Auxiliary Enterprises – Pledged	609,718	346,789	161,610	115,453	159,723	70,280
Discounts and Allowances	(16,240)	(38,382)		(10,256)	(6,788)	
Other Sales of Goods and Services		14,809	16,583			
Other Sales of Goods and Services – Pledged	476,840	292,612	12,911	62,592	20,640	73,615
Discounts and Allowances	(368)	(6,499)				
Interest and Investment Income		3,076				
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged						
Federal Revenue	1,375,439	407,520	59,581	68,679	41,497	51,519
State Grant Revenue		6,128	2,186	3,908	3,418	2,551
Other Operating Grant Revenue	445,786	242,513	225,723		9,182	11,752
Other Operating Grant Revenue – Pledged	951,643	28,543	2,679	21,986		2,404
Other Revenues	22,383	23,591	29,381			
Other Revenues – Pledged	428,104	62,131		948	9,760	1,916
Total Operating Revenues	13,610,251	2,446,376	1,184,358	811,985	787,256	586,196
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>						
Cost of Goods Sold	152,044	6,524	13,739	2,242	6,521	7,932
Salaries and Wages	8,332,513	1,867,447	935,272	652,807	572,646	446,122
Payroll Related Costs	2,241,600	473,863	241,287	166,102	155,092	106,847
Professional Fees and Services	486,324	377,229	80,018	110,057	72,249	61,124
Travel	153,529	86,553	33,797	17,646	24,173	11,971
Materials and Supplies	1,883,815	244,141	79,641	40,669	111,509	45,309
Communication and Utilities	369,271	134,617	53,530	48,766	38,297	17,902
Repairs and Maintenance	319,025	155,548	39,357	18,593	20,419	38,982
Rentals and Leases	165,022	72,268	21,652	26,401	6,029	14,484
Printing and Reproduction	38,832	13,065	4,889	3,763	4,270	6,299
Depreciation and Amortization	1,396,005	337,457	123,981	99,439	95,111	67,251
Bad Debt Expense	6,518	3,210	547		1,315	
Interest Expense		82	22	116	15	
Scholarships	426,379	246,596	83,208	101,861	123,814	88,420
Claims and Judgments	42,586	8	25	889	216	(24)
Net Change in OPEB Obligations	733,221	167,551				
Other Expenses	1,388,802	309,728	134,635	46,436	27,437	29,700
Total Operating Expenses	18,135,486	4,495,887	1,845,600	1,335,787	1,259,113	942,319
Operating Loss	(4,525,235)	(2,049,511)	(661,242)	(523,802)	(471,857)	(356,123)

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>						
Tuition Revenue	\$	\$ 4,123	\$	\$	\$ 11,124	\$ 172,891
Tuition Revenue – Pledged	112,311	111,149	103,501	48,128	37,959	6,429,829
Discounts and Allowances	(32,348)	(30,308)	(31,661)	(14,118)	(21,687)	(1,654,353)
Hospital Revenue – Pledged						13,572,250
Discounts and Allowances						(7,785,987)
Professional Fees						6,299,584
Professional Fees – Pledged						34,134
Discounts and Allowances						(4,245,322)
Auxiliary Enterprises		2,159			859	3,018
Auxiliary Enterprises – Pledged	27,488	39,762	17,205	12,155	11,506	1,571,689
Discounts and Allowances	(6,140)	(10,635)			(3,164)	(91,605)
Other Sales of Goods and Services		954				32,346
Other Sales of Goods and Services – Pledged		5,441	172	1,483	7,223	953,529
Discounts and Allowances						(6,867)
Interest and Investment Income					3	3,079
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged					79	79
Federal Revenue	1,856	3,057	15,984	801	1,873	2,027,806
State Grant Revenue			1,376			19,567
Other Operating Grant Revenue	3,419	1,202		772	1,427	941,776
Other Operating Grant Revenue – Pledged			669			1,007,924
Other Revenues	1,688					77,043
Other Revenues – Pledged		44	5,372	1,663		509,938
Total Operating Revenues	108,274	126,948	112,618	50,884	47,202	19,872,348
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>						
Cost of Goods Sold	16	10,090			3,493	202,601
Salaries and Wages	100,850	96,519	91,295	41,601	78,255	13,215,327
Payroll Related Costs	28,609	30,832	23,758	13,376	28,709	3,510,075
Professional Fees and Services	4,103	1,471	8,117	5,348	1,323	1,207,363
Travel	3,150	2,911	3,156	2,027	1,230	340,143
Materials and Supplies	15,279	11,884	7,812	7,336	15,043	2,462,438
Communication and Utilities	7,502	8,044	6,820	2,661	6,643	694,053
Repairs and Maintenance	7,474	4,924	6,401	3,559	2,721	617,003
Rentals and Leases	3,048	2,910	1,428	490	2,072	315,804
Printing and Reproduction	559	466	444	337	19	72,943
Depreciation and Amortization	14,608	16,704	19,008	12,989	11,808	2,194,361
Bad Debt Expense	357		2,831	6		14,784
Interest Expense		(1)		1	4	239
Scholarships	12,702	19,973	19,584	11,825	12,701	1,147,063
Claims and Judgments		101			13	43,814
Net Change in OPEB Obligations						900,772
Other Expenses	6,966	7,542	8,284		9,642	1,969,172
Total Operating Expenses	205,223	214,370	198,938	101,556	173,676	28,907,955
Operating Loss	(96,949)	(87,422)	(86,320)	(50,672)	(126,474)	(9,035,607)

Continued on the following page



## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>						
Federal Revenue	\$ 348,883	\$ 234,209	\$ 51,023	\$ 101,823	\$ 117,154	\$ 55,022
Gifts	339,480	108,735	61,151		26,857	20,289
Gifts – Pledged	25,738	28,440	8,560	92,931	4,075	
Interest and Investment Income	4,315,560	347,817	145,121		20,734	18,786
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged	510,696	96,925	38,881	71,879	8,273	9,923
Investing Activities Expense	(133,475)	(13,273)			(44)	
Interest Expense	(262,554)	(141,376)	(19,526)	(44,281)	(38,678)	(18,270)
Borrower Rebates and Agent Fees	(1,717)	(4,265)				
Loss on Sale of Capital Assets	(32,051)	(105,678)	(1,537)		(92)	(633)
Settlement of Claims					1,056	
Claims and Judgments		(935)				
Other Revenues	34,962	95,565	1,245		1,019	8
Other Revenues – Pledged	97,151	15,239	87	22,012	1,557	434
Other Expenses	(12,917)	(51,793)		(43,744)	(7,700)	(2,257)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	5,229,756	609,610	285,005	200,620	134,211	83,302
Gain (Loss) Before Capital Contributions, Endowments and Transfers	704,521	(1,439,901)	(376,237)	(323,182)	(337,646)	(272,821)
<b>CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS, ENDOWMENTS AND TRANSFERS</b>						
Capital Contributions – Federal					100	
Capital Contributions – Other	158,528	16,978	5,746	258	7	2,073
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments	159,690	5,183	16,950	20,479	5,730	343
Transfer In	2,847,307	1,708,980	619,599	456,999	482,696	360,671
Transfer Out	(359,650)	(50,565)	(5,201)	(1,604)	(1,622)	(1,192)
Total Capital Contributions, Endowments and Transfers	2,805,875	1,680,576	637,094	476,132	486,911	361,895
Change in Net Position	3,510,396	240,675	260,857	152,950	149,265	89,074
Net Position, September 1, 2016	41,286,335	5,892,113	2,927,992	1,510,047	1,289,246	742,933
Restatements	(1,083)	2,185	(3,939)	(4,735)	(5,871)	
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	41,285,252	5,894,298	2,924,053	1,505,312	1,283,375	742,933
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$44,795,648	\$ 6,134,973	\$ 3,184,910	\$ 1,658,262	\$ 1,432,640	\$ 832,007

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>						
Federal Revenue	\$ 19,461	\$ 21,455	\$ 21,309	\$ 9,524	\$ 23,667	\$ 1,003,530
Gifts	4,310	5,078		4,301	881	571,082
Gifts – Pledged			489		1,091	161,324
Interest and Investment Income	1,064	1,321			278	4,850,681
Interest and Investment Income – Pledged	15,869	5,731	9,682	5,163	358	773,380
Investing Activities Expense		(294)	(468)			(147,554)
Interest Expense	(2,617)	(4,900)	(8,185)	(5,080)	(4,369)	(549,836)
Borrower Rebates and Agent Fees						(5,982)
Loss on Sale of Capital Assets	(145)	(32)		(317)	(219)	(140,704)
Settlement of Claims		155				1,211
Claims and Judgments						(935)
Other Revenues	6,767	9		447	6	140,028
Other Revenues – Pledged						136,480
Other Expenses	(756)		(648)		(3,154)	(122,969)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	43,953	28,523	22,179	14,038	18,539	6,669,736
Gain (Loss) Before Capital Contributions, Endowments and Transfers	(52,996)	(58,899)	(64,141)	(36,634)	(107,935)	(2,365,871)
<b>CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS, ENDOWMENTS AND TRANSFERS</b>						
Capital Contributions – Federal						100
Capital Contributions – Other		693		291	1,470	186,044
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments		605	340	84		209,404
Transfer In	87,429	77,406	86,160	38,920	112,652	6,878,819
Transfer Out	(598)		(378)	(977)	(2,340)	(424,127)
Total Capital Contributions, Endowments and Transfers	86,831	78,704	86,122	38,318	111,782	6,850,240
Change in Net Position	33,835	19,805	21,981	1,684	3,847	4,484,369
Net Position, September 1, 2016	390,610	126,804	143,177	88,025	113,883	54,511,165
Restatements	46				(93)	(13,490)
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	390,656	126,804	143,177	88,025	113,790	54,497,675
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 424,491	\$ 146,609	\$ 165,158	\$ 89,709	\$ 117,637	\$58,982,044

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Schedule of Cash Flows

## Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Customers	\$ 7,718,823	\$ 312,779	\$ 322,519	\$ 63,646	\$ 16,193	\$ 94,951
Proceeds from Tuition and Fees	1,756,691	1,036,529	430,806	559,408	543,484	358,222
Proceeds from Research Grants and Contracts	2,665,737	737,946	281,186	97,336	48,230	67,572
Proceeds from Loan Programs	128,516	6,580	5,848	134,774	21,166	191
Proceeds from Auxiliaries	603,744	305,402	163,272	104,288	154,568	70,280
Proceeds from Other Operating Revenues	923,056	125,134		948	18,818	1,915
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(5,379,834)	(1,364,341)	(283,943)	(282,379)	(362,383)	(264,653)
Payments to Employees	(10,419,191)	(2,316,327)	(1,109,709)	(786,950)	(679,456)	(542,140)
Payments for Loans Provided	(128,687)	(9,069)	(4,812)	(129,879)	(27,558)	(283)
Payments for Other Operating Expenses		(306,355)	(331,515)	(154,202)	(106,002)	(89,431)
Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>(2,131,145)</u>	<u>(1,471,722)</u>	<u>(526,348)</u>	<u>(393,010)</u>	<u>(372,940)</u>	<u>(303,376)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Gifts	458,866	187,341	89,431	72,075	33,266	17,717
Proceeds from Endowments	297,166	5,113		20,480	5,419	343
Proceeds from Transfers from Other Funds	3,076,387	1,708,527	539,966	363,354	455,721	355,186
Proceeds from Loan Programs						
Proceeds from Grant Receipts	380,495	232,527	51,039	101,753	119,406	55,438
Proceeds from Other Noncapital Financing Activities	14,589	96,679	324,169		1,911	441
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance						
Payments of Interest						
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance						
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds	(1,174,406)	(50,070)	(4,060)	(3,610)	(1,620)	(1,036)
Payments for Grant Disbursements						
Payments for Other Noncapital Financing Uses	<u>(5,581)</u>	<u>(59,551)</u>	<u>(319,452)</u>		<u>(8,711)</u>	<u>(175)</u>
Net Cash Provided by Noncapital Financing Activities	<u>3,047,516</u>	<u>2,120,566</u>	<u>681,093</u>	<u>554,052</u>	<u>605,392</u>	<u>427,914</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Sale of Capital Assets	2,116	4,468	231		209	121
Proceeds from Debt Issuance	3,526,137	1,100,308	462,061	391,085	431,839	437,461
Proceeds from State Grants and Contracts		39,965				
Proceeds from Federal Grants and Contracts					100	
Proceeds from Gifts						
Proceeds from Other Capital and Related Financing Activities		8,943		239,692	10,058	
Proceeds from Capital Contributions	143,688		67,318	77,062	7	1,092
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets	(1,952,791)	(764,276)	(205,685)	(200,380)	(280,999)	(103,999)
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(2,883,230)	(420,892)	(201,960)	(157,675)	(80,158)	(189,336)
Payments for Capital Leases		(2,848)	(3,360)	(538)		(1,573)
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance	(338,318)	(138,269)	(28,894)	(43,924)	(36,922)	(21,501)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(7,428)	(5,691)	(2,068)	(248,861)	(15)	(2,083)
Payments for Interfund Receivables		(3,226)				
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Capital and Related Financing Activities	<u>(1,509,826)</u>	<u>(181,518)</u>	<u>87,643</u>	<u>56,461</u>	<u>44,119</u>	<u>120,182</u>

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Schedule of Cash Flows****Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Customers	\$	\$ 6,358	\$	\$	\$ 8,619	\$ 8,543,888
Proceeds from Tuition and Fees	76,428	83,162	72,892	34,505	30,105	4,982,232
Proceeds from Research Grants and Contracts	5,458	866	9,250	1,943	2,965	3,918,489
Proceeds from Loan Programs		254		2		297,331
Proceeds from Auxiliaries	21,348	31,425	17,205	13,471	8,685	1,493,688
Proceeds from Other Operating Revenues	5,258	44	6,173	3,146		1,084,492
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(67,769)	(56,829)	(63,303)	(29,622)	(48,547)	(8,203,603)
Payments to Employees	(119,718)	(119,886)	(109,807)	(51,190)	(93,009)	(16,347,383)
Payments for Loans Provided						(300,288)
Payments for Other Operating Expenses		(22,406)	(5,964)	(11,577)	(16,998)	(1,044,450)
Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities	(78,995)	(77,012)	(73,554)	(39,322)	(108,180)	(5,575,604)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Gifts	4,310	5,078	854	3,898		872,836
Proceeds from Endowments		993		84		329,598
Proceeds from Transfers from Other Funds	93,906	65,492	79,575	32,206	111,896	6,882,216
Proceeds from Loan Programs	19,461	122				19,583
Proceeds from Grant Receipts		21,359	21,285	9,526	23,667	1,016,495
Proceeds from Other Noncapital Financing Activities	6,736	560			5	445,090
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance			(278)			(278)
Payments of Interest	(24)					(24)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance				(305)		(305)
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds			(322)	(977)		(1,236,101)
Payments for Grant Disbursements	(18,215)					(18,215)
Payments for Other Noncapital Financing Uses					(3,321)	(396,791)
Net Cash Provided by Noncapital Financing Activities	106,174	93,604	101,114	44,432	132,247	7,914,104
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Sale of Capital Assets	81	43				7,269
Proceeds from Debt Issuance	93,467	61,205	61,550	59,682		6,624,795
Proceeds from State Grants and Contracts		7,451				47,416
Proceeds from Federal Grants and Contracts						100
Proceeds from Gifts					1,092	1,092
Proceeds from Other Capital and Related Financing Activities		607		5,061		264,361
Proceeds from Capital Contributions		478		280	285	290,210
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets	(13,221)	(16,427)	(6,231)	(10,346)	(33,201)	(3,587,556)
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(8,460)	(28,235)	(16,516)	(6,768)	(7,224)	(4,000,454)
Payments for Capital Leases	(277)	(58)			(2,339)	(10,993)
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance	(3,778)	(4,695)	(7,994)	(5,542)	(5,132)	(634,969)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(730)	(508)				(267,384)
Payments for Interfund Receivables		(1,506)			(702)	(5,434)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Capital and Related Financing Activities	67,082	18,355	30,809	42,367	(47,221)	(1,271,547)

Continued on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Schedule of Cash Flows****Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	University of Texas System	Texas A&M University System	Texas Tech University System	University of Houston System	Texas State University System	University of North Texas System
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	\$ 19,972,477	\$ 2,793,903	\$ 218,976	\$ 118,172	\$ 104,291	\$ 309,396
Proceeds from Interest and Investment Income	1,399,698	112,674	84,703	27,124	15,476	13,282
Proceeds from Principal Payments on Loans						
Payments to Acquire Investments	(20,465,895)	(3,186,649)	(316,664)	(346,402)	(135,668)	(460,645)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	<u>906,280</u>	<u>(280,072)</u>	<u>(12,985)</u>	<u>(201,106)</u>	<u>(15,901)</u>	<u>(137,967)</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>312,825</u>	<u>187,254</u>	<u>229,403</u>	<u>16,397</u>	<u>260,670</u>	<u>106,753</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	2,876,710	1,269,862	386,529	361,759	551,378	203,654
Restatements			182			
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>2,876,710</u>	<u>1,269,862</u>	<u>386,711</u>	<u>361,759</u>	<u>551,378</u>	<u>203,654</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 3,189,535</u>	<u>\$ 1,457,116</u>	<u>\$ 616,114</u>	<u>\$ 378,156</u>	<u>\$ 812,048</u>	<u>\$ 310,407</u>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING (LOSS) TO NET CASH (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Operating (Loss)	\$ (4,525,235)	\$ (2,049,511)	\$ (661,242)	\$ (523,802)	\$ (471,857)	\$ (356,123)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating (Loss) to Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities:						
Depreciation and Amortization	1,396,005	337,457	123,981	99,439	95,111	67,251
Bad Debt Expense	523,147	8,941	456		1,315	
Pension Expense	367,734	50,953	25,484	21,010	14,983	11,268
Operating (Loss) and Cash Flow Categories Classification Differences		(107)		4,895		
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:						
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	(716,509)	(28,969)	2,286	4,711	(25,429)	1,639
(Increase) Decrease in Due From Other Funds		9,533	(1,812)		3,056	
(Increase) Decrease in Inventories	(8,426)	(249)	(398)	100	167	(108)
(Increase) Decrease in Notes Receivable			1,156		(25)	
(Increase) Decrease in Loans and Contracts	(164)	(3,174)			(7,474)	(92)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	18,919	5,734	(13,796)	3,557	(68)	
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses		706	336	406	(3,668)	140
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	89,681	46,662	(7,677)	(2,500)	15,081	(21,333)
Increase (Decrease) in Deposits	(414)	487			(32)	
Increase (Decrease) in Due To Other Funds		743	(117)		(473)	
Increase (Decrease) in Unearned Revenue	224,417	23,583	9,786	21,502	16,850	5,104
Increase (Decrease) in Employees' Compensable Leave	12,684	944	3,824	165	1,047	
Increase (Decrease) in Benefits Payable	469,170	130,585	(17,428)	(21,433)	(13,002)	(10,659)
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	17,846	(6,040)	8,813	(1,060)	1,478	(463)
Total Adjustments	<u>2,394,090</u>	<u>577,789</u>	<u>134,894</u>	<u>130,792</u>	<u>98,917</u>	<u>52,747</u>
Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>\$ (2,131,145)</u>	<u>\$ (1,471,722)</u>	<u>\$ (526,348)</u>	<u>\$ (393,010)</u>	<u>\$ (372,940)</u>	<u>\$ (303,376)</u>
<b>NONCASH TRANSACTIONS</b>						
Donation of Capital Assets	\$ 25,977	\$ 17,465	\$ 5,592	\$	\$ 1,094	\$ 981
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	\$ 1,831,392	\$ 260,545	\$ 66,085	\$ 44,734	\$ 12,477	\$ 14,524
Borrowing Under Capital Lease Purchase	\$ 1,715	\$ 8,270	\$	\$	\$	\$ 2,843
Other	\$ 19,486	\$ 58,943	\$ (1,870)	\$	\$ (85)	\$ 22,993

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

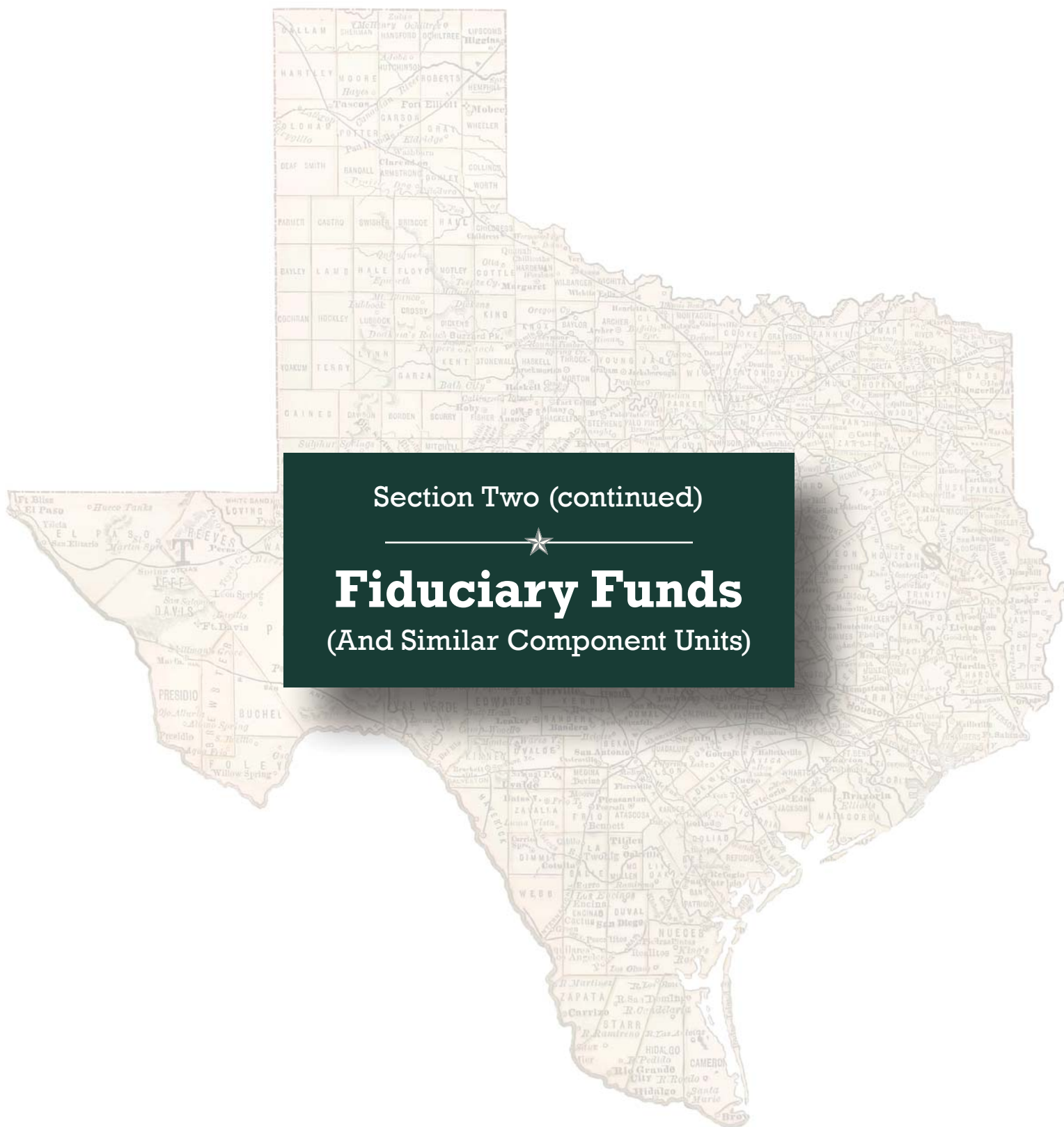
**Schedule of Cash Flows****Colleges and Universities – Major Enterprise Fund (concluded)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Woman's University	Stephen F. Austin State University	Texas Southern University	Midwestern State University	Texas State Technical College	Totals
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	\$ 1,383	\$	\$	\$ 42,094	\$ 53,719	\$ 23,614,411
Proceeds from Interest and Investment Income	5,675	327	3,677	3,019	697	1,666,352
Proceeds from Principal Payments on Loans			6			6
Payments to Acquire Investments	(100,972)	(20,095)	(29,532)	(92,740)	(23,869)	(25,179,131)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	(93,914)	(19,768)	(25,849)	(47,627)	30,547	101,638
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	347	15,179	32,520	(150)	7,393	1,168,591
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016	38,348	85,653	42,765	8,118	43,008	5,867,784
Restatements						182
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1, 2016, as Restated	38,348	85,653	42,765	8,118	43,008	5,867,966
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31, 2017	\$ 38,695	\$ 100,832	\$ 75,285	\$ 7,968	\$ 50,401	\$ 7,036,557
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING (LOSS) TO NET CASH (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
Operating (Loss)	\$ (96,949)	\$ (87,422)	\$ (86,320)	\$ (50,672)	\$ (126,474)	\$ (9,035,607)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating (Loss) to Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities:						
Depreciation and Amortization	14,608	16,704	19,008	12,989	11,808	2,194,361
Bad Debt Expense	357		2,831	6		537,053
Pension Expense	3,181	3,594	2,051	1,106	1,099	502,463
Operating (Loss) and Cash Flow Categories Classification Differences				697	2,803	8,288
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:						
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	(3,537)	(6,452)	1,145	(962)	737	(771,340)
(Increase) Decrease in Due From Other Funds	328	54	(12,623)		382	(1,082)
(Increase) Decrease in Inventories	222	(38)	(56)	8	11	(8,767)
(Increase) Decrease in Notes Receivable						1,131
(Increase) Decrease in Loans and Contracts	145	255				(10,504)
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets		210	(41)			14,515
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses	161	(588)	(291)	252	(1,919)	(4,465)
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	1,774	49	(4,699)	(4,957)	5,087	117,168
Increase (Decrease) in Deposits		(128)			1,436	1,349
Increase (Decrease) in Due To Other Funds	19	82	(20)			234
Increase (Decrease) in Unearned Revenue	3,586	954	4,365	3,144	702	313,993
Increase (Decrease) in Employees' Compensable Leave	(109)	(119)	(109)	22	344	18,693
Increase (Decrease) in Benefits Payable	(2,563)	(2,582)	(1,863)	(955)	(1,142)	528,128
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	(218)	(1,585)	3,068		(3,054)	18,785
Total Adjustments	17,954	10,410	12,766	11,350	18,294	3,460,003
Net Cash (Used) by Operating Activities	\$ (78,995)	\$ (77,012)	\$ (73,554)	\$ (39,322)	\$ (108,180)	\$ (5,575,604)
<b>NONCASH TRANSACTIONS</b>						
Donation of Capital Assets	\$	\$ 219	\$	\$ 11	\$ 1,185	\$ 52,524
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	\$ 11,258	\$ 4,086	\$ 5,538	\$ 2,875	\$	\$ 2,253,514
Borrowing Under Capital Lease Purchase	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 40	\$ 12,868
Other	\$ (1,384)	\$	\$	\$ 32,718	\$ 3,792	\$ 134,593







Section Two (continued)



# Fiduciary Funds

(And Similar Component Units)



---

## Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds

---

The **Teacher Retirement System Trust Account** is for the accumulation of resources for pension benefit payments for qualified employees of public education in Texas.

The **State Employees Retirement System (S.E.R.S.) Trust Account** is for the accumulation of resources for pension benefit payments to qualified state employees or beneficiaries.

The **Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplement Retirement Fund** provides supplemental retirement and death benefits for members of the Employees Retirement System of Texas who completed 20 or more years of service or became occupationally disabled or died while serving as commissioned law enforcement officers of a state agency.

The **Judicial Retirement System – Plan Two Trust Fund** accounts for receipt of monies for retirement and death benefits for certain state-paid judges and judicial officers.

The **Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Fund** accounts for the accumulation of resources for pension, death and disability benefits for eligible fire and emergency services personnel who serve without monetary reward.

The **Retired School Employees Group Insurance Trust** receives contributions and other funds authorized to be deposited in the fund to pay insurance premiums, to reimburse for claims paid by a non-state entity and

to pay administrative expenses. The Teacher Retirement System of Texas, as trustee, administers the fund for public school retirees and their dependents. The public school entities are not considered part of the reporting entity for the state of Texas.

The **State Retiree Health Plan Trust** accounts for the receipt of monies for postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits provided under the Group Benefits Program. The Employees Retirement System of Texas, as trustee, administers the fund for retired employees of the state and other non-state entities as specified by the Legislature.

The **Deferred Compensation Trust Fund** receives employee deferrals in accordance with Internal Revenue Code 457, appropriations by the state for the administration of the deferred compensation plan, trust income, and fees. The state of Texas is the only employer participating in the plan.

The **State Employee Cafeteria Plan Trust Fund** receives salary reduction payments and makes disbursements for benefits included in a cafeteria plan, other than Employees Uniform Group Insurance Program coverages. The fund also receives appropriations by the state for the administration of the cafeteria plan.

The **TexaSaver Administrative Trust Fund** receives deferrals, purchases qualified investments and pays expenses associated with administration of the deferred compensation plan.

STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Teacher Retirement System Trust Account	S.E.R.S. Trust Account	Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplement Retirement Fund	Judicial Retirement System - Plan Two Trust Fund	Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Fund	Retired School Employees Group Insurance Trust
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 436,208	\$ 47,864	\$ 2,645	\$ 1,207	\$ 614	\$ 221,723
Securities Lending Collateral	17,654,071	500,986	17,585	7,991		
Investments:						
U.S. Government	20,832,730	3,417,665	119,985	54,544	14,260	
Corporate Equity	21,153,163	5,727,076	201,063	91,400	53,753	
Corporate Obligations	7,983	1,230,048	43,184	19,631	9,879	
Foreign Securities	29,539,731	6,197,486	217,578	98,908	23,672	
Externally Managed Investments	59,008,169	7,347,818	257,968	117,262		
Other	15,374,626	1,900,028	66,677	30,271	1,395	
Receivables:						
Federal						63,750
Interest and Dividends	234,908	77,853	2,733	1,242	162	349
Accounts	295,259	108,773	1,476	1,512	1,521	86,919
Investment Trades	670,312	419,365	14,722	6,694	27	
Other	16,577					133,058
Due From Other Funds	68,588	10,356				19,890
Prepaid Items	132					
Properties, at Cost, Net of Accumulated Depreciation or Amortization	86,885	6,404				709
Total Assets	165,379,342	26,991,722	945,616	430,662	105,283	526,398
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 29,129	\$ 23,214	\$ 590	\$ 325	\$ 126	\$ 126,165
Investment Trades	619,005	92,389	3,243	1,474	27	
Payroll	5,198					309
Annuities	128,998					
Due To Other Funds	8,102	1,968	249	50		
Unearned Revenue		367	34	3	10	
Employees' Compensable Leave	8,608	3,214				388
Obligations/Securities Lending	17,637,062	498,743	17,510	7,960		
Other Liabilities	182,726					
Total Liabilities	18,618,828	619,895	21,626	9,812	163	126,862
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Restricted for Pensions	146,760,514	26,371,827	923,990	420,850	105,120	
Held in Trust for OPEB* and Other Purposes						399,536
Total Net Position	\$146,760,514	\$26,371,827	\$923,990	\$420,850	\$105,120	\$ 399,536

\* Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB)

Concluded on the following page

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds (concluded)

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	State Retiree Health Plan Trust	Deferred Compensation Trust Fund	State Employee Cafeteria Plan Trust Fund	TexaSaver Administrative Trust Fund	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 37,439	\$ 2,452	\$ 3,539	\$ 1,843	\$ 755,534
Securities Lending Collateral					18,180,633
Investments:					
U.S. Government					24,439,184
Corporate Equity					27,226,455
Corporate Obligations					1,310,725
Foreign Securities					36,077,375
Externally Managed Investments					66,731,217
Other	337,831		11,490		17,722,318
Receivables:					
Federal	144,147				207,897
Interest and Dividends	336	3	14	2	317,602
Accounts	26,128	118	5,741	90	527,537
Investment Trades					1,111,120
Other					149,635
Due From Other Funds	329,589		3		428,426
Prepaid Items					132
Properties, at Cost, Net of Accumulated Depreciation or Amortization					93,998
Total Assets	875,470	2,573	20,787	1,935	195,279,788
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Payables:					
Accounts	\$ 162,016	\$ 21	\$ 5,945	\$ 47	\$ 347,578
Investment Trades					716,138
Payroll					5,507
Annuities					128,998
Due To Other Funds	2,795	23	45	54	13,286
Unearned Revenue	424	5			843
Employees' Compensable Leave					12,210
Obligations/Securities Lending					18,161,275
Other Liabilities					182,726
Total Liabilities	165,235	49	5,990	101	19,568,561
<b>NET POSITION</b>					
Restricted for Pensions					174,582,301
Held in Trust for OPEB* and Other Purposes	710,235	2,524	14,797	1,834	1,128,926
Total Net Position	\$ 710,235	\$ 2,524	\$ 14,797	\$ 1,834	\$ 175,711,227

\* Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB)

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Teacher Retirement System Trust Account	S.E.R.S. Trust Account	Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplement Retirement Fund	Judicial Retirement System - Plan Two Trust Fund	Texas Emergency Services Retirement System Fund	Retired School Employees Group Insurance Trust
<b>ADDITIONS</b>						
Contributions:						
Member Contributions	\$ 3,270,118	\$ 685,462	\$ 9,583	\$ 6,017	\$ 5,012	\$ 213,241
State Contributions	1,829,606	666,256	26,583	12,495		319,320
Premium Contributions		33,886				404,028
Federal Contributions						101,719
Other Contributions	1,487,127					507,086
Total Contributions	<u>6,586,851</u>	<u>1,385,604</u>	<u>36,166</u>	<u>18,512</u>	<u>5,012</u>	<u>1,545,394</u>
Investment Income:						
From Investing Activities:						
Net Increase in Fair Value of Investments	10,790,895	2,275,734	79,794	36,015	8,666	
Interest, Dividend and Other	5,811,411	583,524	20,481	9,213	1,674	4,697
Total Investing Income	16,602,306	2,859,258	100,275	45,228	10,340	4,697
Less Investing Activities Expense	218,120	33,674	1,180	464	568	
Net Income from Investing Activities	<u>16,384,186</u>	<u>2,825,584</u>	<u>99,095</u>	<u>44,764</u>	<u>9,772</u>	<u>4,697</u>
From Securities Lending Activities:						
Securities Lending Income	237,358	2,766	97	44		
Less Securities Lending Expense:						
Borrower Rebates*	133,041	(2,918)	(102)	(46)		
Management Fees	10,104	568	20	9		
Net Income from Securities Lending	<u>94,213</u>	<u>5,116</u>	<u>179</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Net Investment Income	<u>16,478,399</u>	<u>2,830,700</u>	<u>99,274</u>	<u>44,845</u>	<u>9,772</u>	<u>4,697</u>
Other Additions:						
Settlement of Claims		1,895	66	30	2	
Other Revenue	1,300	185	1		2	529
Transfer In	22,043	93,609			1,584	
Total Other Additions	<u>23,343</u>	<u>95,689</u>	<u>67</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>1,588</u>	<u>529</u>
Total Additions	<u>23,088,593</u>	<u>4,311,993</u>	<u>135,507</u>	<u>63,387</u>	<u>16,372</u>	<u>1,550,620</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>						
Benefits	9,778,497	2,239,587	66,818	22,988	5,032	1,786,558
Refunds of Contributions	420,421	120,944	2,938	374		
Transfer Out	93,609	22,108				
Administrative Expenses	39,421	20,496	1,755	287	182	4,884
Depreciation and Amortization Expense	3,119	1,468				
Loss on Sale of Capital Assets		11				
Other Expenses	1,649	1,132	55	8	2	1,128
Total Deductions	<u>10,336,716</u>	<u>2,405,746</u>	<u>71,566</u>	<u>23,657</u>	<u>5,216</u>	<u>1,792,570</u>
<b>INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET POSITION</b>	<u>12,751,877</u>	<u>1,906,247</u>	<u>63,941</u>	<u>39,730</u>	<u>11,156</u>	<u>(241,950)</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Position, September 1, 2016	134,008,637	24,465,580	860,049	381,120	93,964	641,486
Restatements						
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	134,008,637	24,465,580	860,049	381,120	93,964	641,486
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 146,760,514</u>	<u>\$ 26,371,827</u>	<u>\$ 923,990</u>	<u>\$ 420,850</u>	<u>\$ 105,120</u>	<u>\$ 399,536</u>

Concluded on the following page

\* The pension funds of the Employees Retirement System of Texas received rebates from borrowers in excess of payments made to borrowers due to increased demand in the securities lending market.

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	State Retiree Health Plan Trust	Deferred Compensation Trust Fund	State Employee Cafeteria Plan Trust Fund	TexasSaver Administrative Trust Fund	Totals
<b>ADDITIONS</b>					
Contributions:					
Member Contributions	\$ 4,596	\$	\$ 77,824	\$	\$ 4,271,853
State Contributions	935,169				3,789,429
Premium Contributions	191,339				629,253
Federal Contributions	73,120				174,839
Other Contributions			1,735		1,995,948
Total Contributions	<u>1,204,224</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>79,559</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>10,861,322</u>
Investment Income:					
From Investing Activities:					
Net Increase in Fair Value of Investments					13,191,104
Interest, Dividend and Other	<u>4,522</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>47</u>	<u>6,435,687</u>
Total Investing Income	<u>4,522</u>	<u>40</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>47</u>	<u>19,626,791</u>
Less Investing Activities Expense	<u>1</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>254,090</u>
Net Income from Investing Activities	<u>4,521</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>71</u>	<u>(7)</u>	<u>19,372,701</u>
From Securities Lending Activities:					
Securities Lending Income					240,265
Less Securities Lending Expense:					
Borrower Rebates*					129,975
Management Fees					10,701
Net Income from Securities Lending	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>99,589</u>
Total Net Investment Income	<u>4,521</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>71</u>	<u>(7)</u>	<u>19,472,290</u>
Other Additions:					
Settlement of Claims	55				2,048
Other Revenue	301	719	93	566	3,696
Transfer In					117,236
Total Other Additions	<u>356</u>	<u>719</u>	<u>93</u>	<u>566</u>	<u>122,980</u>
Total Additions	<u>1,209,101</u>	<u>737</u>	<u>79,723</u>	<u>559</u>	<u>30,456,592</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>					
Benefits	995,929		69,697		14,965,106
Refunds of Contributions					544,677
Transfer Out					115,717
Administrative Expenses	5,241	209	332	448	73,255
Depreciation and Amortization Expense					4,587
Loss on Sale of Capital Assets					11
Other Expenses	<u>461</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>1,287</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>5,814</u>
Total Deductions	<u>1,001,631</u>	<u>269</u>	<u>71,316</u>	<u>480</u>	<u>15,709,167</u>
<b>INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET POSITION</b>	<u>207,470</u>	<u>468</u>	<u>8,407</u>	<u>79</u>	<u>14,747,425</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>					
Net Position, September 1, 2016	506	2,056	6,390	1,755	160,461,543
Restatements	502,259				502,259
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	502,765	2,056	6,390	1,755	160,963,802
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 710,235</u>	<u>\$ 2,524</u>	<u>\$ 14,797</u>	<u>\$ 1,834</u>	<u>\$ 175,711,227</u>

\* The pension funds of the Employees Retirement System of Texas received rebates from borrowers in excess of payments made to borrowers due to increased demand in the securities lending market.





---

## Private-Purpose Trust Funds

---

The **Tobacco Settlement Permanent Trust (Political Subdivisions)** holds the portion of the money received in the settlement of the State of Texas v. The American Tobacco Co., et. al., designated for the exclusive benefit of other political subdivisions. Other political subdivisions include cities, counties and/or local hospital districts that are responsible for indigent health care. The fund is administered by the Treasury Operations Division of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts.

The **Texas Insurance Companies Assets Account – Reserve and Custodial Fund** holds assets in trust for claims associated with insurance company liquidations. Additionally, the fund holds certain insurance company statutory deposits. Most balances are normally held outside the Treasury. The Department of Insurance administers the fund.

The **Catastrophe Reserve Trust Fund** is a state fund created to provide relief to insurance companies within the state in the event of certain catastrophic losses. Certain property insurers authorized to transact property insurance in Texas make payments to the fund.

The **Inmate Trust and Employee Service Option Fund** holds funds for offender commissary accounts along with the Texas Department of Criminal Justice employee commissary contributions.

The **Texas College Savings Plans** receive money contributed by account holders, money acquired from private sources and income from investment of deposits. The plans may be used only to pay costs of program administration and operations, make payments to state, private or independent institutions of higher education and make refunds to account holders.

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Private-Purpose Trust Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Tobacco Settlement Permanent Trust (Political Subdivisions)	Texas Insurance Companies Assets Account - Reserve and Custodial Fund	Catastrophe Reserve Trust Fund	Inmate Trust and Employee Service Option Fund	Texas College Savings Plans	Other Private- Purpose Trust Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	\$ 232,099	\$ 741,872	\$ 10,456	\$ 1,252	\$ 59,112	\$ 1,044,791
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents						14	14
Investments:							
U.S. Government		58,367		24,246		2,045	84,658
Corporate Equity	22,793	2,227				10,912	35,932
Corporate Obligations						2,945	2,945
Foreign Securities						8,439	8,439
Other	2,460,364				646,787	11,086	3,118,237
Receivables:							
Interest and Dividends	82	6	21			43	152
Accounts						95	95
Investment Trades	606						606
Other					43	4,300	4,343
Due from Other Funds						380	380
Properties, at Cost, Net of Accumulated Depreciation or Amortization						649	649
Total Assets	2,483,845	292,699	741,893	34,702	648,082	100,020	4,301,241
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
Payables:							
Accounts	\$ 1,262	\$	\$ 741,893	\$ 5,086	\$ 401	\$ 17,929	\$ 766,571
Interest						9	9
Unearned Revenue					742	17	759
Funds Held for Others						96	96
Other Liabilities		289,862			257	257	290,376
Total Liabilities	1,262	289,862	741,893	5,086	1,400	18,308	1,057,811
<b>NET POSITION</b>							
Held in Trust for Individuals, Organizations and Other Governments	2,482,583	2,837		29,616	646,682	81,712	3,243,430
Total Net Position	\$ 2,482,583	\$ 2,837	\$ 0	\$ 29,616	\$ 646,682	\$ 81,712	\$ 3,243,430

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Private-Purpose Trust Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Tobacco Settlement Permanent Trust (Political Subdivisions)	Texas Insurance Companies Assets Account - Reserve and Custodial Fund	Catastrophe Reserve Trust Fund	Inmate Trust and Employee Service Option Fund	Texas College Savings Plans	Other Private- Purpose Trust Funds	Totals
<b>ADDITIONS</b>							
Contributions:							
Federal Contributions	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,477	\$ 3,477
Other Contributions					204,795		204,795
Total Contributions	0	0	0	0	204,795	3,477	208,272
Investment Income:							
From Investing Activities:							
Net Increase in							
Fair Value of Investments	233,615				49,836	1,395	284,846
Interest and Investment Income	26,119	1,141	3,821		14,486	1,599	47,166
Total Investing Income	259,734	1,141	3,821	0	64,322	2,994	332,012
Less Investing Activities Expense					4,116		4,116
Net Income from Investing							
Activities	259,734	1,141	3,821	0	60,206	2,994	327,896
Total Net Investment Income	259,734	1,141	3,821	0	60,206	2,994	327,896
Other Additions:							
Settlement of Claims						4,615	4,615
Other Revenue		6,512	153,021	150,011	382	2,377	312,303
Transfer In						380	380
Total Other Additions	0	6,512	153,021	150,011	382	7,372	317,298
Total Additions	259,734	7,653	156,842	150,011	265,383	13,843	853,466
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>							
Benefits					182,519	436	182,955
Transfer Out						7,215	7,215
Intergovernmental Payments	67,156					7,486	74,642
Administrative Expenses	6,849				326	414	7,589
Depreciation and Amortization Expense						39	39
Settlement of Claims		9,972				4,751	14,723
Interest Expense						8	8
Other Expenses		4,983	742,021	147,855	65	902	895,826
Total Deductions	74,005	14,955	742,021	147,855	182,910	21,251	1,182,997
<b>INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET POSITION</b>	185,729	(7,302)	(585,179)	2,156	82,473	(7,408)	(329,531)
<b>NET POSITION</b>							
Net Position, September 1, 2016	2,296,854	10,139	585,179	27,460	564,209	89,120	3,572,961
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 2,482,583</u>	<u>\$ 2,837</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 29,616</u>	<u>\$ 646,682</u>	<u>\$ 81,712</u>	<u>\$ 3,243,430</u>



---

## Agency Funds

---

The **Texas Public Finance Authority Bond Escrow Account** is used to hold funds for various defeased or refunded bonds.

The **Life, Health, Accident and Casualty Insurance Companies Trust Account** holds cash or securities deposited with the state by insurance companies as required by law.

The **Texas Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund** is used to deposit certified self-insurer security deposits. These deposits may be applied to the self-insurer's incurred liabilities for compensation.

The **City, County, Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA) and Special Purpose District (SPD) Sales Tax Trust Account** is used to record the receipt of local sales and use tax collected by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts for each city, county, metropolitan transit authority and special purpose district authorizing the collection.





## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Agency Funds

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Texas Public Finance Authority Bond Escrow Account	Life, Health, Accident and Casualty Insurance Companies Trust Account	Texas Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund	City, County, MTA and SPD Sales Tax Trust Account	Other Agency Funds	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 12	\$ 654	\$ 8,150	\$ 1,077,347	\$ 459,561	\$ 1,545,724
Investments:						
U.S. Government	234,974				63,774	298,748
Corporate Equity					129,766	129,766
Corporate Obligations					394	394
Repurchase Agreements					36,229	36,229
Other					167,617	167,617
Receivables:						
Interest and Dividends	1,039				1	1,040
Accounts					7,498	7,498
Taxes					19	19
Other Assets		862,748	477,703		217,845	1,558,296
Total Assets	<u>\$ 236,025</u>	<u>\$ 863,402</u>	<u>\$ 485,853</u>	<u>\$ 1,077,347</u>	<u>\$ 1,082,704</u>	<u>\$ 3,745,331</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 608	\$ 608
Other Intergovernmental				1,077,347		1,077,347
Due To Other Funds					934	934
Funds Held for Others	236,025	863,402	485,853		1,081,141	2,666,421
Other Liabilities					21	21
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 236,025</u>	<u>\$ 863,402</u>	<u>\$ 485,853</u>	<u>\$ 1,077,347</u>	<u>\$ 1,082,704</u>	<u>\$ 3,745,331</u>

## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Changes in Assets and Liabilities – Agency Funds

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Balance September 1, 2016	Additions	Deductions	Balance August 31, 2017
<b>Texas Public Finance Authority</b>				
<b>Bond Escrow Account</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 5	\$ 7	\$	\$ 12
Investments	371,930		136,956	234,974
Interest and Dividends Receivable	1,055		16	1,039
Total Assets	<u>\$ 372,990</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 136,972</u>	<u>\$ 236,025</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Funds Held for Others	\$ 372,990	\$	\$ 136,965	\$ 236,025
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 372,990</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 136,965</u>	<u>\$ 236,025</u>
<b>Life, Health, Accident and Casualty Insurance Companies Trust Account</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 628	\$ 655	\$ 629	\$ 654
Other Assets	791,508	101,094	29,854	862,748
Total Assets	<u>\$ 792,136</u>	<u>\$ 101,749</u>	<u>\$ 30,483</u>	<u>\$ 863,402</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts Payable	\$	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$
Funds Held for Others	792,136	101,749	30,483	863,402
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 792,136</u>	<u>\$ 101,750</u>	<u>\$ 30,484</u>	<u>\$ 863,402</u>
<b>Texas Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 7,300	\$ 8,372	\$ 7,522	\$ 8,150
Other Assets	481,973		4,270	477,703
Total Assets	<u>\$ 489,273</u>	<u>\$ 8,372</u>	<u>\$ 11,792</u>	<u>\$ 485,853</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts Payable	\$	\$ 141	\$ 141	\$
Funds Held for Others	489,273	1,072	4,492	485,853
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 489,273</u>	<u>\$ 1,213</u>	<u>\$ 4,633</u>	<u>\$ 485,853</u>
<b>City, County, MTA and SPD Sales Tax Trust Account</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 995,021	\$ 9,944,786	\$ 9,862,460	\$ 1,077,347
Total Assets	<u>\$ 995,021</u>	<u>\$ 9,944,786</u>	<u>\$ 9,862,460</u>	<u>\$ 1,077,347</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Payables:				
Accounts	\$	\$ 8,552,747	\$ 8,552,747	\$
Other Intergovernmental	995,021	1,077,347	995,021	1,077,347
Funds Held for Others		10,939,807	10,939,807	
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 995,021</u>	<u>\$ 20,569,901</u>	<u>\$ 20,487,575</u>	<u>\$ 1,077,347</u>

Concluded on the following page

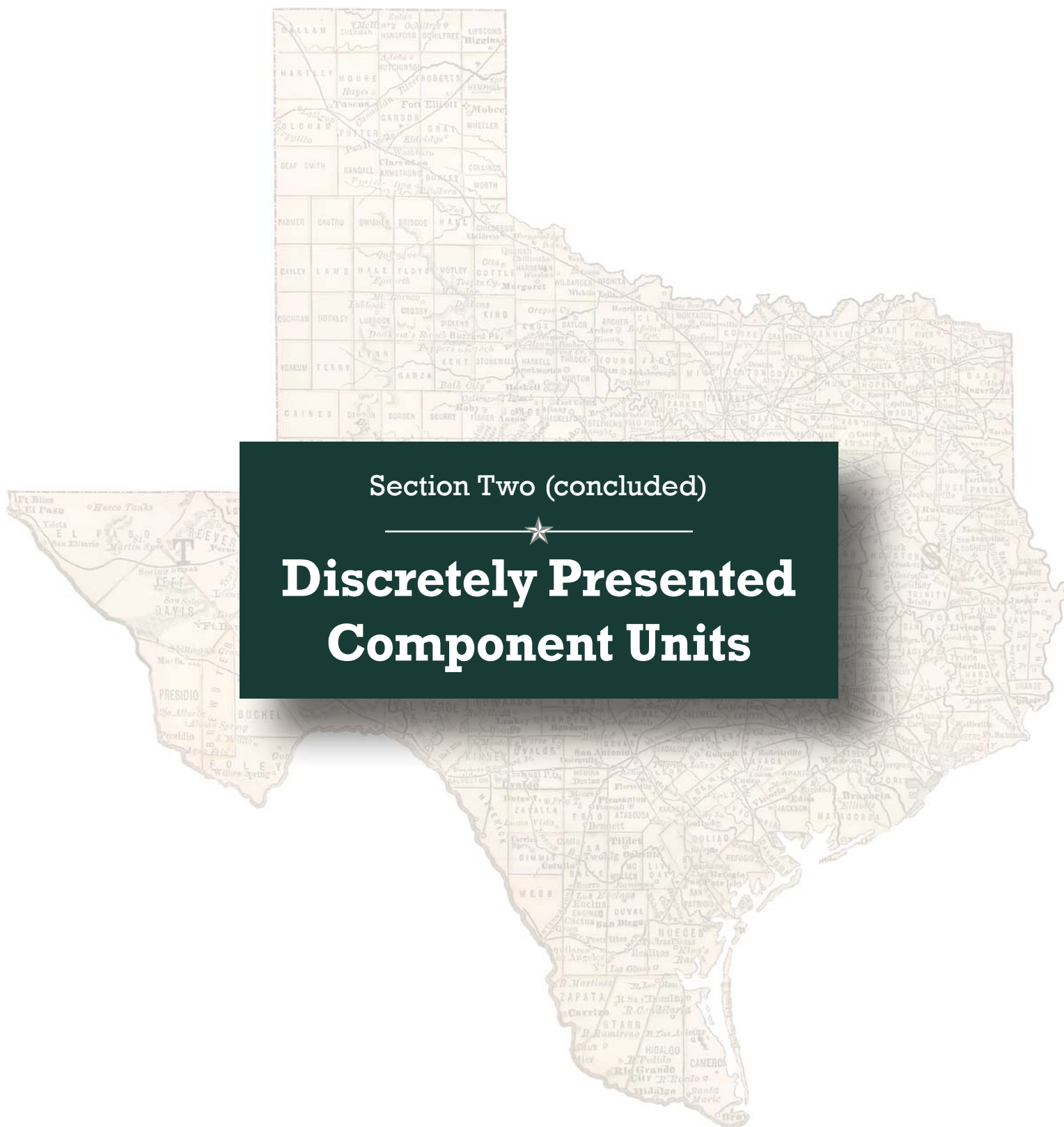
## STATE OF TEXAS

# Combining Statement of Changes in Assets and Liabilities – Agency Funds (concluded)

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)

	Balance September 1, 2016	Additions	Deductions	Balance August 31, 2017
<b>Other Agency Funds</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 373,442	\$ 10,296,207	\$ 10,210,088	\$ 459,561
Investments	612,516	358,009	572,745	397,780
Receivables:				
Interest and Dividends		1		1
Accounts	9,922	1,971	4,395	7,498
Taxes	10	12	3	19
Due From Other Funds	8	1,322	1,330	
Interfund Receivable		2,499	2,499	
Other Assets	115,641	112,019	9,815	217,845
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,111,539</u>	<u>\$ 10,772,040</u>	<u>\$ 10,800,875</u>	<u>\$ 1,082,704</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Payables:				
Accounts	\$ 1,109	\$ 741,482	\$ 741,983	\$ 608
Due To Other Funds	638	577,850	577,554	934
Interfund Payables		2,499	2,499	
Funds Held for Others	1,109,780	10,572,575	10,601,214	1,081,141
Other Liabilities	12	10	1	21
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 1,111,539</u>	<u>\$ 11,894,416</u>	<u>\$ 11,923,251</u>	<u>\$ 1,082,704</u>
<b>Totals – All Agency Funds</b>				
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,376,396	\$ 20,250,027	\$ 20,080,699	\$ 1,545,724
Investments	984,446	358,009	709,701	632,754
Receivables:				
Interest and Dividends	1,055	1	16	1,040
Accounts	9,922	1,971	4,395	7,498
Taxes	10	12	3	19
Due From Other Funds	8	1,322	1,330	
Interfund Receivable		2,499	2,499	
Other Assets	1,389,122	213,113	43,939	1,558,296
Total Assets	<u>\$ 3,760,959</u>	<u>\$ 20,826,954</u>	<u>\$ 20,842,582</u>	<u>\$ 3,745,331</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Payables:				
Accounts	\$ 1,109	\$ 9,294,371	\$ 9,294,872	\$ 608
Other Intergovernmental	995,021	1,077,347	995,021	1,077,347
Due To Other Funds	638	577,850	577,554	934
Interfund Payables		2,499	2,499	
Funds Held for Others	2,764,179	21,615,203	21,712,961	2,666,421
Other Liabilities	12	10	1	21
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 3,760,959</u>	<u>\$ 32,567,280</u>	<u>\$ 32,582,908</u>	<u>\$ 3,745,331</u>





Section Two (concluded)



# Discretely Presented Component Units



---

## Discretely Presented Component Units

---

A statement of net position and a statement of activities were prepared to report the breakdown of the following discretely presented component units:

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas**  
**State Bar of Texas**  
**Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation**  
**OneStar National Service Commission Inc. and OneStar Foundation, Inc.**  
**Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Commission**  
**Texas Prepaid Tuition Scholarship Foundation**  
**Texas Match the Promise Foundation**  
**Texas Windstorm Insurance Association**  
**Surplus Lines Stamping Office of Texas**  
**Texas Health Reinsurance System**  
**Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association**  
**Texas Boll Weevil Eradication Foundation Inc.**  
**Texas Agricultural Finance Authority**  
**Texas Water Resources Finance Authority**  
**Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board**  
**Texas Economic Development Corporation**  
**Texas Disaster Relief Fund**  
**Texas Health Services Authority**  
**Beacon State Fund**  
**State Agency Council**  
**Film Texas Fund**  
**Texas Governor's Mansion Administration**  
**Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation**  
**University of North Texas Foundation**  
**The Alamo Endowment**



## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	State Bar of Texas	Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation	OneStar National Service Commission Inc. and OneStar Foundation, Inc.	Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Commission	Texas Prepaid Tuition Scholarship Foundation	Texas Match the Promise Foundation
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Current Assets:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 339,364	\$ 15,148	\$ 1,545	\$ 470	\$ 273	\$ 17	\$ 35
Short-Term Investments		32,338	1,642				
Restricted:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents			2,024				
Loans and Contracts			8,601				
Receivables:							
Federal				51			
Other Intergovernmental							
Accounts	34,212	2,879	1,606				
Interest and Dividends	422		165				
Other				10			
Due from Primary Government							
Inventories		664					
Prepaid Items		842	103				
Loans and Contracts							
Other Current Assets		282		13	2	78	640
Total Current Assets	<u>373,998</u>	<u>52,153</u>	<u>15,686</u>	<u>544</u>	<u>275</u>	<u>95</u>	<u>675</u>
Noncurrent Assets:							
Restricted:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents							
Investments			48,507				
Loans and Contracts			6,505				
Investments			4,755				
Loans and Contracts							
Gifts Receivable							
Assets Held in Trust							
Prepaid Items							
Other Noncurrent Assets			272				
Capital Assets:							
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable		772	4,493				
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net		6,951	7,114	7			
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>0</u>	<u>7,723</u>	<u>71,646</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Assets	<u>373,998</u>	<u>59,876</u>	<u>87,332</u>	<u>551</u>	<u>275</u>	<u>95</u>	<u>675</u>

*Continued on the following page*

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	State Bar of Texas	Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation	OneStar National Service Commission Inc. and OneStar Foundation, Inc.	Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Commission	Texas Prepaid Tuition Scholarship Foundation	Texas Match the Promise Foundation
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
Current Liabilities:							
Payables:							
Accounts	\$ 275,592	\$ 3,858	\$ 379	\$ 83	\$ 31	\$	\$
Payroll	166						
Interest			661				
Due to Primary Government							
Unearned Revenue		14,509	324	468			
Capital Lease Obligations		46					
Employees' Compensable Leave	137	591					
Notes and Loans Payable			1,101				
Revenue Bonds Payable			10,473				
Funds Held for Others		217					
Other Current Liabilities			190			78	340
Total Current Liabilities	<u>275,895</u>	<u>19,221</u>	<u>13,128</u>	<u>551</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>340</u>
Noncurrent Liabilities:							
Capital Lease Obligations		85					
Employees' Compensable Leave	44	961					
Notes and Loans Payable			4,488				
Revenue Bonds Payable			36,976				
Other Noncurrent Liabilities			2,385				
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	<u>44</u>	<u>1,046</u>	<u>43,849</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>275,939</u>	<u>20,267</u>	<u>56,977</u>	<u>551</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>78</u>	<u>340</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>							
Net Investment in Capital Assets		7,723	1,281				
Restricted for:							
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:							
Nonexpendable							
Expendable							
Other	98,059		2,890				
Unrestricted		31,886	26,184		244	17	335
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 98,059</u>	<u>\$ 39,609</u>	<u>\$ 30,355</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 244</u>	<u>\$ 17</u>	<u>\$ 335</u>

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Windstorm Insurance Association	Surplus Lines Stamping Office of Texas	Texas Health Reinsurance System	Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association	Texas Boll Weevil Eradication Foundation Inc.	Texas Agricultural Finance Authority
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,029,690	\$ 696	\$ 342	\$ 60,581	\$ 91,982	\$ 16,953
Short-Term Investments		8,500				
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents						
Loans and Contracts						
Receivables:						
Federal						
Other Intergovernmental					1,682	
Accounts		713		12,695	6,325	
Interest and Dividends		13		65		33
Other						
Due from Primary Government						
Inventories					4,286	
Prepaid Items	2,484	221			1,366	
Loans and Contracts						210
Other Current Assets	2,287			285		3
Total Current Assets	<u>1,034,461</u>	<u>10,143</u>	<u>342</u>	<u>73,626</u>	<u>105,641</u>	<u>17,199</u>
Noncurrent Assets:						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents					13,050	
Investments					324	
Loans and Contracts						
Investments						
Loans and Contracts						1,892
Gifts Receivable						
Assets Held in Trust						
Prepaid Items					3,056	
Other Noncurrent Assets		43			563	
Capital Assets:						
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable		99				
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	6,395	484			2,578	
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>6,395</u>	<u>626</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>19,571</u>	<u>1,892</u>
Total Assets	<u>1,040,856</u>	<u>10,769</u>	<u>342</u>	<u>73,626</u>	<u>125,212</u>	<u>19,091</u>

*Continued on the following page*

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Windstorm Insurance Association	Surplus Lines Stamping Office of Texas	Texas Health Reinsurance System	Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association	Texas Boll Weevil Eradication Foundation Inc.	Texas Agricultural Finance Authority
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Current Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 238,382	\$ 32	\$ 13	\$ 19,127	\$ 145	\$ 36
Payroll		18			210	22
Interest						
Due to Primary Government						
Unearned Revenue	238,012			39,225		
Capital Lease Obligations						
Employees' Compensable Leave		46			733	
Notes and Loans Payable					1,938	
Revenue Bonds Payable						
Funds Held for Others						
Other Current Liabilities	80,036	35		29,519		
Total Current Liabilities	556,430	131	13	87,871	3,026	58
Noncurrent Liabilities:						
Capital Lease Obligations						
Employees' Compensable Leave						
Notes and Loans Payable					4,352	
Revenue Bonds Payable						
Other Noncurrent Liabilities	414,600				324	
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	414,600	0	0	0	4,676	0
Total Liabilities	971,030	131	13	87,871	7,702	58
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	6,395	583			2,578	
Restricted for:						
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:						
Nonexpendable						
Expendable						
Other					13,051	
Unrestricted	63,431	10,055	329	(14,245)	101,881	19,033
Total Net Position	\$ 69,826	\$ 10,638	\$ 329	\$ (14,245)	\$ 117,510	\$ 19,033

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Water Resources Finance Authority	Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board	Texas Economic Development Corporation	Texas Disaster Relief Fund	Texas Health Services Authority	Beacon State Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>						
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 15,827	\$ 916	\$ 1,606	\$ 858	\$ 3,856	\$ 67
Short-Term Investments						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents						
Loans and Contracts						
Receivables:						
Federal						
Other Intergovernmental						
Accounts						
Interest and Dividends	140					
Other					8	
Due from Primary Government						
Inventories		3				
Prepaid Items						
Loans and Contracts	353					
Other Current Assets					24	
Total Current Assets	<u>16,320</u>	<u>919</u>	<u>1,606</u>	<u>858</u>	<u>3,888</u>	<u>67</u>
Noncurrent Assets:						
Restricted:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents						
Investments						
Loans and Contracts						
Investments	48	797				
Loans and Contracts	3,416					
Gifts Receivable						
Assets Held in Trust						
Prepaid Items						
Other Noncurrent Assets						
Capital Assets:						
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable						
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net		37			1	
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>3,464</u>	<u>834</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Assets	<u>19,784</u>	<u>1,753</u>	<u>1,606</u>	<u>858</u>	<u>3,889</u>	<u>67</u>

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Water Resources Finance Authority	Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board	Texas Economic Development Corporation	Texas Disaster Relief Fund	Texas Health Services Authority	Beacon State Fund
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
Current Liabilities:						
Payables:						
Accounts	\$ 1	\$ 39	\$	\$	\$ 138	\$
Payroll		88				
Interest						
Due to Primary Government						
Unearned Revenue					184	
Capital Lease Obligations						
Employees' Compensable Leave		73				
Notes and Loans Payable						
Revenue Bonds Payable						
Funds Held for Others						
Other Current Liabilities			368			
Total Current Liabilities	1	200	368	0	322	0
Noncurrent Liabilities:						
Capital Lease Obligations						
Employees' Compensable Leave		57				
Notes and Loans Payable						
Revenue Bonds Payable						
Other Noncurrent Liabilities						
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	0	57	0	0	0	0
Total Liabilities	1	257	368	0	322	0
<b>NET POSITION</b>						
Net Investment in Capital Assets						
Restricted for:						
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:						
Nonexpendable						
Expendable						
Other		1,514				
Unrestricted	19,783	(18)	1,238	858	3,567	67
Total Net Position	\$ 19,783	\$ 1,496	\$ 1,238	\$ 858	\$ 3,567	\$ 67

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (continued)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	State Agency Council	Film Texas Fund	Texas Governor's Mansion Administration	Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation	University of North Texas Foundation	The Alamo Endowment	Totals
<b>ASSETS</b>							
Current Assets:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 32	\$ 1	\$ 7	\$	\$ 10,868	\$ 920	\$ 1,592,054
Short-Term Investments					4,654		47,134
Restricted:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents				199			2,223
Loans and Contracts							8,601
Receivables:							
Federal							51
Other Intergovernmental							1,682
Accounts			1	190	12	5	58,638
Interest and Dividends							838
Other					529		547
Due from Primary Government						176	176
Inventories					8	2	4,963
Prepaid Items						21	5,037
Loans and Contracts							563
Other Current Assets							3,614
Total Current Assets	32	1	8	389	16,071	1,124	1,726,121
Noncurrent Assets:							
Restricted:							
Cash and Cash Equivalents				80			13,130
Investments				135,926	311,984		496,741
Loans and Contracts							6,505
Investments				624			6,224
Loans and Contracts							5,308
Gifts Receivable					3,378		3,378
Assets Held in Trust					5,442		5,442
Prepaid Items							3,056
Other Noncurrent Assets							878
Capital Assets:							
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable							5,364
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net							23,567
Total Noncurrent Assets	0	0	0	136,630	320,804	0	569,593
Total Assets	32	1	8	137,019	336,875	1,124	2,295,714

*Concluded on the following page*

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.



## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Net Position – Component Units (concluded)**

August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	State Agency Council	Film Texas Fund	Texas Governor's Mansion Administration	Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation	University of North Texas Foundation	The Alamo Endowment	Totals
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
Current Liabilities:							
Payables:							
Accounts	\$	\$	\$	\$ 6	\$ 1,639	\$ 43	\$ 539,544
Payroll				15			519
Interest							661
Due to Primary Government						1,000	1,000
Unearned Revenue						18	292,740
Capital Lease Obligations							46
Employees' Compensable Leave							1,580
Notes and Loans Payable							3,039
Revenue Bonds Payable							10,473
Funds Held for Others					197,950		198,167
Other Current Liabilities					2,452		113,018
Total Current Liabilities	0	0	0	21	202,041	1,061	1,160,787
Noncurrent Liabilities:							
Capital Lease Obligations							85
Employees' Compensable Leave				14			1,076
Notes and Loans Payable							8,840
Revenue Bonds Payable							36,976
Other Noncurrent Liabilities							417,309
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	0	0	0	14	0	0	464,286
Total Liabilities	0	0	0	35	202,041	1,061	1,625,073
<b>NET POSITION</b>							
Net Investment in Capital Assets							18,560
Restricted for:							
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:							
Nonexpendable				132,026	103,122		235,148
Expendable				4,794	29,320		34,114
Other				164		63	115,741
Unrestricted	32	1	8		2,392		267,078
Total Net Position	\$ 32	\$ 1	\$ 8	\$ 136,984	\$ 134,834	\$ 63	\$ 670,641

\* Amounts reported as of Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Activities – Component Units**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Teacher Retirement System of Texas	State Bar of Texas	Texas State Affordable Housing Corporation	OneStar National Service Commission Inc. and OneStar Foundation, Inc.	Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Commission	Texas Prepaid Tuition Scholarship Foundation
<b>EXPENSES</b>						
Salaries and Wages	\$ 1,665	\$ 18,754	\$ 2,480	\$ 1,221	\$	\$
Payroll Related Costs	243	6,211		254		
Professional Fees and Services	1,493	3,946	353	415	265	
Travel	8	8,673	88	96	24	
Materials and Supplies	47	710		59	3	
Communications and Utilities		1,404		32	2	
Repairs and Maintenance	17	953				
Rentals and Leases	23	1,381	97	122	23	
Printing and Reproduction	6	1,821		12	2	
Claims and Judgments		935				
Bad Debt Expense						
Cost of Goods Sold		713				
Depreciation and Amortization		894	526	6		
Other Financing Fees		51				
Public Assistance Payments				13,018		
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments	2,193,199					
Direct Interest Expense		2				
Interest Expense – Other			2,416			
Other	4,227	4,775	1,720	152	304	
Total Expenses	<u>2,200,928</u>	<u>51,223</u>	<u>7,680</u>	<u>15,387</u>	<u>623</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>						
Charges for Services	2,240,322	44,418	5,736	77		
Operating Grants and Contributions	175	232	3,682	15,345		
Total Program Revenues	<u>2,240,497</u>	<u>44,650</u>	<u>9,418</u>	<u>15,422</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Net Program Revenues (Expenses)	<u>39,569</u>	<u>(6,573)</u>	<u>1,738</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>(623)</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>GENERAL REVENUES</b>						
General Revenues						
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	4,672					
Other General Revenues		7,116	578		587	
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets		(2)				
Total General Revenues	<u>4,672</u>	<u>7,114</u>	<u>578</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>587</u>	<u>0</u>
Change in Net Position	<u>44,241</u>	<u>541</u>	<u>2,316</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>(36)</u>	<u>0</u>
Net Position, September 1, 2016	53,818	39,068	28,039	(35)	280	17
Restatements	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>53,818</u>	<u>39,068</u>	<u>28,039</u>	<u>(35)</u>	<u>280</u>	<u>17</u>
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 98,059</u>	<u>\$ 39,609</u>	<u>\$ 30,355</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 244</u>	<u>\$ 17</u>

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Activities – Component Units (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Match the Promise Foundation	Texas Windstorm Insurance Association	Surplus Lines Stamping Office of Texas	Texas Health Reinsurance System	Fair Access to Insurance Requirements Plan Association
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries and Wages	\$	\$ 16,396	\$ 1,194	\$	\$ 4,889
Payroll Related Costs		2,562	327		4,245
Professional Fees and Services			398	20	
Travel			92	1	
Materials and Supplies			36		
Communications and Utilities			44		
Repairs and Maintenance			48		
Rentals and Leases		1,362	316		451
Printing and Reproduction			2		
Claims and Judgments					
Bad Debt Expense					
Cost of Goods Sold					
Depreciation and Amortization		2,237	742		
Other Financing Fees		147,251			414
Public Assistance Payments					
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments					
Direct Interest Expense		37,596			
Interest Expense – Other					
Other	79	124,880	72	15	94,842
Total Expenses	79	332,284	3,271	36	104,841
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>					
Charges for Services		370,404	7,063		84,401
Operating Grants and Contributions	92	3,279	47	1	53
Total Program Revenues	92	373,683	7,110	1	84,454
Net Program Revenues (Expenses)	13	41,399	3,839	(35)	(20,387)
<b>GENERAL REVENUES</b>					
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings					
Other General Revenues					
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets					
Total General Revenues	0	0	0	0	0
Change in Net Position	13	41,399	3,839	(35)	(20,387)
Net Position, September 1, 2016	322	28,427	6,799	364	6,142
Restatements	0	0	0	0	0
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	322	28,427	6,799	364	6,142
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 335	\$ 69,826	\$ 10,638	\$ 329	\$ (14,245)

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Activities – Component Units (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Boll Weevil Eradication Foundation Inc.	Texas Agricultural Finance Authority	Texas Water Resources Finance Authority	Texas Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board	Texas Economic Development Corporation
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries and Wages	\$ 8,931	\$ 291	\$ 2	\$ 847	\$
Payroll Related Costs		207		300	
Professional Fees and Services	988	42		74	165
Travel	172	11		34	
Materials and Supplies	5,619	13		11	
Communications and Utilities	299	1		18	
Repairs and Maintenance	406	2		18	
Rentals and Leases	450	13		29	
Printing and Reproduction		1		1	
Claims and Judgments					
Bad Debt Expense					
Cost of Goods Sold					
Depreciation and Amortization	991			12	
Other Financing Fees					
Public Assistance Payments			2,835		
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments					
Direct Interest Expense		19			
Interest Expense – Other					
Other	3,613	609	16	114	2,213
Total Expenses	<u>21,469</u>	<u>1,209</u>	<u>2,853</u>	<u>1,458</u>	<u>2,378</u>
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>					
Charges for Services	11,517	689		1,440	19
Operating Grants and Contributions	11,596	1,856	156		2,135
Total Program Revenues	<u>23,113</u>	<u>2,545</u>	<u>156</u>	<u>1,440</u>	<u>2,154</u>
Net Program Revenues (Expenses)	<u>1,644</u>	<u>1,336</u>	<u>(2,697)</u>	<u>(18)</u>	<u>(224)</u>
<b>GENERAL REVENUES</b>					
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	345	267		9	1
Other General Revenues				24	
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	656				
Total General Revenues	<u>1,001</u>	<u>267</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>33</u>	<u>1</u>
Change in Net Position	<u>2,645</u>	<u>1,603</u>	<u>(2,697)</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>(223)</u>
Net Position, September 1, 2016	114,865	17,430	22,480	1,481	1,461
Restatements	0	0	0	0	0
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	<u>114,865</u>	<u>17,430</u>	<u>22,480</u>	<u>1,481</u>	<u>1,461</u>
Net Position, August 31, 2017	<u>\$ 117,510</u>	<u>\$ 19,033</u>	<u>\$ 19,783</u>	<u>\$ 1,496</u>	<u>\$ 1,238</u>

Continued on the following page

\* Amounts reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Activities – Component Units (continued)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Disaster Relief Fund	Texas Health Services Authority	Beacon State Fund	State Agency Council	Film Texas Fund
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries and Wages	\$	\$ 547	\$	\$	\$
Payroll Related Costs		97			
Professional Fees and Services		457			
Travel		27			
Materials and Supplies		36	8	1	
Communications and Utilities	1	165			
Repairs and Maintenance					
Rentals and Leases		39		9	
Printing and Reproduction			1		
Claims and Judgments					
Bad Debt Expense					
Cost of Goods Sold					
Depreciation and Amortization		6			
Other Financing Fees					
Public Assistance Payments			2		
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments					
Direct Interest Expense					
Interest Expense – Other					
Other		73	2	1	
Total Expenses	1	1,447	13	11	0
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>					
Charges for Services		22			
Operating Grants and Contributions		55	5	19	
Total Program Revenues	0	77	5	19	0
Net Program Revenues (Expenses)	(1)	(1,370)	(8)	8	0
<b>GENERAL REVENUES</b>					
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	1				
Other General Revenues					
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets					
Total General Revenues	1	0	0	0	0
Change in Net Position	0	(1,370)	(8)	8	0
Net Position, September 1, 2016	858	4,937	75	24	1
Restatements	0	0	0	0	0
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	858	4,937	75	24	1
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 858	\$ 3,567	\$ 67	\$ 32	\$ 1

Concluded on the following page

\* Amounts reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.

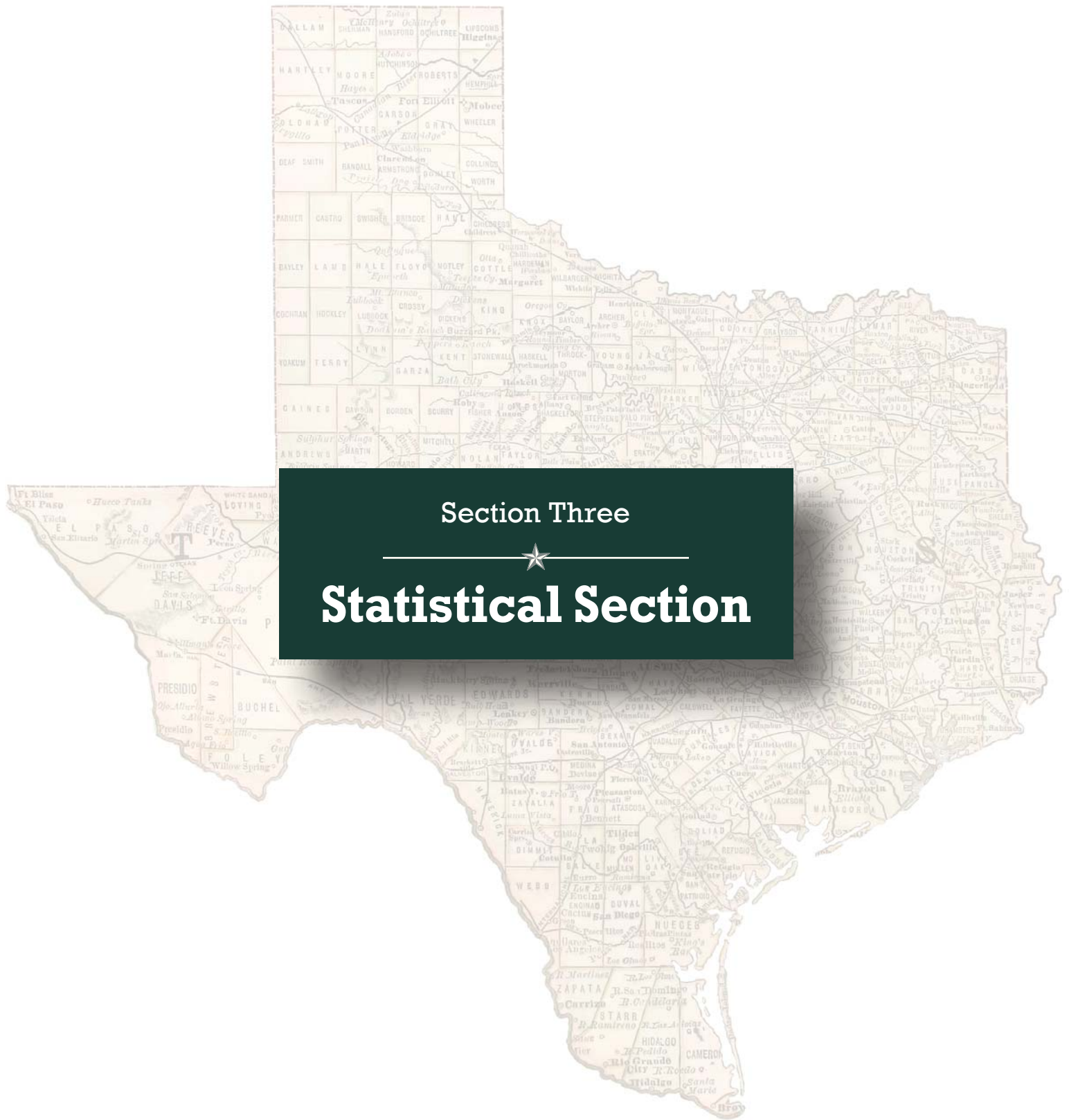
## STATE OF TEXAS

**Combining Statement of Activities – Component Units (concluded)**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2017 (Amounts in Thousands)\*

	Texas Governor's Mansion Administration	Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation	University of North Texas Foundation	The Alamo Endowment	Totals
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries and Wages	\$	\$ 207	\$ 1,043	\$ 277	\$ 58,744
Payroll Related Costs		66			14,512
Professional Fees and Services		16	768	493	9,893
Travel		4	10		9,240
Materials and Supplies	17	42		68	6,670
Communications and Utilities		1			1,967
Repairs and Maintenance					1,444
Rentals and Leases		2		30	4,347
Printing and Reproduction		2			1,848
Claims and Judgments					935
Bad Debt Expense				100	100
Cost of Goods Sold					713
Depreciation and Amortization					5,414
Other Financing Fees		3,297			151,013
Public Assistance Payments			1,998		17,853
Employee/Participant Benefit Payments					2,193,199
Direct Interest Expense					37,617
Interest Expense – Other					2,416
Other	7	24	3,403	50	241,191
Total Expenses	24	3,661	7,222	1,018	2,759,116
<b>PROGRAM REVENUES</b>					
Charges for Services	14		523		2,766,645
Operating Grants and Contributions	13	15,362	22,472	13	76,588
Total Program Revenues	27	15,362	22,995	13	2,843,233
Net Program Revenues (Expenses)	3	11,701	15,773	(1,005)	84,117
<b>GENERAL REVENUES</b>					
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings					5,295
Other General Revenues				1	8,306
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets					654
Total General Revenues	0	0	0	1	14,255
Change in Net Position	3	11,701	15,773	(1,004)	98,372
Net Position, September 1, 2016	5	125,283	118,477	1,067	571,685
Restatements	0	0	584	0	584
Net Position, September 1, 2016, as Restated	5	125,283	119,061	1,067	572,269
Net Position, August 31, 2017	\$ 8	\$ 136,984	\$ 134,834	\$ 63	\$ 670,641

\* Amounts reported for the fiscal year ended Aug. 31, 2017, unless otherwise indicated in Note 19.







---

# State of Texas

## Statistical Section

This section presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, required supplementary information and other supplementary information says about the state's overall financial health.

Contents	Pages
<b>Financial Trends Information</b> . . . . .	291 – 297
These schedules contain trend information intended to help the reader understand how the state's financial position has changed over time.	
<b>Revenue Capacity Information</b> . . . . .	298 – 300
These schedules contain information intended to help the reader assess the state's most significant revenue source – state tax collections.	
<b>Debt Capacity Information</b> . . . . .	301 – 305
These schedules present information intended to assist users in understanding and assessing the state's current levels of outstanding debt and the ability to issue additional debt.	
<b>Demographic and Economic Information</b> . . . . .	306 – 308
These schedules provide demographic and economic indicators intended to help the reader understand the socio-economic environment within which the state's financial activities take place.	
<b>Operating Information</b> . . . . .	309 – 313
These schedules provide contextual information about the state's operations and resources intended to assist readers in using financial statement information to understand and assess the state's economic condition.	

Sources: Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the Texas Comprehensive Annual Financial Report databases for the relevant years.



## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Net Position by Component

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Millions)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 58,208	\$ 59,720	\$ 60,744	\$ 61,917	\$ 63,458
Restricted	31,358	32,663	26,136	32,014	33,817
Unrestricted	11,105	3,479	8,025	3,322	4,497
Total Governmental Activities Net Position	100,671	95,862	94,905	97,253	101,772
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	7,385	7,655	7,933	9,243	9,713
Restricted	24,882	18,744	22,209	24,375	27,539
Unrestricted	9,885	8,619	7,230	8,516	9,553
Total Business-Type Activities Net Position	42,152	35,018	37,372	42,134	46,805
<b>PRIMARY GOVERNMENT</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	65,593	67,375	68,677	71,160	73,171
Restricted	56,240	51,407	48,345	56,389	61,356
Unrestricted	20,990	12,098	15,255	11,838	14,050
Total Primary Government Net Position	\$ 142,823	\$ 130,880	\$ 132,277	\$ 139,387	\$ 148,577
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 64,095	\$ 68,739	\$ 70,898	\$ 72,248	\$ 76,926
Restricted	34,407	41,660	42,675	46,941	50,168
Unrestricted	11,239	9,006	(19,286)	(20,445)	(25,170)
Total Governmental Activities Net Position	109,741	119,405	94,287	98,744	101,924
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	10,330	11,055	11,572	11,847	11,756
Restricted	31,093	40,021	33,218	42,741	47,295
Unrestricted	7,466	5,101	8,631	6,059	6,711
Total Business-Type Activities Net Position	48,889	56,177	53,421	60,647	65,762
<b>PRIMARY GOVERNMENT</b>					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	74,425	79,794	82,470	84,095	88,682
Restricted	65,500	81,681	75,893	89,682	97,463
Unrestricted	18,705	14,107	(10,655)	(14,386)	(18,459)
Total Primary Government Net Position	\$ 158,630	\$ 175,582	\$ 147,708	\$ 159,391	\$ 167,686

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Changes in Net Position

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Expenses					
General Government	\$ 2,659,822	\$ 3,052,177	\$ 3,451,868	\$ 4,037,805	\$ 3,116,737
Education	24,986,076	24,952,375	27,344,876	28,643,283	25,724,127
Employee Benefits	86,195	220,272	252,457	324,477	423,492
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	1,761,759	1,667,325	2,200,408	2,262,638	2,390,178
Health and Human Services	32,426,046	38,124,180	41,487,191	44,875,285	44,737,457
Public Safety and Corrections	5,020,897	6,026,868	6,231,847	5,539,155	5,294,730
Transportation	4,478,109	4,025,226	4,146,987	4,377,794	4,484,662
Natural Resources and Recreation	1,451,450	1,673,915	1,559,708	1,474,675	1,634,659
Regulatory Services	398,885	445,938	447,557	408,115	410,724
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	578,059	525,648	755,314	797,030	715,148
Total Expenses	<u>73,847,298</u>	<u>80,713,924</u>	<u>87,878,213</u>	<u>92,740,257</u>	<u>88,931,914</u>
Program Revenues					
Charges for Services:					
General Government	1,171,997	1,010,388	984,639	1,019,521	1,036,382
Education	821,291	474,249	463,719	632,584	480,475
Employee Benefits	107	109	135	100	134
Teacher Retirement State Contributions		33,624			
Health and Human Services	1,832,315	1,825,395	1,782,704	2,101,440	1,910,599
Public Safety and Corrections	331,101	354,117	336,134	330,198	342,782
Transportation	1,785,835	1,920,123	1,891,247	1,999,695	2,224,635
Natural Resources and Recreation	661,657	574,032	605,751	587,423	699,872
Regulatory Services	635,089	646,959	687,746	666,158	710,209
Operating Grants and Contributions	25,900,072	32,410,929	43,148,227	47,220,463	42,796,231
Capital Grants and Contributions	<u>2,585,507</u>	<u>2,619,631</u>	<u>2,453,183</u>	<u>2,538,949</u>	<u>47,578</u>
Total Program Revenues	<u>35,724,971</u>	<u>41,869,556</u>	<u>52,353,485</u>	<u>57,096,531</u>	<u>50,248,897</u>
Total Governmental Activities					
Net Program Expense	<u>(38,122,327)</u>	<u>(38,844,368)</u>	<u>(35,524,728)</u>	<u>(35,643,726)</u>	<u>(38,683,017)</u>
General Revenues					
Taxes:					
Sales and Use	21,640,855	21,026,034	19,558,426	21,751,249	24,349,600
Motor Vehicle and Manufactured Housing	3,384,597	2,568,599	2,624,725	3,001,387	3,580,663
Motor Fuels	3,000,148	3,155,941	3,060,246	3,108,153	3,195,332
Franchise	4,712,183	3,303,170	3,809,109	3,998,073	4,574,184
Oil and Natural Gas Production	4,036,033	1,335,296	2,157,334	3,069,384	3,727,498
Insurance Occupation	1,446,828	1,295,330	1,309,620	1,379,621	1,528,111
Cigarette and Tobacco	1,454,187	1,564,061	1,394,122	1,551,420	1,428,413
Other	1,744,400	1,680,362	1,676,452	1,802,300	1,954,752
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	1,041,840	178,470	575,642	334,621	645,813
Settlement of Claims	555,476	555,626	925,676	584,305	620,898
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets				99	7,163
Gain on Other Financial Activity					
Other General Revenues	1,392,565	1,769,051	2,017,783	1,533,427	1,880,352
Capital Contributions	8,653	1,554	30,845	108,119	930
Transfers – Internal Activity	<u>(3,909,529)</u>	<u>(4,268,014)</u>	<u>(4,491,627)</u>	<u>(4,179,888)</u>	<u>(3,944,781)</u>
Total General Revenues, Contributions and Transfers	<u>40,508,236</u>	<u>34,165,480</u>	<u>34,648,353</u>	<u>38,042,270</u>	<u>43,548,928</u>
Change in Net Position – Governmental Activities	<u>2,385,909</u>	<u>(4,678,888)</u>	<u>(876,375)</u>	<u>2,398,544</u>	<u>4,865,911</u>

Continued on the following page

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Changes in Net Position (continued)

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Expenses					
General Government	\$ 177,012	\$ 180,543	\$ 162,620	\$ 150,406	\$ 149,663
Education	18,619,716	20,135,452	20,943,292	22,226,690	22,667,443
Teacher Retirement State Contributions					
Health and Human Services	1,467,185	4,908,112	7,826,452	6,055,958	5,117,829
Public Safety and Corrections	80,607	83,498	87,120	86,262	91,313
Transportation	164,280	220,881	206,822	209,880	215,845
Natural Resources and Recreation	247,018	304,577	353,641	423,140	346,150
Lottery	2,634,446	2,680,273	2,681,627	2,783,798	3,027,943
Total Expenses	<u>23,390,264</u>	<u>28,513,336</u>	<u>32,261,574</u>	<u>31,936,134</u>	<u>31,616,186</u>
Program Revenues					
Charges for Services:					
General Government	43,106	42,147	47,377	49,717	50,996
Education	8,705,756	9,253,972	9,907,344	10,931,371	11,671,987
Teacher Retirement State Contributions					
Health and Human Services	1,058,134	1,027,897	2,107,474	2,675,581	2,894,246
Public Safety and Corrections	87,365	90,469	93,734	95,736	102,593
Transportation	48,958	66,375	73,312	74,877	85,819
Natural Resources and Recreation	42,964	46,682	44,973	43,374	40,084
Lottery	3,672,423	3,720,995	3,739,165	3,811,862	4,191,587
Operating Grants and Contributions	4,808,580	3,613,083	13,292,594	14,103,243	12,543,063
Capital Grants and Contributions	245,962	95,889	305,669	281,741	259,750
Total Program Revenues	<u>18,713,248</u>	<u>17,957,509</u>	<u>29,611,642</u>	<u>32,067,502</u>	<u>31,840,125</u>
Total Business-Type Activities					
Net Program Revenue (Expense)	<u>(4,677,016)</u>	<u>(10,555,827)</u>	<u>(2,649,932)</u>	<u>131,368</u>	<u>223,939</u>
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	190,974	129,445	134,195	86,295	133,680
Settlement of Claims	6	14,691	1,384	1,215	378
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets	269	609		1	543
Other General Revenue	270,787	156,903	241,013	222,640	248,725
Capital Contributions				3,045	
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments	167,692	120,404	136,577	126,971	136,800
Special Items	(150,026)				
Transfers – Internal Activity	3,909,529	4,268,014	4,491,627	4,179,888	3,944,781
Total General Revenues, Contributions, Special Items and Transfers	<u>4,389,231</u>	<u>4,690,066</u>	<u>5,004,796</u>	<u>4,620,055</u>	<u>4,464,907</u>
Change in Net Position – Business-Type Activities	<u>(287,785)</u>	<u>(5,865,761)</u>	<u>2,354,864</u>	<u>4,751,423</u>	<u>4,688,846</u>
Change in Net Position – Primary Government	<u>\$ 2,098,124</u>	<u>\$ (10,544,649)</u>	<u>\$ 1,478,489</u>	<u>\$ 7,149,967</u>	<u>\$ 9,554,757</u>

Continued on the following page

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Changes in Net Position (continued)

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Expenses					
General Government	\$ 2,873,598	\$ 2,967,443	\$ 3,672,395	\$ 2,583,707	\$ 5,213,330
Education	25,321,607	27,138,847	28,057,482	28,775,870	28,400,268
Employee Benefits	437,939	399,454	7,064	40,546	1,695
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	2,492,310	2,700,533	2,735,913	2,080,935	2,148,958
Health and Human Services	44,888,201	48,015,340	51,792,158	55,584,169	55,499,408
Public Safety and Corrections	5,316,819	5,542,840	5,779,455	6,214,653	6,354,517
Transportation	5,384,628	5,223,720	5,088,956	5,837,122	6,143,369
Natural Resources and Recreation	1,850,253	1,944,520	2,167,711	2,013,773	2,163,813
Regulatory Services	461,418	792,267	488,780	737,203	420,273
Interest on General Long-Term Debt	741,397	750,946	814,564	159,953	167,115
Total Expenses	<u>89,768,170</u>	<u>95,475,910</u>	<u>100,604,478</u>	<u>104,027,931</u>	<u>106,512,746</u>
Program Revenues					
Charges for Services:					
General Government	1,110,854	1,142,351	1,235,102	1,214,866	1,327,396
Education	506,995	801,358	710,897	640,800	1,084,465
Employee Benefits	116	70	71	71	70
Teacher Retirement State Contributions					
Health and Human Services	2,332,588	2,894,301	3,793,377	4,885,841	4,029,864
Public Safety and Corrections	348,876	338,239	323,419	328,660	338,672
Transportation	2,363,393	2,492,591	2,472,458	2,678,980	2,920,669
Natural Resources and Recreation	680,996	716,696	680,476	671,388	719,546
Regulatory Services	707,406	657,008	662,538	546,396	575,609
Operating Grants and Contributions	42,868,081	46,903,926	43,731,463	49,361,737	50,747,993
Capital Grants and Contributions	31,248	96,802	71,237	47,373	51,202
Total Program Revenues	<u>50,950,553</u>	<u>56,043,342</u>	<u>53,681,038</u>	<u>60,376,112</u>	<u>61,795,486</u>
Total Governmental Activities					
Net Program Expense	<u>(38,817,617)</u>	<u>(39,432,568)</u>	<u>(46,923,440)</u>	<u>(43,651,819)</u>	<u>(44,717,260)</u>
General Revenues					
Taxes:					
Sales and Use	26,199,771	27,372,895	29,072,568	27,964,415	29,041,682
Motor Vehicle and Manufactured Housing	3,891,539	4,213,273	4,541,039	4,525,239	4,572,207
Motor Fuels	3,214,393	3,327,707	3,495,904	3,468,212	3,643,017
Franchise	4,826,435	5,884,749	4,808,823	2,031,051	3,309,915
Oil and Natural Gas Production	4,501,478	4,645,756	3,987,325	3,638,527	3,423,345
Insurance Occupation	1,781,711	1,967,613	2,056,729	2,241,153	2,359,979
Cigarette and Tobacco	1,603,086	1,348,923	1,522,941	1,390,796	1,522,924
Other	2,100,125	2,155,450	2,287,678	2,275,042	2,314,745
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	142,724	300,423	153,315	282,494	481,261
Settlement of Claims	640,565	574,082	590,685	670,386	537,444
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets	376	1,865	50,749	54,797	1,249
Gain on Other Financial Activity		6,708	22,266	(59,904)	(3,279)
Other General Revenues	2,045,961	1,755,856	2,171,101	2,259,154	2,721,599
Capital Contributions	475	(152,616)	713	56,450	84,619
Transfers – Internal Activity	(4,028,026)	(4,130,757)	(4,189,320)	(4,777,546)	(5,345,718)
Total General Revenues, Contributions and Transfers	<u>46,920,613</u>	<u>49,271,927</u>	<u>50,572,516</u>	<u>46,020,266</u>	<u>48,664,989</u>
Change in Net Position – Governmental Activities	<u>8,102,996</u>	<u>9,839,359</u>	<u>3,649,076</u>	<u>2,368,447</u>	<u>3,947,729</u>

Continued on the following page

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements



## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Changes in Net Position (concluded)

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Thousands)

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES:</b>					
Expenses					
General Government	\$ 149,735	\$ 122,356	\$ 113,069	\$ 121,463	\$ 139,018
Education	23,828,365	24,896,493	26,443,474	28,555,418	29,952,017
Teacher Retirement State Contributions				1,584	1,584
Health and Human Services	3,854,869	2,759,024	2,585,461	3,145,846	2,684,798
Public Safety and Corrections	91,331	95,749	98,032	99,414	99,239
Transportation	228,769	248,827	251,897	352,735	451,780
Natural Resources and Recreation	319,094	315,963	279,335	392,417	356,284
Lottery	3,185,869	3,164,120	3,296,218	3,665,907	3,749,583
Total Expenses	<u>31,658,032</u>	<u>31,602,532</u>	<u>33,067,486</u>	<u>36,334,784</u>	<u>37,434,303</u>
Program Revenues					
Charges for Services:					
General Government	57,286	59,977	64,388	59,849	75,580
Education	12,395,115	13,212,424	14,431,570	15,118,887	15,884,278
Teacher Retirement State Contributions					
Health and Human Services	2,749,160	2,532,273	2,496,371	2,369,689	2,688,423
Public Safety and Corrections	101,082	107,544	112,255	111,739	113,459
Transportation	119,152	155,019	193,794	256,137	359,149
Natural Resources and Recreation	45,546	48,705	47,562	41,758	40,644
Lottery	4,376,786	4,385,331	4,530,468	5,068,213	5,078,175
Operating Grants and Contributions	9,320,966	13,120,148	7,327,924	9,883,197	12,315,252
Capital Grants and Contributions	350,922	522,211	131,714	68,313	180,782
Total Program Revenues	<u>29,516,015</u>	<u>34,143,632</u>	<u>29,336,046</u>	<u>32,977,782</u>	<u>36,735,742</u>
Total Business-Type Activities					
Net Program Revenue (Expense)	<u>(2,142,017)</u>	<u>2,541,100</u>	<u>(3,731,440)</u>	<u>(3,357,002)</u>	<u>(698,561)</u>
General Revenues					
Unrestricted Investment Earnings	11,566	165,597	67,089	142,738	86,447
Settlement of Claims	3,187	2,403	306	848	1,213
Gain on Sale of Capital Assets		11,469	40,440	1,044	26
Other General Revenue	164,538	195,964	186,006	175,050	177,799
Capital Contributions			3,817	5,854	5,593
Contributions to Permanent and Term Endowments	184,108	238,951	182,754	217,683	209,404
Special Items					
Transfers – Internal Activity	<u>4,028,026</u>	<u>4,130,757</u>	<u>4,189,320</u>	<u>4,777,546</u>	<u>5,345,718</u>
Total General Revenues, Contributions, Special Items and Transfers	<u>4,391,425</u>	<u>4,745,141</u>	<u>4,669,732</u>	<u>5,320,763</u>	<u>5,826,200</u>
Change in Net Position – Business-Type Activities	<u>2,249,408</u>	<u>7,286,241</u>	<u>938,292</u>	<u>1,963,761</u>	<u>5,127,639</u>
Change in Net Position – Primary Government	<u>\$ 10,352,404</u>	<u>\$ 17,125,600</u>	<u>\$ 4,587,368</u>	<u>\$ 4,332,208</u>	<u>\$ 9,075,368</u>

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Fund Balances – Governmental Funds

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Millions)

	2008	2009	2010
<b>GENERAL FUND</b>			
Reserved	\$ 2,471	\$ 3,380	\$ 5,460
Unreserved	8,184	5,586	2,950
Total General Fund	<u>\$ 10,655</u>	<u>\$ 8,966</u>	<u>\$ 8,410</u>

<b>ALL OTHER GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>			
Reserved	\$ 27,957	\$ 25,586	\$ 28,193
Unreserved			
Special Revenue	4,953	5,323	3,343
Capital Projects	(124)	(111)	(204)
Permanent	564	477	1,028
Total All Other Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 33,350</u>	<u>\$ 31,275</u>	<u>\$ 32,360</u>

	2011*	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GENERAL FUND</b>							
Nonspendable	\$ 501	\$ 678	\$ 599	\$ 596	\$ 843	\$ 728	\$ 698
Restricted	1,393	1,764	1,160	1,091	900	1,547	1,166
Committed	4,185	5,283	5,159	5,138	4,765	4,602	4,545
Assigned	29	44	95	70	23	115	51
Unassigned	1,077	1,095	8,028	10,864	11,351	7,680	5,558
Total General Fund	<u>\$ 7,185</u>	<u>\$ 8,864</u>	<u>\$ 15,041</u>	<u>\$ 17,759</u>	<u>\$ 17,882</u>	<u>\$ 14,672</u>	<u>\$ 12,018</u>

<b>ALL OTHER GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>							
Nonspendable	\$ 12,254	\$ 12,915	\$ 13,203	\$ 13,837	\$ 14,483	\$ 16,692	\$ 41,099
Restricted	22,606	21,897	23,051	28,344	30,314	31,584	11,654
Committed	758	1,013	883	2,552	1,961	1,276	1,036
Assigned	2	2	2	726	40	574	880
Unassigned	(738)	(511)	(688)	(555)			(9)
Total All Other Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 34,882</u>	<u>\$ 35,316</u>	<u>\$ 36,451</u>	<u>\$ 44,904</u>	<u>\$ 46,798</u>	<u>\$ 50,126</u>	<u>\$ 54,660</u>

\* Due to the changes in the state's fund structure initiated when GASB Statement No. 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, was implemented, information for fund balances is only available for the line items presented beginning in fiscal 2011.

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Financial Trends Information

## Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds

## Last Ten Fiscal Years\*

(Amounts in Millions)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>REVENUES</b>										
Taxes	\$ 41,256	\$ 37,654	\$ 35,868	\$ 39,632	\$ 44,171	\$ 47,857	\$ 51,413	\$ 51,096	\$ 47,971	\$ 50,194
Federal	28,656	35,699	42,483	44,907	38,219	38,016	39,776	41,869	44,284	43,669
Licenses, Fees and Permits	4,522	4,433	4,533	4,661	5,076	5,178	5,251	5,308	5,266	5,523
Interest and Other Investment Income	(368)	(1,957)	2,171	3,609	3,204	3,011	4,999	(574)	2,405	4,901
Land Income	650	390	384	551	432	473	752	638	555	973
Settlement of Claims	555	555	614	593	611	625	577	590	685	540
Sales of Goods and Services	2,063	1,962	1,816	2,125	1,860	2,355	2,911	3,748	4,840	4,172
Other	2,590	3,192	3,499	3,087	3,888	4,068	4,182	4,676	5,253	5,364
Total Revenues	79,924	81,928	91,368	99,165	97,461	101,583	109,861	107,351	111,259	115,336
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>										
General Government	2,628	3,025	3,352	3,981	3,065	2,804	2,875	2,873	2,869	3,171
Education	24,976	24,941	27,331	28,639	25,715	25,313	27,148	27,937	28,671	28,392
Employee Benefits	14	13	15	14	14	19	18	14	47	26
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	1,781	1,729	1,830	1,854	1,641	1,675	1,957	2,736	2,081	2,149
Health and Human Services	32,355	37,988	41,367	44,869	44,709	44,841	47,947	51,741	55,544	55,466
Public Safety and Corrections	4,864	5,802	6,006	5,415	5,114	5,171	4,891	5,595	6,038	6,202
Transportation	3,895	3,399	3,474	3,647	3,788	4,677	1,068	3,581	3,643	3,741
Natural Resources and Recreation	1,420	1,606	1,566	1,518	1,619	1,840	4,897	2,186	2,124	2,138
Regulatory Services	393	434	438	407	412	461	791	486	736	420
Capital Outlay	4,404	3,738	3,539	3,737	3,528	3,511	5,529	5,447	6,371	7,053
Debt Service:										
Principal	415	596	731	592	580	706	836	757	746	769
Interest	428	513	720	757	725	737	769	757	792	844
Other Financing Fees	15	15	41	16	8	7	16	18	12	14
Total Expenditures	77,588	83,799	90,410	95,446	90,918	91,762	98,742	104,128	109,674	110,385
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues										
Over (Under) Expenditures	2,336	(1,871)	958	3,719	6,543	9,821	11,119	3,223	1,585	4,951
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>										
Transfer In (Note 12)	13,832	9,737	11,465	6,138	7,278	7,059	9,192	9,709	7,587	6,372
Transfer Out (Note 12)	(17,777)	(14,033)	(15,987)	(10,344)	(11,249)	(10,883)	(13,321)	(13,941)	(12,365)	(11,705)
Bonds and Notes Issued	2,988	1,940	3,808	1,566	338	1,142	953	2,578	1,089	1,914
Bonds Issued for Refunding	515	271	385	547	38	99	2,432	1,943	1,693	1,292
Premiums on Bonds Issued	180	33	48	85	14	200	408	642	359	406
Payment to Escrow for Refunding	(559)	(309)	(214)	(580)	(62)	(113)	(2,671)	(2,284)	(1,825)	(1,461)
Sale of Capital Assets	22	16	14	9	31	17	41	79	73	23
Service Concession Arrangement									25	
Increases in Obligations Under Capital Leases	1		10	3	3		15		1	
Gain (Loss) on Other Financial Activity							7	22	(59)	(3)
Insurance Recoveries	15	18	15	12	2	5	9	22	3	10
Capital Contributions									55	84
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(783)	(2,327)	(456)	(2,564)	(3,607)	(2,474)	(2,935)	(1,230)	(3,364)	(3,069)
<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	<b>\$ 1,553</b>	<b>\$ (4,198)</b>	<b>\$ 502</b>	<b>\$ 1,155</b>	<b>\$ 2,936</b>	<b>\$ 7,347</b>	<b>\$ 8,184</b>	<b>\$ 1,993</b>	<b>\$ (1,779)</b>	<b>\$ 1,882</b>
<b>DEBT SERVICE AS A PERCENTAGE OF NONCAPITAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>1.2%</b>	<b>1.4%</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.6%</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.6%</b>

\* This table comprises the following funds: general, special revenue, debt service, capital projects and permanent.

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statistical Section – Revenue Capacity Information****Taxable Sales by Industry****For the Calendar Years 2007 through 2016\***

(Amounts in Millions)

NAICS** Industry	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting	\$ 143	\$ 151	\$ 133	\$ 137	\$ 147	\$ 178	\$ 182	\$ 209	\$ 223	\$ 213
Mining, Quarrying, Oil & Gas Extraction	11,707	15,653	10,398	12,514	21,010	27,477	27,955	31,764	21,928	11,585
Utilities	9,237	10,883	9,623	9,525	9,945	9,363	9,600	10,590	11,069	10,469
Construction	13,258	14,292	10,948	10,834	12,725	15,065	16,738	18,294	19,663	20,380
Manufacturing	26,598	28,913	22,539	23,787	27,910	31,419	33,818	37,072	37,558	34,007
Wholesale Trade	25,853	27,918	21,444	23,447	27,595	29,933	31,709	35,574	33,499	33,430
Retail Trade	134,740	136,845	130,829	133,441	140,924	152,791	161,965	170,972	175,185	178,618
Transportation, Warehousing	2,086	2,884	2,167	2,508	3,092	3,335	3,630	3,743	3,886	2,695
Information	32,242	33,075	32,753	33,036	34,618	36,448	38,451	41,422	43,087	43,933
Finance, Insurance	2,240	2,708	2,684	2,404	2,604	2,646	2,779	3,122	3,411	4,559
Real Estate, Rental, Leasing	8,950	9,526	7,526	7,814	9,204	10,488	11,488	12,679	12,206	11,699
Professional, Scientific, Technical Serv.	7,704	8,528	7,705	7,861	8,766	9,411	10,235	11,398	11,831	12,190
Management of Companies, Enterprises	595	511	336	322	393	440	514	720	955	1,012
Admin Supt Waste Mgmt Remediation Serv.	9,374	9,883	9,404	9,508	10,183	10,911	11,355	12,330	13,063	13,647
Educational Services	323	341	368	450	474	460	492	494	533	567
Health Care, Social Assistance	727	759	793	841	846	995	1,040	1,094	1,142	1,255
Arts, Entertainment, Recreation	3,342	3,591	3,544	3,640	3,940	4,137	4,510	4,846	5,189	5,358
Accommodation, Food Services	31,877	33,654	33,260	34,635	37,162	40,440	42,648	46,023	49,198	51,292
Other Services (Except Public Admin)	7,779	7,939	7,216	7,676	8,344	9,195	9,653	10,373	10,635	10,575
Public Administration	1,491	1,645	1,660	1,687	1,961	2,626	2,744	2,791	2,027	2,033
Nonclassifiable	4	4	4	4	6	5	5	5	5	2
Other	8	10	30	19	94	888	333	686	1,565	1,374
Total Taxable Sales	\$ 330,278	\$ 349,713	\$ 315,364	\$ 326,090	\$ 361,943	\$ 398,651	\$ 421,844	\$ 456,201	\$ 457,858	\$ 450,893
Direct Sales Tax Rate	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%	6.25%

\* Fiscal 2017 data is not available until mid-year of the following fiscal year. Prior years subject to revisions due to length of verification process and amended returns.

\*\* North American Industry Classification System

Note: The amount of sales tax revenue should not be calculated from the table as there are numerous adjustments, allocations and refunds to arrive at actual taxable revenue.

Source: Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, "Quarterly Sales Tax Reports"

# STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Revenue Capacity Information

### State Tax Collections and Retail Sales

#### Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Millions, Except Per Capita State Tax Collections and Percentage Data)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Tax Collections*	\$ 41,256	\$ 37,654	\$ 35,868	\$ 39,632	\$ 44,171	\$ 47,857	\$ 51,413	\$ 51,096	\$ 47,971	\$ 50,194
Percentage Tax Collection Change From Prior Year	12.5%	(8.7)%	(4.7)%	10.5%	11.5%	8.3%	7.4%	(0.6)%	(6.1)%	4.6%
Resident Population	24.4	24.9	25.3	25.7	26.1	26.5	27.0	27.5	27.9	28.4
Percentage Population Change From Prior Year	2.0%	2.0%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	1.4%	2.1%	1.9%	1.5%	1.8%
State Tax Collections Per Capita	\$ 1,691	\$ 1,512	\$ 1,418	\$ 1,542	\$ 1,692	\$ 1,809	\$ 1,904	\$ 1,858	\$ 1,719	\$ 1,767

\* This table comprises the following funds: general, special revenue, debt service and capital projects.

Source: Tax collection figures are from the 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements.

Resident population figures are from the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census and Bureau of Economic Analysis and were revised from prior years due to changes in methodology, inflation factors, price indicators and revisions to interim census figures.

## Total Retail Sales

### Last Ten Years\*

(Amounts in Millions)

Year	Retail Sales	Percent Change
2008	435,256	10.2%
2009	389,524	(10.5)%
2010	399,398	2.5%
2011	432,915	8.4%
2012	460,846	6.5%
2013	487,031	5.7%
2014	522,842	7.4%
2015	523,058	0.0%
2016	533,696	2.0%
2017**	249,306	0.9%

\* Reported amounts for retail sales may be revised each year as more complete information is received.

\*\* Amount is for first half of 2017 and the percentage change is calculated over the first half of 2016.

Source: Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Revenue Capacity Information

## Texas Gross State Product by Industry

## Last Ten Years\*

(Amounts in Millions, Except Percentage Data)

NAICS** Industry	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	\$ 7,188	\$ 6,127	\$ 9,930	\$ 9,840	\$ 9,231	\$ 11,050	\$ 10,895	\$ 11,846	\$ 11,032	\$ 12,620
% Change	(12.5)	(14.8)	62.1	(0.9)	(6.2)	19.7	(1.4)	8.7	(6.9)	14.4
Mining and Natural Resources	184,219	118,917	133,189	163,001	181,307	214,473	234,058	149,702	111,546	140,711
% Change	34.5	(35.4)	12.0	22.4	11.2	18.3	9.1	(36.0)	(25.5)	26.1
Construction	65,461	61,154	57,666	59,414	67,089	71,997	79,948	86,888	91,279	92,215
% Change	1.4	(6.6)	(5.7)	3.0	12.9	7.3	11.0	8.7	5.1	1.0
Manufacturing	163,683	155,962	179,910	209,538	216,774	234,218	220,981	228,626	218,276	225,732
% Change	(10.3)	(4.7)	15.4	16.5	3.5	8.0	(5.7)	3.5	(4.5)	3.4
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	220,355	215,252	229,123	243,651	272,185	279,994	293,228	311,073	317,337	330,357
% Change	3.6	(2.3)	6.4	6.3	11.7	2.9	4.7	6.1	2.0	4.1
Information	50,327	46,438	44,812	44,469	43,968	48,025	50,291	54,342	55,259	56,262
% Change	4.2	(7.7)	(3.5)	(0.8)	(1.1)	9.2	4.7	8.1	1.7	1.8
Financial Activities	159,565	160,715	169,179	181,353	192,367	202,964	220,797	231,583	243,355	259,251
% Change	1.5	0.7	5.3	7.2	6.1	5.5	8.8	4.9	5.1	6.5
Professional and Business Services	128,309	122,520	128,461	136,591	144,903	154,810	167,375	177,902	179,358	188,284
% Change	8.9	(4.5)	4.8	6.3	6.1	6.8	8.1	6.3	0.8	5.0
Educational and Health Services	70,077	76,612	80,208	83,104	86,278	89,103	92,908	99,683	104,816	108,059
% Change	7.7	9.3	4.7	3.6	3.8	3.3	4.3	7.3	5.1	3.1
Leisure and Hospitality Services	37,435	37,618	38,453	39,749	42,756	44,728	49,749	54,422	57,903	59,486
% Change	1.4	0.5	2.2	3.4	7.6	4.6	11.2	9.4	6.4	2.7
Other Private Services	24,686	25,280	25,609	26,098	28,138	29,401	31,628	33,028	34,144	35,707
% Change	1.3	2.4	1.3	1.9	7.8	4.5	7.6	4.4	3.4	4.6
Government, including Schools	132,083	139,921	146,860	147,926	152,897	155,708	160,385	169,309	174,981	179,996
% Change	6.1	5.9	5.0	0.7	3.4	1.8	3.0	5.6	3.4	2.9
TOTAL	\$ 1,243,387	\$ 1,166,515	\$ 1,243,398	\$ 1,344,732	\$ 1,437,893	\$ 1,536,471	\$ 1,612,243	\$ 1,608,404	\$ 1,599,286	\$ 1,688,680
% Change	5.4	(6.2)	6.6	8.1	6.9	6.9	4.9	(0.2)	(0.6)	5.6
TOTAL (In 2009 Chained Dollars)	\$ 1,173,697	\$ 1,166,516	\$ 1,197,006	\$ 1,240,117	\$ 1,310,522	\$ 1,377,101	\$ 1,424,694	\$ 1,484,881	\$ 1,480,304	\$ 1,522,921
% Change	0.6	(0.6)	2.6	3.6	5.7	5.1	3.5	4.2	(0.3)	2.9

\* The U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis periodically revises its personal income and gross product data for states. These revisions include data changes for previous years as new and more complete information becomes available.

\*\* North American Industry Classification System

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, IHS Markit, and Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statistical Section – Debt Capacity Information****Legal Debt Margin Information****Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Amounts in Thousands, Except Percentage Data)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Debt Service Limit*	\$ 1,773,089	\$ 1,795,118	\$ 1,759,856	\$ 1,782,305	\$ 1,908,572
Total Net Debt Service Applicable to Limit	<u>1,450,498</u>	<u>1,464,078</u>	<u>1,443,705</u>	<u>1,318,175</u>	<u>1,329,298</u>
Legal Debt Service Margin	<u>\$ 322,591</u>	<u>\$ 331,040</u>	<u>\$ 316,151</u>	<u>\$ 464,130</u>	<u>\$ 579,274</u>
Total Net Debt Service Applicable to Limit as a Percentage of Debt Service Limit	81.8%	81.6%	82.0%	74.0%	69.6%
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Debt Service Limit*	\$ 2,092,423	\$ 2,254,734	\$ 2,373,010	\$ 2,465,908	\$ 2,537,134
Total Net Debt Service Applicable to Limit	<u>1,271,754</u>	<u>1,222,025</u>	<u>1,256,462</u>	<u>1,171,046</u>	<u>1,192,336</u>
Legal Debt Service Margin	<u>\$ 820,669</u>	<u>\$ 1,032,709</u>	<u>\$ 1,116,548</u>	<u>\$ 1,294,862</u>	<u>\$ 1,344,798</u>
Total Net Debt Service Applicable to the Limit as a Percentage of Debt Service Limit	60.8%	54.2%	52.9%	47.5%	47.0%

**Legal Debt Service Margin Calculation for Fiscal 2017**

Unrestricted General Revenue fiscal 2015	\$ 49,383,668
Unrestricted General Revenue fiscal 2016	50,619,001
Unrestricted General Revenue fiscal 2017	52,225,394
Debt Service Limit*	2,537,134
Debt Service Applicable to Limit:	
Debt Service on Outstanding Debt Payable from	
General Revenue (GR)	725,718
Plus: Estimated Debt Service on Authorized but	466,618
Unissued Debt Payable From GR	
Total Net Debt Service Applicable to Limit	1,192,336
Legal Debt Service Margin	<u>\$ 1,344,798</u>

\* Debt service limit – Under state law, the maximum annual debt service in any fiscal year on state debt payable from the general revenue fund may not exceed 5 percent of an amount equal to the average of the unrestricted general revenue fund revenues for the three preceding fiscal years.

Source: Texas Bond Review Board

**Statistical Section – Debt Capacity Information****Ratio of Outstanding Debt by Type****Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Amounts in Millions, Except Percentage Data and Per Capita)

Fiscal Year	Governmental Activities				Business-Type Activities				Total Primary Government	Percentage of Personal Income	Per Capita*
	General Obligation Bonds	Revenue Bonds	Notes and Loans	Capital Leases	General Obligation Bonds	Revenue Bonds	Notes and Loans	Capital Leases			
2008	\$8,061	\$3,445	\$ 340	\$10	\$2,708	\$13,370	\$2,437	\$14	\$30,385	3.2%	\$1,247
2009	9,745	3,287	150	8	2,927	15,488	2,348	13	33,966	3.7%	1,366
2010	10,086	5,620	761	15	2,944	17,043	3,103	14	39,586	4.1%	1,565
2011	11,520	5,456	1,150	14	2,956	18,767	2,006	20	41,889	4.0%	1,630
2012	11,314	4,277	1,381	12	3,230	19,033	2,075	22	41,344	3.7%	1,583
2013	12,089	4,100	1,528	2	3,670	20,964	2,322	20	44,695	3.9%	1,684
2014	12,052	4,662	1,295	34	3,765	20,404	2,140	17	44,369	3.6%	1,643
2015	14,177	4,490	1,548	30	3,955	21,466	1,243	61	46,970	3.7%	1,709
2016	15,060	4,290	1,423	27	4,330	23,411	2,195	70	50,806	3.9%	1,815
2017	15,884	4,777	1,372	23	4,363	26,020	2,324	73	54,836	4.1%	1,934

\* Prior years numbers are subject to revisions. Calculation based on resident population figures from U.S. Bureau of the Census and Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts.

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements



## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statistical Section – Debt Capacity Information****Ratios of General Bonded Debt Outstanding****Last Ten Fiscal Years\***

(Amounts in Millions, Except Percentage Data and General Bonded Debt Per Capita)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Bonded Debt (General										
Obligation Bonds Only)	\$ 10,768	\$ 12,672	\$ 13,029	\$ 14,476	\$ 14,544	\$ 15,759	\$ 15,817	\$ 18,132	\$ 19,390	\$ 20,247
Percentage Bonded Debt										
Change From Prior Year	13.0%	17.7%	2.8%	11.1%	0.5%	8.4%	0.4%	14.6%	6.9%	4.4%
Tax Collections	\$ 41,256	\$ 37,654	\$ 35,868	\$ 39,632	\$ 44,171	\$ 47,857	\$ 51,413	\$ 51,096	\$ 47,971	\$ 50,194
Percentage Bonded Debt to										
Tax Collections	26.1%	33.7%	36.3%	36.5%	32.9%	32.9%	30.8%	35.5%	40.4%	40.3%
Resident Population	24.4	24.9	25.3	25.7	26.1	26.5	27.0	27.5	27.9	28.4
General Bonded Debt										
Per Capita	\$ 441	\$ 509	\$ 515	\$ 563	\$ 557	\$ 596	\$ 586	\$ 659	\$ 695	\$ 713

\* Historical data may reflect a variety of changes in methodology, inflation factors, price indicators and revisions to interim census figures made by the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Source: Bonded debt and tax collection amounts are from the 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements.

Resident population figures are from the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census and Bureau of Economic Analysis.

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Debt Capacity Information

## Pledged Revenue Bond Coverage

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

(Amounts in Thousands, Except Ratio Data)

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$ 6,748,490	\$ 6,640,110	\$ 5,522,453	\$ 6,085,973	\$ 6,619,706
Operating Expenditures	7,447,496	7,233,759	6,085,684	6,729,036	6,075,344
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ (699,006)</u>	<u>\$ (593,649)</u>	<u>\$ (563,231)</u>	<u>\$ (643,063)</u>	<u>\$ 544,362</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 112,250	\$ 156,490	\$ 168,785	\$ 161,750	\$ 170,650
Interest	118,203	152,025	147,501	263,708	210,694
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 230,453</u>	<u>\$ 308,515</u>	<u>\$ 316,286</u>	<u>\$ 425,458</u>	<u>\$ 381,344</u>
Coverage Ratio	(3.0)	(1.9)	(1.8)	(1.5)	1.4
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$ 10,225,735	\$ 10,700,325	\$ 11,514,734	\$ 12,864,956	\$ 13,595,957
Operating Expenditures	11,698,563	8,481,872	9,202,811	9,986,234	10,516,772
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ (1,472,828)</u>	<u>\$ 2,218,453</u>	<u>\$ 2,311,923</u>	<u>\$ 2,878,722</u>	<u>\$ 3,079,185</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 420,487	\$ 455,540	\$ 482,474	\$ 638,223	\$ 637,203
Interest	558,666	620,323	703,116	792,065	827,258
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 979,153</u>	<u>\$ 1,075,863</u>	<u>\$ 1,185,590</u>	<u>\$ 1,430,288</u>	<u>\$ 1,464,461</u>
Coverage Ratio	(1.5)	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.1
<b>COMPONENT UNITS*</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$ 10,971	\$ 62,397	\$ 63,667	\$ 97,297	\$ 42,905
Operating Expenditures	552	1,051	1,332	1,038	754
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ 10,419</u>	<u>\$ 61,346</u>	<u>\$ 62,335</u>	<u>\$ 96,259</u>	<u>\$ 42,151</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 5,090	\$ 78,793	\$ 42,762	\$ 58,588	\$ 29,849
Interest	3,610	16,926	5,194	11,760	10,943
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 8,700</u>	<u>\$ 95,719</u>	<u>\$ 47,956</u>	<u>\$ 70,348</u>	<u>\$ 40,792</u>
Coverage Ratio	1.2	0.6	1.3	1.4	1.0
Total Combined Coverage Ratio	(1.8)	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.9

Concluded on the following page

Note: This bond data includes operating revenues, interest earned on investments, other pledged revenues and other sources.  
Operating expenditures include capital outlay expenditures.

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements and bond reporting system

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statistical Section – Debt Capacity Information****Pledged Revenue Bond Coverage (concluded)****Last Ten Fiscal Years**

(Amounts in Thousands, Except Ratio Data)

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$ 6,823,519	\$ 7,497,602	\$ 7,538,774	\$ 8,300,451	\$ 8,485,616
Operating Expenditures	6,738	7,353,756	7,849,850	8,703,430	9,676,211
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ 6,816,781</u>	<u>\$ 143,846</u>	<u>\$ (311,076)</u>	<u>\$ (402,979)</u>	<u>\$ (1,190,595)</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 172,015	\$ 174,925	\$ 162,130	\$ 164,585	\$ 166,300
Interest	203,294	196,102	202,315	179,164	197,704
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 375,309</u>	<u>\$ 371,027</u>	<u>\$ 364,445</u>	<u>\$ 343,749</u>	<u>\$ 364,004</u>
Coverage Ratio	18.2	0.4	(0.9)	(1.2)	(3.3)
<b>BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$14,723,022	\$ 16,052,498	\$ 17,008,284	\$ 17,241,074	\$ 18,159,904
Operating Expenditures	11,780,640	12,203,713	13,180,793	15,240,489	15,306,246
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ 2,942,382</u>	<u>\$ 3,848,785</u>	<u>\$ 3,827,491</u>	<u>\$ 2,000,585</u>	<u>\$ 2,853,658</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 705,187	\$ 773,920	\$ 837,544	\$ 1,038,866	\$ 859,514
Interest	802,272	843,685	877,431	919,464	1,008,241
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 1,507,459</u>	<u>\$ 1,617,605</u>	<u>\$ 1,714,975</u>	<u>\$ 1,958,330</u>	<u>\$ 1,867,755</u>
Coverage Ratio	2.0	2.4	2.2	1.0	1.5
<b>COMPONENT UNITS*</b>					
Pledged Revenue Bond Amount	\$ 189,908	\$ 145,536	\$ 67,252	\$ 82,195	\$ 34,095
Operating Expenditures	217				
Net Available Revenue	<u>\$ 189,691</u>	<u>\$ 145,536</u>	<u>\$ 67,252</u>	<u>\$ 82,195</u>	<u>\$ 34,095</u>
Debt Service –					
Principal	\$ 92,259	\$ 43,186	\$ 34,956	\$ 31,718	\$ 30,274
Interest	11,615	9,463	6,041	3,915	2,430
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 103,874</u>	<u>\$ 52,649</u>	<u>\$ 40,997</u>	<u>\$ 35,633</u>	<u>\$ 32,704</u>
Coverage Ratio	1.8	2.8	1.6	2.3	1.0
Total Combined Coverage Ratio	5.0	2.0	1.7	0.7	0.7

Note: This bond data includes operating revenues, interest earned on investments, other pledged revenues and other sources.

Operating expenditures include capital outlay expenditures.

Source: 2008 – 2017 state of Texas financial statements and bond reporting system

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Demographic and Economic Information

## Texas Nonfarm Employment Detail: Number of Jobs

## Calendar Years 2008 – 2017\*

Employment by Industry	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GOODS-PRODUCING</b>					
Natural Resources and Mining	230,400	202,300	206,400	237,400	270,800
Construction	673,300	597,900	564,400	563,900	584,300
Manufacturing					
Durables	614,300	543,000	523,800	550,000	576,800
Nondurables	314,800	299,800	293,200	291,400	293,300
Total, Goods-Producing	<u>1,832,800</u>	<u>1,643,000</u>	<u>1,587,800</u>	<u>1,642,700</u>	<u>1,725,200</u>
<b>SERVICE-PROVIDING</b>					
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities					
Wholesale Trade	519,900	490,500	487,800	507,100	532,200
Retail Trade	1,173,700	1,140,600	1,135,100	1,158,600	1,185,100
Transportation and Warehousing	392,700	372,100	370,900	385,200	402,000
Utilities	47,300	47,900	48,100	48,400	48,400
Information	217,200	204,200	195,700	195,700	197,400
Financial Activities					
Finance and Insurance	461,700	452,600	454,400	466,700	481,800
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	185,300	175,300	171,000	174,100	179,800
Professional and Business Services					
Professional, Scientific and Technical	586,400	563,100	566,800	588,000	621,600
Management, Administrative and Support	755,100	695,000	714,000	758,100	795,100
Educational and Health Services					
Educational Services, Private	148,700	150,800	155,900	161,400	166,600
Health Care and Social Assistance	1,140,700	1,185,600	1,225,200	1,252,200	1,280,000
Leisure and Hospitality	1,006,300	1,005,500	1,007,800	1,041,400	1,086,500
Other Services	365,900	363,800	363,300	370,400	385,600
Government					
Federal Civilian	191,100	197,800	209,700	201,400	199,200
State	394,500	401,800	408,900	399,400	394,700
Local	1,223,100	1,251,900	1,272,200	1,253,300	1,233,100
Total, Service-Providing	<u>8,809,600</u>	<u>8,698,500</u>	<u>8,786,800</u>	<u>8,961,400</u>	<u>9,189,100</u>
Total Nonfarm Employment	<u>10,642,400</u>	<u>10,341,500</u>	<u>10,374,600</u>	<u>10,604,100</u>	<u>10,914,300</u>

Concluded on the following page

\* Data in the table are annual averages. Prior years are subject to annual benchmark revisions.

\*\* Data for 2017 includes estimates for the final month.

Due to confidentiality issues, the names of the ten largest revenue payers are not available. This table provides alternative information regarding the source of the state's major tax revenue.

Source: Texas Workforce Commission and HIS Markit

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Demographic and Economic Information

## Texas Nonfarm Employment Detail: Number of Jobs (concluded)

Calendar Years 2008– 2017\*

Employment by Industry	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017**
<b>GOODS-PRODUCING</b>					
Natural Resources and Mining	289,000	311,700	276,500	222,200	237,883
Construction	613,100	651,500	683,800	701,600	715,987
Manufacturing					
Durables	582,000	590,100	578,200	542,000	554,311
Nondurables	293,800	297,500	300,900	305,000	315,502
Total, Goods-Producing	<u>1,777,900</u>	<u>1,850,800</u>	<u>1,839,400</u>	<u>1,770,800</u>	<u>1,823,683</u>
<b>SERVICE-PROVIDING</b>					
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities					
Wholesale Trade	550,700	570,700	583,000	582,200	586,049
Retail Trade	1,220,100	1,256,300	1,297,300	1,318,300	1,323,607
Transportation and Warehousing	415,200	433,900	458,000	471,300	490,253
Utilities	48,800	48,900	49,500	49,900	50,865
Information	201,000	201,900	200,700	201,900	192,785
Financial Activities					
Finance and Insurance	496,100	503,800	517,200	528,400	540,439
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	187,800	196,500	201,100	204,100	215,625
Professional and Business Services					
Professional, Scientific and Technical	646,400	678,900	710,200	724,200	739,171
Management, Administrative and Support	829,800	869,100	887,600	903,200	939,361
Educational and Health Services					
Educational Services, Private	174,000	180,400	188,400	195,700	204,714
Health Care and Social Assistance	1,312,000	1,341,000	1,391,100	1,437,200	1,476,036
Leisure and Hospitality	1,139,700	1,188,200	1,242,000	1,291,800	1,327,670
Other Services	399,900	412,800	419,800	425,700	441,538
Government					
Federal Civilian	197,000	193,200	194,300	197,800	200,854
State	396,300	396,600	397,000	405,900	412,999
Local	1,248,500	1,271,000	1,293,400	1,320,100	1,344,433
Total, Service-Providing	<u>9,463,300</u>	<u>9,743,200</u>	<u>10,030,600</u>	<u>10,257,700</u>	<u>10,486,399</u>
Total Nonfarm Employment	<u>11,241,200</u>	<u>11,594,000</u>	<u>11,870,000</u>	<u>12,028,500</u>	<u>12,310,082</u>

\* Data in the table are annual averages. Prior years are subject to annual benchmark revisions.

\*\* Data for 2017 includes estimates for the final month.

Due to confidentiality issues, the names of the ten largest revenue payers are not available. This table provides alternative information regarding the source of the state's major tax revenue.

Source: Texas Workforce Commission and IHS Markit

STATE OF TEXAS

Statistical Section – Demographic and Economic Information

Texas and U.S. Selected Statistics

Last Ten Calendar Years\*

Year	Population (Thousands)				Total Personal Income (Millions)				Per Capita Income			
	Texas	Percent Change	U.S.	Percent Change	Texas	Percent Change	U.S.	Percent Change	Texas	Percent Change	U.S.	Percent Change
2008	24,372	2.0%	304,948	0.9%	\$ 961,040	10.1%	\$12,492,705	4.2%	\$39,433	7.9%	\$40,967	3.3%
2009	24,857	2.0%	307,580	0.9%	910,108	(5.3)%	12,079,444	(3.3)%	36,614	(7.1)%	39,273	(4.1)%
2010	25,295	1.8%	310,100	0.8%	956,562	5.1%	12,459,613	3.1%	37,816	3.3%	40,179	2.3%
2011	25,701	1.6%	312,402	0.7%	1,047,017	9.5%	13,233,436	6.2%	40,738	7.7%	42,360	5.4%
2012	26,120	1.6%	314,656	0.7%	1,125,710	7.5%	13,904,485	5.1%	43,097	5.8%	44,189	4.3%
2013	26,537	1.6%	316,850	0.7%	1,148,929	2.1%	14,068,960	1.2%	43,296	0.5%	44,403	0.5%
2014	27,006	1.8%	319,179	0.7%	1,236,170	7.6%	14,811,388	5.3%	45,774	5.7%	46,405	4.5%
2015	27,481	1.8%	321,450	0.7%	1,284,521	3.9%	15,547,661	5.0%	46,743	2.1%	48,367	4.2%
2016	27,917	1.6%	323,668	0.7%	1,289,310	0.4%	15,912,777	2.3%	46,184	(1.2)%	49,164	1.6%
2017**	28,351	1.6%	325,916	0.7%	1,328,511	3.0%	16,383,278	3.0%	46,859	1.5%	50,268	2.2%

\* Prior years are subject to revisions.

\*\* Numbers for 2017 include some estimates for the latter part of the year.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Bureau of the Census and Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

Texas and U.S. Employment and  
Unemployment Rates

Last Ten Calendar Years\*

(Thousands of Jobs and Percent)

Year	Nonfarm Employment				Unemployment Percentage Rate	
	Texas	Percent Change	U.S.	Percent Change	Texas	U.S.
2008	10,642	2.1%	137,242	(0.5)%	4.8%	5.8%
2009	10,341	(2.8)%	131,313	(4.3)%	7.6%	9.3%
2010	10,375	0.3%	130,361	(0.7)%	8.1%	9.6%
2011	10,604	2.2%	131,932	1.2%	7.8%	8.9%
2012	10,914	2.9%	134,175	1.7%	6.7%	8.1%
2013	11,241	3.0%	136,381	1.6%	6.2%	7.4%
2014	11,594	3.1%	138,958	1.9%	5.1%	6.2%
2015	11,870	2.4%	141,843	2.1%	4.5%	5.3%
2016	12,028	1.3%	144,306	1.7%	4.6%	4.9%
2017**	12,310	2.3%	146,443	1.5%	4.4%	4.4%

\* Prior years numbers are subject to benchmark revisions.

\*\* Texas numbers for 2017 include an estimate for the final month of the year.

Source: Texas Workforce Commission, Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts  
and U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics.

## STATE OF TEXAS

**Statistical Section – Operating Information****Full-Time Equivalent Employees by Function****Last Ten Fiscal Years**

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
<b>FUNCTION</b>							
General Government	13,155	13,720	13,801	13,692	12,955	13,036	12,786
Education	152,121	156,375	159,918	161,636	161,670	163,239	165,199
Employee Benefits	311	325	344	338	334	335	342
Teacher Retirement State Contributions	454	476	496	514	515	533	584
Health and Human Services	53,161	56,067	58,071	58,717	57,790	57,437	57,659
Public Safety and Corrections	50,340	52,165	53,209	51,771	52,310	50,050	49,996
Transportation	14,148	13,257	12,692	12,513	12,436	12,456	12,456
Natural Resources and Recreation	8,264	8,484	8,646	8,388	7,855	7,930	8,070
Regulatory Services	3,891	4,048	4,052	3,942	3,841	3,819	3,867
Total FTEs	<u>295,845</u>	<u>304,917</u>	<u>311,229</u>	<u>311,511</u>	<u>309,706</u>	<u>308,835</u>	<u>310,960</u>
Percentage Change	2.2%	3.1%	2.1%	0.1%	(0.6)%	(0.3)%	0.7%

	2015*	2016	2017
<b>FUNCTION</b>			
General Government	9,366	9,366	9,616
Health and Human Services	54,356	54,357	52,599
Education	170,640	176,526	179,978
Judiciary	1,719	1,754	1,747
Public Safety and Criminal Justice	50,134	51,552	51,952
Natural Resources	8,180	8,180	8,073
Business and Economic Development	15,881	16,072	17,321
Regulatory	3,469	3,490	3,491
The Legislature	2,218	1,972	2,238
Total FTEs	<u>315,963</u>	<u>323,269</u>	<u>327,015</u>
Percentage Change	1.6%	2.3%	1.2%

Source: Texas State Auditor's Office (SAO) – \*Functions were updated in 2015 to match SAO functions by Article Number.

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Operating Information

## Capital Asset Statistics by Function

## Last Ten Fiscal Years\*

Function	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT</b>					
Number of Texas Facilities Commission Owned Facilities	137	137	133	133	131
State Real Property Inventory in Acres	1,325,319	1,329,671	1,342,038	1,333,113	1,342,680
<b>EDUCATION</b>					
Number of School Districts	1,031	1,031	1,030	1,029	1,244
Number of Students	4,671,493	4,749,571	4,847,844	4,933,617	4,978,120
Number of Higher Education Institutions	145	145	148	148	148
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					
Number of State Mental Health Facilities	39	39	39	39	39
Number of State Hospitals	11	11	11	11	11
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY AND CORRECTIONS</b>					
Number of State Prisons – Texas Department of Criminal Justice only	112	113	112	112	111
Number of Available Beds (Capacity)	160,622	159,656	159,771	163,144	162,057
Number of Authorized Vehicular State Patrol Units	1,281	1,494	1,811	1,572	1,791
<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>					
Centerline Miles of Highways**	80,067	79,903	79,992	80,233	80,268
Number of Bridges***	33,118	33,393	33,679	33,883	34,337
<b>NATURAL RESOURCES AND RECREATION</b>					
Number of State Parks Managed	93	93	93	93	94
Number of Park Acreage	605,470	614,790	604,799	621,491	624,602

Concluded on the following page

\* Prior years are subject to revisions.

\*\* Highway miles = state maintained centerline miles (miles traveled in one direction regardless of the number of lanes in a roadway). Texas Department of Transportation (TxDot) transitioned to a new roadway inventory system (GRID) in 2015, due to this there were no mileage changes between 2014 and 2015. Mileage for 2017 is not available until June, 2018.

\*\*\* Number of bridges are the bridges owned by the state. TxDot also works on off-system bridges (county and city-owned bridges). Off-system bridges are not included in the number of bridges total.

Source: Various state agencies and official state agency websites.



## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Operating Information

## Capital Asset Statistics by Function (concluded)

## Last Ten Fiscal Years\*

Function	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT</b>					
Number of Texas Facilities Commission Owned Facilities	131	210	210	204	204
State Real Property Inventory in Acres	1,554,664	1,559,615	1,210,769	1,212,174	1,218,978
<b>EDUCATION</b>					
Number of School Districts	1,245	1,238	1,225	1,225	1,216
Number of Students	5,058,939	5,135,880	5,215,282	5,284,252	5,359,127
Number of Higher Education Institutions	148	148	147	147	148
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					
Number of State Mental Health Facilities	39	38	38	38	39
Number of State Hospitals	12	12	12	12	12
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY AND CORRECTIONS</b>					
Number of State Prisons – Texas Department of Criminal Justice only	111	109	109	109	104
Number of Available Beds (Capacity)	161,168	156,756	155,634	155,534	152,364
Number of Authorized Vehicular State Patrol Units	1,791	1,804	1,804	2,104	2,104
<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>					
Centerline Miles of Highways**(Calendar years)	80,323	80,423	80,423	80,483	N/A
Number of Bridges***	34,576	34,892	35,753	36,008	36,173
<b>NATURAL RESOURCES AND RECREATION</b>					
Number of State Parks Managed	95	95	95	95	95
Number of Park Acreage	630,394	630,597	636,213	637,491	637,950

\* Prior years are subject to revisions.

\*\* Highway miles = state maintained centerline miles (miles traveled in one direction regardless of the number of lanes in a roadway). Texas Department of Transportation (TxDot) transitioned to a new roadway inventory system (GRID) in 2015, due to this there were no mileage changes between 2014 and 2015. Mileage for 2017 is not available until June, 2018.

\*\*\* Number of bridges are the bridges owned by the state. TxDot also works on off-system bridges (county and city-owned bridges). Off-system bridges are not included in the number of bridges total.

Source: Various state agencies and official state agency websites.

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Operating Information

## Operating Indicators by Function

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

Function	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
<b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT / REGULATORY SERVICES</b>					
Number of Tax Returns Processed	4,054,947	4,471,082	4,594,272	4,642,495	4,820,459
Number of Licenses Issued*	1,243,330	1,303,738	1,332,803	1,390,890	1,472,342
<b>EDUCATION</b>					
Average Daily School Attendance (ADA)	4,326,176	4,420,134	4,506,950	4,592,226	4,633,341
Percent of Students Passing TAKS Test**	72%	74%	77%	76%	N/A
Percent of Students Passing STAAR Test**	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Texas Higher Education Enrollments*	1,264,286	1,366,436	1,464,081	1,509,098	1,457,502
Higher Education Degrees Awarded***	198,298	209,868	256,635	238,665	251,098
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					
Number of Medicaid Clients Served****	2,877,203	3,002,731	3,296,439	3,541,286	3,652,489
Number of TANF Clients Served *****	125,309	113,786	121,290	116,386	107,288
Number of Immunizations	12,771,928	12,734,334	14,412,427	12,258,819	13,393,087
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY AND CORRECTIONS</b>					
Number of New Prison Population	74,283	72,738	72,315	73,988	74,232
Number of Prison Population Released	72,002	72,218	71,063	70,916	77,316
Average Daily Prison Population	155,588	155,432	154,315	155,830	154,933
Authorized Number of Troopers Patrolling Texas Highways	1,709	1,825	1,814	1,794	1,791
<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>					
Number of Construction Project Preliminary Engineering Plans Completed	694	710	1,169	944	750
Number of Lane Miles Receiving Roadway Surface Improvements: – By Contract	8,462	15,671	16,160	14,749	18,693
– Via State Sources	6,344	5,910	6,718	8,389	9,643
Number of Vehicles Registered	24,359,319	24,607,246	21,570,282	21,939,786	22,618,153
<b>NATURAL RESOURCES AND RECREATION</b>					
Number of State Parks Visits (in Millions)	4.3	4.5	4.4	4.3	4.3
Number of Parks and Wildlife Licenses Issued*****	2,892,695	2,932,002	2,749,336	2,873,967	2,891,267

Concluded on the following page

\* Current year numbers are estimated. Numbers from prior years may change due to updated numbers.

\*\* The Texas Assessment of Knowledge and Skills (TAKS) was phased out beginning in 2012 and was replaced by the State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR). Due to the transition, ratings were suspended in 2012 while a new accountability system was developed. The new STAAR state rating system became effective in 2013.

\*\*\* The 2017 degrees conferred will not be available until later in 2018.

\*\*\*\* Medicaid average monthly caseload is based on data through November 2017. Fiscal 2016 data was finalized April 2017, and fiscal 2017 data will be finalized March 2018. TANF is based on data through November 2017.

\*\*\*\*\* Includes commercial and recreational licenses, stamps, tags and permits. Does not include items such as hunting lease license sales, collector's stamp sales, hunt drawing sales and other similar items sold through the Point-of-Sale System.

Other Sources: Various state agencies, state agency reports and official state agency websites. Prior years are subject to revisions.

## STATE OF TEXAS

## Statistical Section – Operating Information

## Operating Indicators by Function (concluded)

## Last Ten Fiscal Years

Function	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
<b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT / REGULATORY SERVICES</b>					
Number of Tax Returns Processed	5,054,013	5,026,391	5,212,002	5,349,832	5,448,247
Number of Licenses Issued*	1,485,193	1,253,959	1,293,917	1,323,300	1,358,895
<b>EDUCATION</b>					
Average Daily School Attendance (ADA)	4,699,372	4,780,813	4,854,882	4,924,589	5,020,999
Percent of Students Passing TAKS Test**	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Percent of Students Passing STAAR Test**	1	77%	77%	75%	75%
Texas Higher Education Enrollments*	1,453,630	1,465,870	1,489,525	1,522,542	1,543,676
Higher Education Degrees Awarded***	263,371	271,155	289,631	305,910	N/A
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>					
Number of Medicaid Clients Served****	3,658,629	3,746,124	4,056,702	4,060,564	4,067,413
Number of TANF Clients Served ****	93,988	80,803	70,095	62,846	61,117
Number of Immunizations	15,225,244	15,883,882	16,253,233	16,022,679	15,855,405
<b>PUBLIC SAFETY AND CORRECTIONS</b>					
Number of New Prison Population	71,713	71,325	69,066	67,492	65,278
Number of Prison Population Released	72,071	70,521	70,311	67,603	65,739
Average Daily Prison Population	151,265	150,620	149,159	147,510	146,424
Authorized Number of Troopers Patrolling Texas Highways	1,791	1,804	1,804	2,104	2,104
<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>					
Number of Construction Project Preliminary Engineering Plans Completed	905	769	907	773	796
Number of Lane Miles Receiving Roadway Surface Improvements: – By Contract	17,941	17,054	18,299	30,605	21,663
– Via State Sources	8,941	7,939	8,005	7,268	8,245
Number of Vehicles Registered	23,227,032	23,886,263	23,751,503	24,076,240	24,527,939
<b>NATURAL RESOURCES AND RECREATION</b>					
Number of State Parks Visits (in Millions)	4.5	4.6	4.5	5.0	5.5
Number of Parks and Wildlife Licenses Issued*****	2,961,781	3,028,100	3,093,641	3,186,072	3,900,976

\* Current year numbers are estimated. Numbers from prior years may change due to updated numbers.

\*\* The Texas Assessment of Knowledge and Skills (TAKS) was phased out beginning in 2012 and was replaced by the State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR). Due to the transition, ratings were suspended in 2012 while a new accountability system was developed. The new STAAR state rating system became effective in 2013.

\*\*\* The 2017 degrees conferred will not be available until later in 2018

\*\*\*\* Medicaid average monthly caseload is based on data through November 2017. Fiscal 2016 data was finalized April 2017, and fiscal 2017 data will be finalized March 2018. TANF is based on data through November 2017.

\*\*\*\*\* Includes commercial and recreational licenses, stamps, tags and permits. Does not include items such as hunting lease license sales, collector's stamp sales, hunt drawing sales and other similar items sold through the Point-of-Sale System.

Other Sources: Various state agencies, state agency reports and official state agency websites. Prior years are subject to revisions.







Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts  
Publication #96-471. Printed February 2017.

For additional copies of this report or to unsubscribe, write:  
Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts  
Fiscal Management  
111 E. 17th Street  
Austin, Texas 78774-0100

An electronic version of this report may be found online at  
[comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/](http://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/)